

Autodesk® Buzzsaw

User's Guide

Autodesk®

February 2007

Copyright© 2007 Autodesk, Inc.

All Rights Reserved

This publication, or parts thereof, may not be reproduced in any form, by any method, for any purpose.

AUTODESK, INC., MAKES NO WARRANTY, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE REGARDING THESE MATERIALS, AND MAKES SUCH MATERIALS AVAILABLE SOLELY ON AN "AS-IS" BASIS.

IN NO EVENT SHALL AUTODESK, INC., BE LIABLE TO ANYONE FOR SPECIAL, COLLATERAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF ACQUISITION OR USE OF THESE MATERIALS. THE SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE LIABILITY TO AUTODESK, INC., REGARDLESS OF THE FORM OF ACTION, SHALL NOT EXCEED THE PURCHASE PRICE, IF ANY, OF THE MATERIALS DESCRIBED HEREIN.

Autodesk, Inc., reserves the right to revise and improve its products as it sees fit. This publication describes the state of the product at the time of publication, and may not reflect the product at all times in the future.

Autodesk Trademarks

The following are registered trademarks or trademarks of Autodesk, Inc., in the USA and other countries: 3DEC (design/logo), 3December, 3December.com, 3ds Max, ActiveShapes, Actrix, ADI, Alias, Alias (swirl design/logo), AliasStudio, AliasWavefront (design/logo), ATC, AUGI, AutoCAD, AutoCAD Learning Assistance, AutoCAD LT, AutoCAD Simulator, AutoCAD SQL Extension, AutoCAD SQL Interface, Autodesk, Autodesk Envision, Autodesk Insight, Autodesk Intent, Autodesk Inventor, Autodesk Map, Autodesk MapGuide, Autodesk Streamline, AutoLISP, AutoSnap, AutoSketch, AutoTrack, Backdraft, Built with ObjectARX (logo), Burn, Buzzsaw, CAiCE, Can You Imagine, Character Studio, Cinestream, Civil 3D, Cleaner, Cleaner Central, ClearScale, Colour Warper, Combustion, Communication Specification, Constructware, Content Explorer, Create>what's>Next> (design/logo), Dancing Baby (image), DesignCenter, Design Doctor, Designer's Toolkit, DesignKids, DesignProf, DesignServer, DesignStudio, DesignStudio (design/logo), Design Your World, Design Your World (design/logo), DWF, DWG, DWG (logo), DWG TrueConvert, DWG TrueView, DXF, EditDV, Education by Design, Extending the Design Team, FBX, Filmbox, FMDesktop, Freewheel, GDX Driver, Gmax, Heads-up Design, Heidi, HOOPS, HumanIK, i-drop, iMOUT, Incinerator, IntroDV, Kaydara, Kaydara (design/logo), LocationLogic, Lustre, Maya, Mechanical Desktop, MotionBuilder, ObjectARX, ObjectDBX, Open Reality, PolarSnap, PortfolioWall, Powered with Autodesk Technology, Productstream, ProjectPoint, Reactor, RealDWG, Real-time Roto, Render Queue, Revit, Showcase, SketchBook, StudioTools, Topobase, Toxik, Visual, Visual Bridge, Visual Construction, Visual Drainage, Visual Hydro, Visual Landscape, Visual Roads, Visual Survey, Visual Syllabus, Visual Toolbox, Visual Tugboat, Visual LISP, Voice Reality, Volo, and Wiretap.

The following are registered trademarks or trademarks of Autodesk Canada Co. in the USA and/or Canada and other countries: Backburner, Discreet, Fire, Flame, Flint, Frost, Inferno, Multi-Master Editing, River, Smoke, Sparks, Stone, Wire.

Third Party Trademarks

All other brand names, product names or trademarks belong to their respective holders.

GOVERNMENT USE

Use, duplication, or disclosure by the U.S. Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in FAR 12.212 (Commercial Computer Software-Restricted Rights) and DFAR 227.7202 (Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software), as applicable.

Contents

	Buzzsaw	1
Chapter 1	Welcome	3
Chapter 2	Accessing Your Site	5
Chapter 3	Read Me	7
Chapter 4	Getting Started	15
	System Requirements	16
	Logging In, Logging Out	18
	Changing Your Member Information	20
	Using the Member List	21
	Setting Preferences	23
	Collaborative Work Environment	29
	Copying a Project URL	30
	Naming Restrictions	32
Chapter 5	Navigating the Workspace	33
	Navigation Tools	34
	Using the Title Bar	35

	Using Drag and Drop	37
	Using the Standard Toolbar	38
	Using the Project Selection Bar	41
	Using the Shortcut Bar	42
	Using the Project Team Directory	44
Chapter 6	Site and Project Administration	45
	Archiving Site, Project, and Folder Contents	46
	Cloning a Project	47
	Granting Anonymous Public Access	50
	Converting Project and Standard Folders	53
	Project Properties	54
	Ownership of a Project, Folder, or File	56
	Working with Site and Project Statistics	57
	Site Administrator Tasks	60
	About Site Administration	60
	Welcome Email Options	91
	Managing Site Information Pages	94
	Creating a New Member	96
	Editing a Member	101
	Adding a Member to a Project	105
	Importing and Exporting Members	108
	Creating a Group	111
	Deploying with Microsoft SMS	112
	Project Administration Tasks	117
	About Project Administration	117
	Adding a Member to a Project	137
	Editing Members of a Project	140
	Groups	140
	Creating a Group: New Group Wizard Step 1 Group Properties	140
	Editing a Group	141
	Private Groups	142
	Permissions	144
	Permission Levels	144
	Locking and Unlocking Permission Sets	152
	Permissions Matrix	153
	Resetting Access at the Project or Folder Level	157
	Activity Logs	159
	Overview	159
	Using the Activity Log	160
	Printing Activity Log Information	163
Chapter 7	Information Pages	167
	Information Pages	168

	Changing the Information Pages	170
Chapter 8	Folders	175
	Folders	176
	Adding a New Folder	178
	Deleting a Folder	179
	Working Folders	179
	Downloading a Folder or File	180
	Recovering a Folder or File	181
	Updating a Folder or File	184
	Adding a Link to a Folder or File	186
	Using Properties	189
Chapter 9	Files	191
	About Project Files	193
	Using the View Tab	193
	Using the Discussions Tab	194
	Using the Versions Tab	195
	Using the Markups Tab	196
	Adding a File	196
	Editing a File	198
	Deleting a File	200
	Viewing a File	201
	Adding a Note	202
	Adding a Link to a Folder or File	203
	Adding a Link to a Note	205
	Downloading a Folder or File	206
	Locking and Unlocking a File	208
	Recovering a Folder or File	209
	Renaming a File	212
	Updating a Folder or File	213
	Working with Multiple Views	215
	Using Properties	217
	Versions	218
	Versions Overview	218
	View a Version	219
	Set the Version Limit	220
	Discussion Threads	221
	Discussion Threads Overview	221
	Start a Discussion Thread	222
	Reply to a Discussion Thread	223
	Delete a Discussion Thread	224
	Drawings	225
	Drawings Overview	225
	Add a New Drawing	226

	View a Drawing	227
	Update a Drawing	229
	Edit an Existing Drawing	230
	External References (Xrefs)	231
	External References Overview	231
	Uploading External References	233
	Downloading External References	235
Chapter 10	Find	239
	Find Files	240
	People	245
	What's New	246
Chapter 11	Notification Manager	249
	Notifications Overview	250
	Notification Manager	251
Chapter 12	Mail	257
	Overview of Using Mail	258
	Creating and Sending an Email Message	260
Chapter 13	Web Folders	265
	Web Folders	266
Chapter 14	Recycle Bin	273
	About the Recycle Bin	274
	Using the Recycle Bin	274
Chapter 15	Viewers and Markups	277
	Available Viewers	278
	Autodesk Design Review	279
	Autodesk DWG TrueView	280
	AutoVue Professional	281
	AutoVue	284
	Markups (Redlines)	284
	Creating a Markup File	284
	Viewing a Markup File	288
	Buzzsaw Professional	291
Chapter 16	Overview of Buzzsaw Professional	293

Chapter 17	Project Setup	297
	Creating a Project	298
	Step 1: Define Project Data	299
	Step 2: Select Project Members	300
	Step 3: Assign Project Members to a Role	301
	Step 4: Business Processes	302
	Step 5: Manage Information Pages	307
Chapter 18	Global Collaboration	313
Chapter 19	Dashboard Overview	315
Chapter 20	Forms Setup	321
	Forms Setup: Site Forms Tab	322
	Form Templates Tab	324
	Importing Forms	325
	FAQ: InfoPath Forms	327
Chapter 21	Working with Form Logs, Workflow and Roles	333
	Overview of the Log Process	334
	Workflow Types	335
	Roles	348
	Creating a Log	349
	Using the Form Log	355
	Setting Options	357
	Searching the Log	358
	Exporting a Log	358
	Deleting a Log	359
Chapter 22	Working with Forms	361
	Adding a Form	362
	Adding a Comment to a Form	364
	Viewing a Form	365
	Editing a Form	366
	Attachments Tab for Forms	368
	Discussions Tab for Forms	369
	General Tab for Forms	371
	History Tab for Forms	372
	Routing Tab for Forms	372
	Versions Tab for Forms	373
	Assigning/Re-assigning a Form	373
	Responding to a Form	375

	Recalling a Form	376
	Closing a Form	377
	Deleting a Form	378
Chapter 23	Working with Reports	379
	Overview	380
	Viewing, Printing, Saving and Exporting Reports	386
Chapter 24	Working with Submittal Packages	389
	Overview of the Submittal Package Process	390
	Submittal Log	391
	Submittal Packages Tab	393
	Submittal Items Tab	397
	Transmittals Tab	399
Chapter 25	Bid Management	403
	Overview	404
	Bid Management Dashboard for Administrators	404
	Bid Management Dashboard for Bid Recipients	408
	Bid Management Options	411
	Bid Packages	413
	Printing, Importing and Exporting in Bid Management	415
Chapter 26	Document Register	417
	Document Register Overview	418
	Document Register Documents Tab	419
	Document Register Distributions Tab	422
	Document Register Options	425
	Printing, Importing, and Exporting in a Document Register	428
	Support Options	433
Chapter 27	Support Options	435
Chapter 28	Read Me	437
Chapter 29	Glossary	445
	Index	519

Buzzsaw

In this part

- [Welcome](#)
- [Accessing Your Site](#)
- [Read Me](#)
- [Getting Started](#)
- [Navigating the Workspace](#)
- [Site and Project Administration](#)
- [Information Pages](#)
- [Folders](#)
- [Files](#)
- [Find](#)
- [Notification Manager](#)
- [Mail](#)
- [Web Folders](#)
- [Recycle Bin](#)
- [Viewers and Markups](#)

Welcome

Buzzsaw is an online project collaboration service for building design and construction teams. Use Buzzsaw to build a central repository for your CAD (DWG and DWF) drawing files, text files, or other project documents. You can add comments and participate in discussion threads about a particular file or any aspect of the project. All access to your Buzzsaw site is controlled and secure.

The Buzzsaw application runs in a web browser or as a stand-alone executable. Once you've downloaded the software, it's easy to create, organize, and access projects from anywhere in the world. You can communicate and collaborate with all members of your extended project team, whether they're architects, engineers, consultants, contractors, owners, or other industry professionals.

Buzzsaw Standard is available in the following languages:
English, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Spanish,

and Simplified Chinese. You can also access your site without having to download any software. For more information see Web Access.

[Accessing Your Site](#) (page 5)

[Read Me](#) (page 7)

[Getting Started](#) (page 15)

[Navigating the Workspace](#) (page 33)

[Site and Project Administration](#) (page 45)

[Creating a New Member](#) (page 96)

[Information Pages](#) (page 167)

[Adding a New Folder](#) (page 178)

[Adding a File](#) (page 196)

[Buzzsaw Professional](#) (page 291)

Finding Information

Buzzsaw What's New

Buzzsaw FAQ

Buzzsaw Discussion Board

Accessing Your Site

2

There are two ways in which you can access your Buzzsaw site:
by downloading the Buzzsaw software or through Web Access.

Software

The Buzzsaw software gives you access to the following functionality:

- Site and project administrative functions, such as creating a new member and viewing activity logs.
- What's New
- Find
- Mail
- Recycle Bin

Web Access

Web Access enables you to access your site directly through the internet without having to download any software.

The advantage of using Web Access is that you can access your site from any computer that has an internet connection. Using Web Access you have full access to project data without having to download any software. You can upload and download files, view dashboards, reports, and forms (forms are only available if you have Buzzsaw). Administrative tasks are not available using Web Access.

To access your site using Web Access, remove the word "client" from your site name. For example, <https://projectpoint.buzzsaw.com/client/mysite> would become <https://projectpoint.buzzsaw.com/mysite>.

See also:

- [Logging In, Logging Out](#) (page 18)
- [Getting Started](#) (page 15)

Read Me

3

This document includes the most recent information supplementing the Buzzsaw documentation.

Installation Notes

[Getting Started](#) (page 15)

Installing the Software

The Buzzsaw client software downloads and installs automatically when you navigate to a Buzzsaw site with your browser. The time needed to install Buzzsaw depends on the speed of your Internet connection. Even on the slowest connections, the entire install process should take less than 20 minutes.

An alternative to the automatic download is to specifically download and execute the installer, ProjectPoint-BZ-EN.exe, from the Buzzsaw web server. Like the automatic installation process, executing ProjectPoint-BZ-EN.exe requires administrative privileges on the local computer.

To install Buzzsaw , enter the site provided in the email notification sent by your Site Administrator. Please follow ALL instructions during the install. Some users may need to restart their machines before completing the install. If you are not sure of your site URL or user login information, contact your Site Administrator.

Uninstalling the Software

You can uninstall Buzzsaw using the Control Panel's Add/Remove Programs feature. The program name in the uninstall dialog is Buzzsaw.

Installation Problems

If Buzzsaw downloads but does not install and does not bring up the installation dialogs, check that you have sufficient disk space (approximately 20 MB).

If you are having trouble with the automatic download and install, manually download ProjectPoint-BZ-EN.exe and launch the installer. This often resolves the issue.

Verifying your Install

Once the automatic installation has completed, the Buzzsaw login prompt should display. Enter the username and password assigned by the Site Administrator to login to your site. If you are unable to install or login please contact your Site Administrator or Buzzsaw Support.

Version Information

You can always determine which version you have running on your computer by viewing the About Box from the Buzzsaw help menu.

Operational Notes

Internet Explorer Settings

If after installing Buzzsaw you change the default settings for Microsoft's Internet Explorer, you may have difficulties logging into Buzzsaw sites. In particular, the "Do not save encrypted pages to disk" option must be unchecked. To verify this is not checked:

- 1 Open IE's Internet Options control panel from IE's Tools menu.
- 2 Select the Advanced Tab.

- 3 Scroll down and find the "Do not save encrypted pages to disk" option.
- 4 Verify that it is NOT checked. If this option is checked, some Buzzsaw features will not work.

Internet Explorer must be set to allow ActiveX controls to run. Specifically, the following security levels must be set in the IE's Internet Options control panel:

- 1 Download Signed ActiveX control = Set to Prompt or Enable
- 2 Run ActiveX controls and plug-ins = Set to Prompt or Enable
- 3 File Download = Set to Enabled

When using Internet Explorer with Buzzsaw, it is important to remember that the browser will retrieve files from its browser cache when possible. Thus, if problems arise where the latest version of a file will not download, clear your browser cache (including offline content).

Viewing Microsoft Office Files

When viewing Microsoft Office files, you may get a dialog with buttons to Switch To or Retry. This dialog usually only appears when viewing the same document multiple times using IE 5.01. We recommend upgrading to IE 6.x if you run into this problem on a regular basis. Another solution is to open a new window to display Office files rather than embedding them in the browser window. You can do this by following the steps below:

Windows 98

- 1 Double click on My Computer.
- 2 Open the View menu and select Options.
- 3 Click the File Types tab.
- 4 Scroll down and find the "Microsoft Word Document" entry.
- 5 Click the Edit button.

- 6 Uncheck the "Browse in same window" selection.

Follow the same steps for Excel documents except select the "Microsoft Excel Worksheet" entry in Step 4.

If you are running Windows NT, information on properly configuring your browser can be found at:
<http://support.microsoft.com/support/kb/articles/Q162/0/59.ASP>

Buzzsaw does not provide compatibility checking for files that it maintains. For example, if one Buzzsaw user adds an Office 2000 Word document to a site, users with earlier releases of Microsoft Word must upgrade to view the document in the View tab of Buzzsaw. Buzzsaw does not issue a warning that a Microsoft Office upgrade is required.

If Microsoft Project files are slow to load please follow the instructions above for Viewing Microsoft Office Files. Configure your browser so the Project file opens in a separate window rather than embedded in Buzzsaw.

Viewing Microsoft Excel Files

Microsoft Excel does not allow you to open two documents with the same name, even if they are in different folders. For example:

- 1 Select an excel file in the tree view and click the View tab. The file is displayed in the details pane.
- 2 Right-click the same file in the tree view and select View in Window from the menu. This produces an error.

This behavior is a limitation of Microsoft Excel.

An error occurred in the secure channel support

Information on the cause of this problem and how to fix this it are available here:
<http://support.microsoft.com/support/kb/articles/q177/3/01.asp>. This error is usually caused by installing Service Pack 3 after you install Internet Explorer. Microsoft recommends:

- 1 Click Start, and then click Run.

- 2 In the Open box, type regsvr32 rsabase.dll , and then click OK.

We recommend upgrading to the latest version of Microsoft Internet Explorer.

Based on the interaction among certain versions of Internet Explorer, Microsoft Project, and Buzzsaw, viewing Microsoft Project files in Buzzsaw can be difficult. Users must start Microsoft Project prior to navigating to the View tab for an MPP file stored in Buzzsaw. Invoking Microsoft Project without opening an MPP is sufficient to do the trick.

Session

If the Buzzsaw Login dialog box appears while you are working with Buzzsaw, enter your site URL address, and then click OK. If the Login dialog box immediately reappears, enter your Buzzsaw User Name, Password, and site URL (should still be there), and then click OK.

If your Buzzsaw session times out or an external viewer starts its own session you may get a network login prompt with a resource name of Buzzsaw.com. Reenter your login and password to open your site.

XREF Upload Wizard

Buzzsaw cannot locate XREF'd files that are specified in AutoCAD drawings using URL-based path names. UNC names are handled, but if the user opts to preserve the directory structure, they must be a site administrator for the operation to succeed.

Uploading fonts

When uploading .dwg files Buzzsaw only finds fonts in the AutoCAD font directory.

Microsoft Office XP and AutoCAD 2002

If you are using Office XP and AutoCAD 2002 (or earlier) you can not access your Buzzsaw site through Network places due to an Office XP related problem.

Cimmetry Systems AutoVue

Buzzsaw includes the integration of Cimmetry Systems AutoVue product. AutoVue is a view and mark up tool for DGN files and over 200 other file formats. The following known issues exist regarding the operation of the AutoVue product within Buzzsaw:

- Buzzsaw is unable to disable the markup capability of AutoVue. As a result, Buzzsaw users who are limited to "View" access are still able to invoke AutoVue markup tools. They are unable to save anything to Buzzsaw.
- AutoVue remains in the Pan or Magnifying Glass state when creating markup entities.
- Marking up of icon files causes AutoVue to crash. Buzzsaw has disabled the markup feature for icon files.
- Using the AutoVue OLE Object tool within Buzzsaw can cause Buzzsaw to crash. The problem has been reported to Cimmetry Systems. Manipulating OLE objects is not recommended at this time.
- Changing the background color of an AutoCAD drawing does not persist from Buzzsaw session to session. Users must set the desired background color, if different from what is contained in the DWG, with each viewing.
- Tool tips for AutoVue do not operate when AutoVue is running inside Buzzsaw.
- For users of the demonstration copy of AutoVue Professional, a patch is available from the support console that addresses items related to file mark up. These problems are not present in a purchased copy of AutoVue Professional.

Directory Path Length Limit

Due to a Windows limitation the full directory path of a file can not exceed 238 characters. This number includes all the characters in your site name, project name, sub-folder name (if any), and file name. If the total number of characters exceeds 238 you will not be able to drag and drop the file. Bear this limitation in mind when naming files.

Proxy Settings

Some proxies may not be configured to allow the Buzzsaw client to communicate with its server resulting in login failures. Configuring your proxy with Buzzsaw's address usually fixes this problem. Buzzsaw uses the standard HTTP and HTTPS ports for communication. If you continue to have problems logging into your Buzzsaw site through your proxy, please contact your Site Administrator or Buzzsaw Support.

Users can also try to configure Internet Explorer to bypass the proxy server in Internet Explorer 6.x:

- 1 Open the Tools Menu and select Internet Options.
- 2 Click the Connections Tab.
- 3 Click the LAN Settings button.
- 4 If "Use a Proxy Server for your LAN" is checked, click the Advanced button.
- 5 In the "Do not use proxy server for addresses beginning with:" field, add projectpoint.buzzsaw.* and folders.buzzsaw.*
- 6 Click OK.

Limitations with Multibyte Languages

Microsoft Web Folders is not supported for multibyte languages.

Sorting of multibyte characters is based on the first character's initial single byte value and can be different from Windows true multibyte character sorting.

Getting Started

4

In this chapter

- [System Requirements](#)
- [Logging In, Logging Out](#)
- [Changing Your Member Information](#)
- [Using the Member List](#)
- [Setting Preferences](#)
- [Collaborative Work Environment](#)
- [Copying a Project URL](#)
- [Naming Restrictions](#)

System Requirements

There are several different categories of users that work with Buzzsaw. This section defines those categories and provides recommendations for system specifications based on what activities a user needs to accomplish during his or her daily activities. These specifications are recommended starting points for all levels of users and may need to be adjusted depending on the exact nature of work you are doing.

These recommendations are assuming a fresh reboot with no other products running. Running other products uses system RAM and increases should be made accordingly. File transfer and log in speeds are directly affected by the bandwidth of the internet connection. Initial login to the Buzzsaw software client takes the longest due to the caching of data that takes place. Subsequent logins will be greatly reduced, as Buzzsaw only updates the differences since the last login. Initial login times are affected by the size of the site being accessed. Your level of permission on the site you are accessing does not change the amount of data that needs to be gathered during initial login.

Buzzsaw is available in the following languages: English, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Spanish, and Simplified Chinese.

File Transfer Only

Web Access System Requirements

- Intel® Pentium®-based PC or compatible, 1 GHz processor (or higher)
- Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional or Windows 2000
- 256 MB RAM
- VGA video display of 1024x768 (or higher)
- Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.5 (or higher)
- Broadband Internet connection (DSL, cable or equivalent)

Software Access System Requirements

To make use of the windows based Buzzsaw client for the most basic file transfer capabilities. Specifically if you would like the windows application feel and will only be transferring files.

- ® Pentium®-based PC or compatible, 1 GHz processor (or higher)

- Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional or Windows 2000
- 256 MB RAM
- VGA video display of 1024x768 (or higher)
- Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.5 (or higher)
- Broadband Internet connection (DSL, cable or equivalent)

Design File Viewing and Markup

Software Access System Requirements

In order to view specific files like DWF or DWG files from within Buzzsaw you are required to install the appropriate viewers and in turn meet their minimum system requirements along with those of Buzzsaw.

- ® Pentium®-based PC or compatible, 2 GHz processor (or higher)
- Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional or Windows 2000
- 512 MB RAM
- VGA video display of 1024x768 (or higher)
- Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.0 (or higher)
- Broadband Internet connection (DSL, cable or equivalent)

Site Administration

Software Access System Requirements

System administration includes items like creating and maintaining users, groups, projects, permissions, etc. The software client is required for these actions.

- ® Pentium®-based PC or compatible, 2 GHz processor (or higher)
- Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional or Windows 2000
- 1 GB RAM
- VGA video display of 1024x768 (or higher)
- Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.5 (or higher)
- Broadband Internet connection (DSL, cable or equivalent)

See also:

- [Viewers and Markups](#) (page 277)
- [Deploying with Microsoft SMS](#) (page 112)

Logging In, Logging Out

Overview

Access to files on a site requires the use of a username and password. This login information verifies your identity within the system and helps maintain the security of your project files. Logging out also preserves the safe keeping of your project data (username and password are not required upon logout).

If you share a computer with another Buzzsaw user, it is especially recommended that you log in and out for each session. To access your site without having to download the software, use [Accessing Your Site](#) (page 5)

The link in the welcome email directs you to the Buzzsaw Welcome page. After you have created a password, selected a security question and answer, and entered your contact information select an access method: software access or Web Access. If you have previously installed the software on your machine then the Buzzsaw software launches automatically and you do not select an access method.

Then, you are logged in to the site. Only you will know your password. If you forget it, use the I forgot my password button in the Login dialog box for assistance. If this button is not available then ask your site administrator to reset your password. In order to use password assistance you need to create a security question and answer. Do this in the [Changing Your Member Information](#) (page 20) dialog box.

NOTE Your site administrator may require you to create a strong password. See [Password Requirements](#) (page 516) for more information. If your site administrator does not require you to create a strong password then your new password must start with a letter, be at least 8 characters long, and contain at least one capital letter and one number. For example, Changeme1.

After a period of inactivity a member may be automatically logged out depending on the [Security Tab](#) (page 86) specified by the site administrator.

Logging Out

To log out of your Buzzsaw session, click the logout button on the title bar menu. (It is to the right of your member name.)

Or, place your mouse pointer anywhere in the tree view, details view, or shortcut bar. Right-click and choose Logout.

Logging In

The Login option in the right-click menu allows you to jump from one site to another so long as you are a member of the sites you are trying to access. You can also use this option in case you have logged out of your current site by accident and wish to log in again.

- 1 With your mouse pointer in the tree view, details view, or shortcut bar, right-click and select Login from the menu.
- 2 Enter the username and password for the site you wish to access.

Password expiration

Depending on how the site administrator has configured the [Security Tab](#) (page 86), your password may be set to expire after a specified amount of time.

If you attempt to login and your password has expired you are required to create a new password. Your site administrator may require you to create a strong password. The criteria your password needs to meet are listed in the dialog box.

If your site administrator does not require you to create a strong password then your new password must start with a letter, be at least 8 characters long, and contain at least one capital letter and one number. For example, Changeme1.

Session time out

If your site administrator configured the session time out option in the [Security Tab](#) (page 86), then you will be automatically logged out of a session after the amount of time specified by the site administrator. Log back in to the site to start a new session.

Disabled due to inactivity


If your site administrator configured the member inactivity option in the [Security Tab](#) (page 86), then you will be automatically disabled after the number of days specified by the site administrator, if you have not logged into the site. Contact your site administrator to enable your member profile. You will not be able to access the site until the site administrator enables your member profile.

See also:

- [Changing Your Member Information](#) (page 20)
- [Accessing Your Site](#) (page 5)

Changing Your Member Information

Use the Member Information dialog box to change your password and contact information, and create a security question for password assistance. You can modify your personal information at any time.

- 1 Click the Personal Information toolbar button, .
 - 2 Choose from the following tabs to complete your changes:
 - General: Change your company name, address, and phone/fax/email information. It is helpful to enter as much information about yourself as possible. Then, when other members are looking at a list of members they can easily see your contact information. If you do not enter any contact information then other members will only be able to contact you through email.
 - Security: Change your password. Your site administrator may require you to create a strong password. The criteria your password needs to meet are listed in the Personal Information dialog. For more information about creating a strong password see [Password Requirements](#) (page 516).
- If your site administrator does not require you to create a strong password then your new password must be at least eight characters long and must contain at least one uppercase character and one number. Example: Changeme1. If you forget your password you can request assistance to reset it. In order to do so you must enter a security question and answer in the fields provided. You can select a question from the ones provided, or create your own. Be sure to select a question and answer that other

people are unlikely to guess. If you do not select a question and answer then you will not be able to request password assistance.

- 3 Click OK.


See also:

- [Logging In, Logging Out](#) (page 18)
- [Using the Member List](#) (page 21)
- [Setting Preferences](#) (page 23)

Using the Member List

The Member List provides a consolidated list of site and project member information for those projects that you are working on. The toolbar buttons are available to you according to your permission level. All functionality available through the toolbars are also available through the right-click menu.


To view the Member List:


- 1 Click the Member List toolbar button, , to display the Member List window.
- 2 You can view members for an entire site or for an individual project by using the project selection bar:
 - To see all the members on the site, click the arrow to the right and select the site icon.
 - To see the members of a specific project, click the arrow to the right and click Browse. Then select a project from the list and click OK.

NOTE Remember (even when you choose from the site level), you will only see the Member List for the projects you have permissions to.

To use the Member List:

In the Member List window, select a member and then do any of the following:


- Create and send an email to the selected member(s). In the toolbar, click the Send Mail toolbar button, . For detailed instructions, see [Creating a New Message](#) (page 494).

- Update the Member List. Click the Refresh toolbar button, .

NOTE As Site or Project Administrators add new members or new member information, the information in the Member List is updated to reflect the latest additions or changes. If you've been working in Buzzsaw for a while, it's a good idea to click the Refresh button to see the most current member list data.

- Use the Options button to [Manage Columns Dialog Box](#) (page 512) and to display disabled members.

To use administrator tasks:

- Edit and delete members using the toolbar buttons.
- Enable and disable members using the toolbar buttons.
- Send welcome email. Select a member and right-click. Choose Send Welcome Email from the menu. Administrators can only send welcome emails to members who are enabled, have a valid email address and have never logged in to the site.
- Reset a member's password using the Reset Password toolbar button, . Administrators can only reset the password of members who are enabled, have a valid email address and have previously logged in to the site.
- Use the right-click menu to edit and remove members and groups. (Administrators only. Project administrators with New Member privileges can delete project level groups. Project administrators can delete a group from the site if he or she owns the group.
- Non-administrator group owners can edit and delete groups that they own.

See [Filtering Options](#) (page 515) for more information about how to customize your view.

See also:

- [Changing Your Member Information](#) (page 20)
- [Creating and Sending an Email Message](#) (page 260)
- [Permissions Tab](#) (page 77)

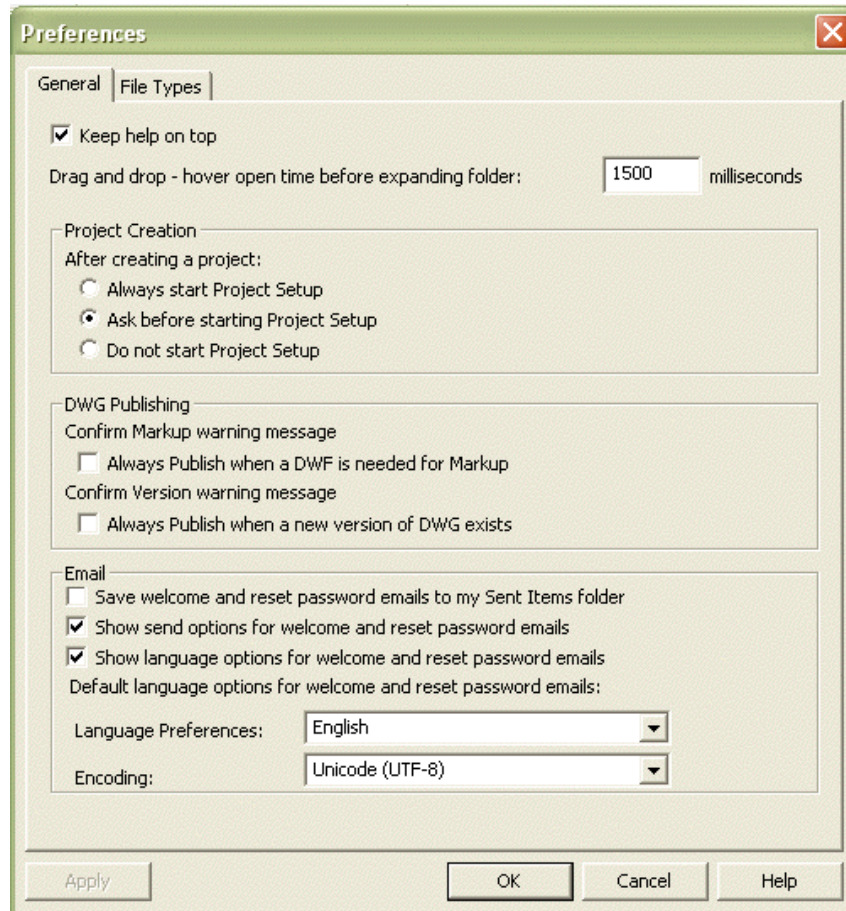
Setting Preferences

All members can select or change certain preferences including position of the help display, the amount of time that passes before folders are automatically opened, when you drag and drop, and selection of a default drawing viewer. You can also choose which viewer to use for specific file types.

Setting preferences can save time, depending on your work style and how frequently you use drawing files. Preferences can be changed at any time.

General tab

- 1 From the Tools menu, choose Preferences. The Preferences dialog box is displayed.



- 2 In the General Tab choose from the following options as desired:
Keep help on top - If you want to keep the help displayed on top of the browser window, select the Keep help on top check box. The advantage to keeping the help display on top is that the help page doesn't disappear behind the browser window, and you can easily reposition and refer to it (side-by-side) as you work with Buzzsaw.
Drag and drop hover open time - When you drag a file to a folder and hold it there, after the specified amount of time, the folder automatically

opens. This saves a step you don't have to end the drag and drop, open a folder, and then drag the file over the folder. If you want to change the amount of time that must pass before a folder automatically opens, enter the new time in the Drag and drop hover open time field.

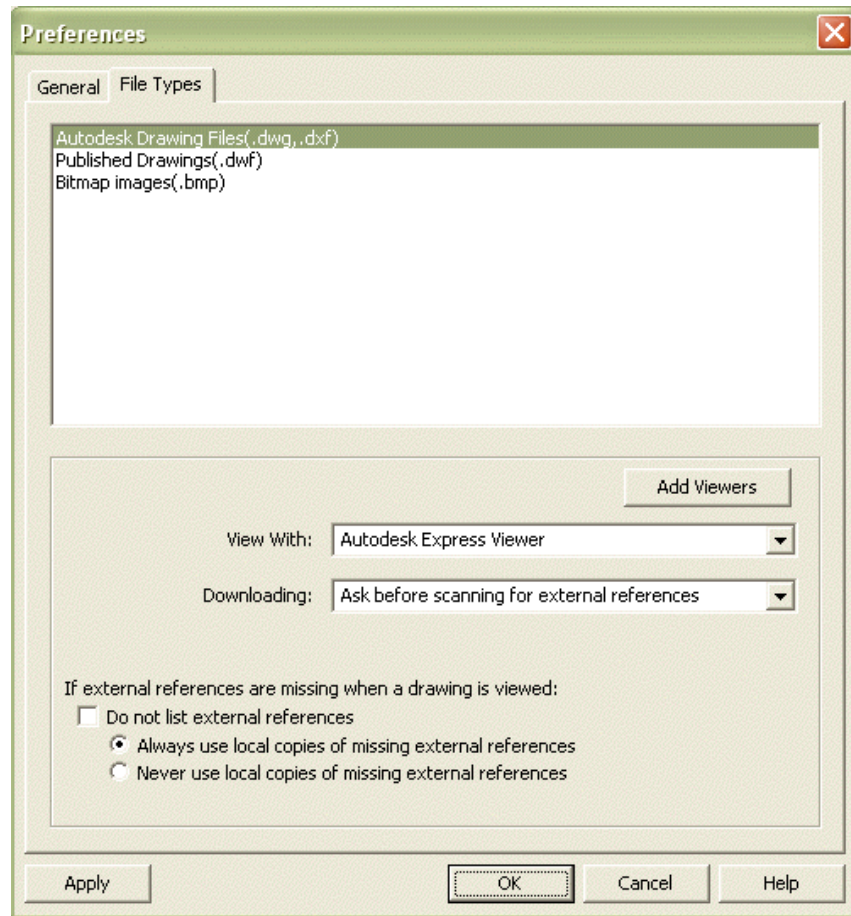
Project Creation - Select what you would like to happen after adding a new project. That is, always start the Project Setup wizard; always ask first if you want to go through the Project Setup Wizard; or never start the Project Setup wizard. See [Project Setup](#) (page 297) for more information. This option only affects Buzzsaw Professional users.

DWG Publishing - These options control when these alert messages are displayed. The messages are displayed when you click the Markup button or tab and either a DWF does not exist, or a newer DWG exists that has not yet been published. Selecting these options means that the alert message will not be displayed and a DWF is automatically published when needed.

- 3 Click the OK button when you are finished, or click the File Types tab to continue selecting your preferences.

File Types tab

- 1 From the Tools menu, choose Preferences. The Preferences dialog box is displayed. Click the File Types tab.



- 2 In this tab you can select which viewer you want to use to view various file types. For example you can choose to view DWF files using Design Review.

The different file types are listed at the top of the dialog box. Select a file type and then select the viewer that you want to view that file type with. You can add additional viewers by clicking the Add Viewers button. You can download other viewers from the Autodesk website <http://www.autodesk.com/viewerinfo>.

Viewing Autodesk Drawing Files (DWG, DXF) - Select Autodesk Drawing Files at the top of the dialog box. In the View with drop-down list, select a viewer to use when viewing AutoCAD drawings. When Autodesk drawing files is selected at the top of the dialog box, the option,

Downloading, is displayed. Use the drop-down list box to select an option that determines whether or not external references will be scanned for when downloading a drawing. Scanning files can be a time-consuming process if the files are large and if you are downloading multiple files. Thus, you have the option to choose when your drawings are scanned.

Viewing DWF Files - Select Published Drawings at the top of the dialog box. In the View with drop-down list, select a viewer to use when viewing DWF files. Buzzsaw defaults to the viewer that is installed on your computer. That is, if you only have Autodesk Design Review installed, then Buzzsaw automatically selects that option. The Design Review is selected by default if installed on your computer. To add a new viewer click the Add Viewers button.

Viewing Raster Files - Select Raster Files at the top of the dialog box. In the View with drop-down list, select a viewer to use when viewing raster files. By default, your current bitmap viewer is used (for example, Internet Explorer). To use Design Review you must explicitly select that option. In addition to viewing bitmap files you can also mark up bitmaps. To add a new viewer click the Add Viewers button. For a list of supported bitmap files, [click here](#) (page 459).

External References - This option controls whether the "External References Not Found" window is displayed when viewing a DWG file that has missing XREFS. If you do not select the Do not list external references option, then the other two options are disabled. If you do select this option, then you have the choice of using local copies of missing external references or not using any at all.

- 3 Click the OK button when you are finished.

Email

These options control when the email options dialogs are displayed and when email notifications are sent. These options are only enabled for site administrators and project administrators who have New Member privileges.

These options apply only to the email types listed in this tab. These options (except Display Send Options) do not apply to any other emails that are sent from within Buzzsaw, such as project size limit notifications or when existing members are added to a new project.

- 1 From the Tools menu, choose Preferences. The Preferences dialog box is displayed. Click the Email tab.

- 2 For each type of email select the corresponding options (not all options are available for all email types):
 - **Display Send Options** -- if selected for a particular email the [Send Options Dialog Box](#) (page 472) is displayed before the email is sent. If in the Send Options dialog box you select the "...do not show send options" then you can only turn that dialog back on by re-visiting this tab and selecting the Display Send Options checkbox.
 - **Display Language Options** -- if selected for a particular email, the language options that are seen in this tab (Language Preference and Encoding) are displayed before the email is sent.
 - **Notify Administrator** -- if selected an email is sent to the administrators associated with the project, stating that a welcome email was sent to the users who were added to the project. If, as an administrator, you do not want to receive these confirmation emails, then do not select this option.
 - **Notify Member** -- if selected an email is sent to the member confirming that a project or group membership change has occurred.
- 3 Select the language and encoding that should be applied to welcome and reset password emails:
 - **Language Preferences** -- use this option to select which language you want all welcome emails and reset password notification emails to be sent in. You can change the language for each email if you selected the option above, "Show language options...". Then, each time you send a welcome email you will have the chance to change the language that the email is sent in. If you cleared this option, then the welcome emails are automatically sent in the language that is specified in this Preferences dialog box. If this option is cleared, then welcome emails, and reset password emails, are sent in the language of the Buzzsaw Client.
 - **Encoding** -- use this option to select the encoding format that is applied to all welcome emails and reset password notification emails. You can choose between Unicode or Native Encoding (MBCS).

NOTE Unicode enables text to be displayed correctly regardless of the language the text was written in. However if the recipients email client does not support UTF-8 encoding then the text is not displayed correctly. By default, the email is sent in Native Encoding which means that the subject and body can only be in one character set (that is, you can not mix Japanese content with Korean content). If you send the welcome email in Unicode, the subject and body can have mixed content (that is, you can mix Japanese content with Korean content, Chinese content, German content, etc.).

See also:

- [Viewers and Markups](#) (page 277)
- [Downloading External References](#) (page 235)
- [Send Options Dialog Box](#) (page 472)

Collaborative Work Environment

There are a myriad of project tracking tools that allow you to streamline project processes throughout design and building cycles. You can publish drawings, solicit and collect feedback, and track all revisions and file histories and follow all project-related activities.

To make sure the exchange of information goes smoothly and to achieve your project goals it's a good idea to establish some basic team communication guidelines. Sharing project files and working collaboratively is most effective if you decide how you want to work together as an extended team, set up the ground rules, and then let all project members know the rules right from the start. Here are some suggestions to consider as you set up project communication guidelines:

- If you want to work with a locked file, be sure to check with the person who originally locked the file before you download the same locked file to your local computer. That way, the person who originally locked the file can let you know if it's OK for the file to be unlocked and that it's being worked on. The person can also direct other team members not to work with the same locked file while it's in use.

NOTE You must have Administrator or Edit permission to lock and unlock files but not to download them.

- Use the Discussion feature to let others know that you are downloading a file for editing or to communicate about folders and files in general.
- After you make changes to your version of the file, upload it to your site. Then send an email or attach a discussion item to let others know about the changes.
- Assign one person primary responsibility for keeping edited files organized, named, and backed up to a local computer.

See also:

- [Discussion Threads](#) (page 221)
- [Copying a Project URL](#) (page 30)
- [Start a Discussion Thread](#) (page 222)


Copying a Project URL

Rather than tell site and project members how to navigate to a specific project folder or file you want them to see, you might want to use a simpler method: the Copy URL command. You can use this feature to email a project URL to members of your choosing, who can then click the link you provide to navigate directly to the folder or file you specify.

You can also make project folders or files available to non-members. To announce to anyone (not just site or project members) that a specific folder or file is available for viewing, use the Copy Public URL function. By copying the public URL for a folder or file and pasting it into an email message, you allow anyone you choose to see project data that has been designated as publicly accessible. People viewing this data need not provide a username or password. The permissions to the file or folder is read-only.

NOTE Before using the Copy Public URL function, you first must grant access to the selected folders and files through the public member function. To see how to set up public access to project data, see [Granting Anonymous Public Access](#) (page 50).

To copy a project URL:

- 1 In the tree view or details view, select the file or folder you wish to tell members about. Or use your mouse pointer to select the URL shown in the browser's Address field.
- 2 Right-click and select Copy URL from the menu. Or, select Copy URL from the Edit menu.
- 3 Create a new email message by clicking the Send Mail toolbar button,
 .
- 4 With your cursor in the body of the email, choose Paste from the Edit menu in the Mail window.
You can now send the project URL to selected site or project members.
- 5 In the tree view or details view, select the file or folder you wish to tell people about — or use your mouse pointer to select the URL shown in the browser's Address field.
- 6 Right-click and select Copy Public URL from the menu. Or, select Copy Public URL from the Edit menu.
- 7 Create a new email message by clicking the Mail icon on the toolbar or by clicking the Mail button on the standard toolbar, then choosing Send Email.
- 8 With your cursor in the body of the email, choose Edit, then Paste from the Mail window drop-down menu.

You can now send the public project URL to anyone you wish.

NOTE When you circulate a public URL for a project folder or file, people clicking the URL will be able to view the folder or file specified — and any other folder or file that has been assigned public access.

See also:

- [Collaborative Work Environment](#) (page 29)
- [Granting Anonymous Public Access](#) (page 50)

Naming Restrictions

When naming a project, folder, file, form log, or form, it is important to note that not all characters are allowed.

Valid Characters

- alpha

a|b|c|d|e|f|g|h|i|j|k|l|m|n|o|p|q|r|s|t|u|v|w|x|y|z|A|B|C|D|E|F|G|H|I|J|K|L|M|N|O|P|Q|R|S|T|U|V|W|X|Y|Z

- digit

0|1|2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9

Invalid Characters

?|<|>|"|%|#|{|}|\\|\^|~|[|]|/|:|*|`|@|\$|&|!

Web Folders

When naming objects (that is, a project, folder, file, or form log) bear in mind that if users are using Web Folders, there are further naming restrictions. A name that is acceptable in the thick client (that is, projectpoint.exe) may not be acceptable in Web Folders.

The thick client allows high bit ASCII characters that are not valid for Web Folders. Because of this you may see some differences in how objects are accessed. If an object contains characters that are invalid for Web Folders, the object name is displayed correctly in the directory listing but you will not be able to navigate further into subfolders. Also, you will not be able to access the file.

Navigating the Workspace

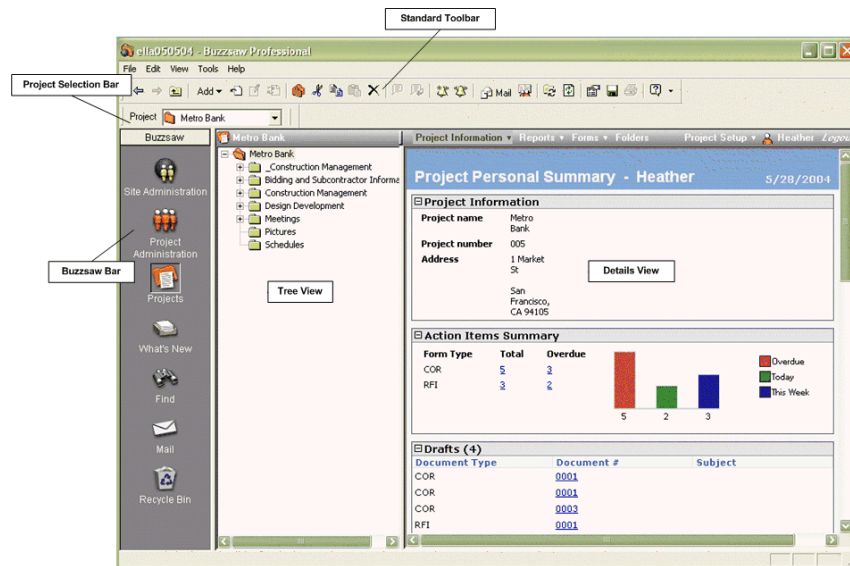
5

In this chapter

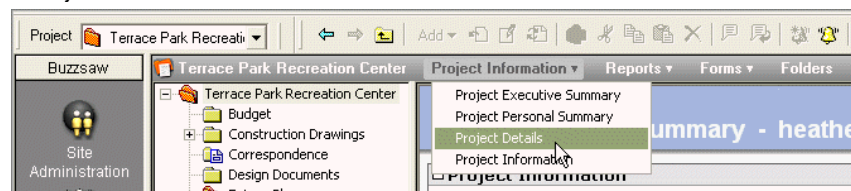
- [Navigation Tools](#)
- [Using the Title Bar](#)
- [Using Drag and Drop](#)
- [Using the Standard Toolbar](#)
- [Using the Project Selection Bar](#)
- [Using the Shortcut Bar](#)
- [Using the Project Team Directory](#)

Navigation Tools

It's easy to navigate throughout Buzzsaw. Features are organized in different regions in the main window based on their purpose. You can navigate to any component with a click of the mouse.



- The title bar menu at the top of the details view allows you to create and view project data, and team directories. If you have Buzzsaw Professional you can also view forms and reports. Administrators can access administrative tasks from this menu. The menus only display information that you have access to.



- The [Using the Project Selection Bar](#) (page 41) provides a list of all projects you have access to in your site. Use the Browse window to select the project you want to work with.
- The Buzzsaw bar provides a way to get to the tasks and activities you use most often.

- The tree view contains a hierarchical list of all the files in the site or the currently selected project. Click + and - to show or hide the levels in the tree. When you select a folder in the tree view, the folder's contents are displayed in the details view.
- The details view displays detailed information about the item that is selected in the tree view hierarchy. Choose among the tabs located along the top of the work area to specify the information you want to view and work with.
- The [Using the Standard Toolbar](#) (page 38) provides a shortcut to the commands you use most often (Add, Edit, Update, and so on).

See also:

- [Using the Project Selection Bar](#) (page 41)
- [Using Drag and Drop](#) (page 37)
- [Using the Shortcut Bar](#) (page 42)
- [Using the Standard Toolbar](#) (page 38)

Using the Title Bar

The title bar is below the Buzzsaw toolbar. You can use this bar to navigate through your site. The title bar is contextual for the site or project selected. If a folder, file, note, link, or log is selected, then the menu for the parent project is displayed. Your permission level also determines the menu content. That is, whether you are an administrator or not.

The title bar displays the site or project name above the folder tree. To the right of the project or site name the menu items, Project Information, Reports, Forms, Folders, and Project Setup are displayed.

Menus

The following menus are displayed in the Buzzsaw title bar:

Site Level:

- Information - displays the [Information Pages](#) (page 167) that you have access to at the site level.

- Folders - switches to folder view. That is, in the details pane you see a hierarchical list of folders instead of a dashboard.
- Site Setup - only available if you are a site administrator. Displays the [Step 5: Manage Information Pages](#) (page 307) window.

Project Level:

- Project Information - displays the [Information Pages](#) (page 167) that you have access to at the project level.
- Folders - switches to the folder view. That is, in the details pane you see a hierarchical list of folders instead of an information page.
- [Viewing a Form](#) (page 365) - displays the forms that you have access to at the project level.
- Project Setup - only available if you are a site or project administrator. From here you can add/delete members, change the [Step 5: Manage Information Pages](#) (page 307) that are displayed for the project. You can also edit [Step 1: Define Project Data](#) (page 299) or change [Step 4: Business Processes](#) (page 302) parameters.
- Member Name - displays the user name that you are logged in as. Click your name to display the Member Information dialog box. Here, you can change your password, your security question and answer, or your contact information.

Buzzsaw Professional Menus

The following menus are displayed in the Buzzsaw Professional title bar:

Site Level:

- Information - displays the [Information Pages](#) (page 167) that you have access to at the site level.
- [Viewing, Printing, Saving and Exporting Reports](#) (page 386) - displays the report categories that you have access to at the site level.
- Folders - switches to file view. That is, in the details pane you see a hierarchical list of folders instead of a dashboard.
- Site Setup - only available if you are a site administrator. Displays the [Step 5: Manage Information Pages](#) (page 307) setup page.

Project Level:

- Project Information - displays the [Information Pages](#) (page 167) that you have access to at the project level.
- [Viewing, Printing, Saving and Exporting Reports](#) (page 386) - displays the reports that you have access to at the project level.
- [Viewing a Form](#) (page 365) - displays the forms that you have access to at the project level.
- Folders - switches to the folder view. That is, in the details pane you see a hierarchical list of folders instead of an information page.
- Project Setup - only available if you are a site or project administrator. From here you can add/delete members, change the [Step 5: Manage Information Pages](#) (page 307) that are displayed for the project. You can also edit [Step 1: Define Project Data](#) (page 299) or change [Step 4: Business Processes](#) (page 302) parameters.
- Member Name - displays the user name that you are logged in as. Click your name to display the Member Information dialog box, where you can change your password, your security question and answer, or your contact information.

See also:

- [Changing Your Member Information](#) (page 20)

Using Drag and Drop

Drag-and-drop provides shortcut methods for performing common tasks such as, uploading and downloading files between the server and your desktop.

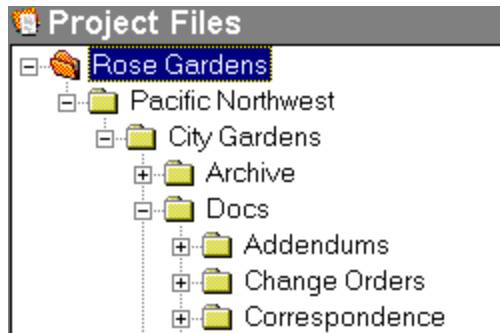
For example, you can add new drawing or document files to a project by dragging items from your desktop to your site, just as you do when using Microsoft Windows.

To drag and drop:

- 1 Select the item that you want to add to your site. To select an item, move your mouse pointer over it, then click your left mouse button.
- 2 Hold the left mouse button while you drag the item to its destination folder in the hierarchical tree view. The drop target is highlighted.

- 3 Release the mouse button to drop the item in place.

Tip: Use the tree view to navigate through the project hierarchy. Click the + and - to reveal subfolders contained within each parent folder (similar to the Windows Explorer tree view).



NOTE New project files inherit their permission lists from the folder in which they are stored. To learn more about permissions, see [Permission Levels](#) (page 144).

You can also drag items from your site to your desktop by selecting the item in the tree view and dragging it on your desktop.

NOTE Drag and drop is not recommended for downloading drawings and their external references. Rather, select a file in the tree view, right-click and choose Download.









See also:












- [Using the Project Selection Bar](#) (page 41)
- [Using the Shortcut Bar](#) (page 42)
- [Using the Standard Toolbar](#) (page 38)

Using the Standard Toolbar

The standard toolbar is located at the top of the window, just below the browser controls, and provides a fast way to access the tasks and activities you use most often. You can reposition this bar by tearing and docking it anywhere within the window.

Click the button on the toolbar that corresponds with the option that you want to use. Buttons adjoined by downward-pointing arrows open a menu. See the table below for more information about each button. The accessibility of many of the toolbar options depend on the type of file you select and your assigned permission level.

 Back	Allows you to move backwards to the previously view.
 Forward	Allows you to move forwards through previous views.
 Up in hierarchy	Allows you to move up one level in the tree hierarchy.
 Add	Allows you to add a drawing, file, note, link, folder, or project to your site.
 Download	Downloads a file, folder, project, form, or form log to your hard drive.
 Edit	Use this command if you want to change the contents of a file. The file is locked so that no one else can make changes to the file while you are working on it. Opens the Save File to Edit As dialog box. Save the file to a folder of your choice on your local computer. This button is not available if you have only List or View permission.
 Update File	Opens the Update File wizard to update a file that you previously locked and modified. Use this command to complete the editing process. As a result, a new version is stored with your updates.
 Clone	Clones a project to another location within the site. Cloning replicated the attributes of the project. That is, the folder structure and project members and their permissions. You can also choose to clone file data. You must have administrator privileges to clone a project.

 Cut	Copies the selected item to the clipboard. It is deleted from its original location after you've pasted.
 Copy	Copies the selected item to the clipboard.
 Paste	Pastes the item from the clipboard.
 Delete	Deletes the selected item(s).
 Add Comment	Creates a comment which is attached to the selected file.
 Reply to Comment	Enter reply text to selected comment. Not available to those with View or List permission.
 New Notification	Opens the dialog box to create a new subscription for a specific file or project.
 Notification Manager	Opens the Notification Manager dialog box. From here you can view all of your notifications for the site.
 Mail	Opens the New Message window. Use to address, compose and send email messages.
 Personal Information	Displays the personal information dialog box and tabs. Allows you to change your personal information at any time. Click this button to change your password.
 Member List	Displays a list of members for the site or project you are working on.



Refresh

Updates the project hierarchy. Use this command to make certain that the contents displayed are up to date with those stored on the server. For example, if another member added a file to the site after you logged in, that new file will not be listed in the project files list until you refresh the hierarchy or log out and log in again.



Refresh Page

Refreshes the information page or report that you are viewing. This command does not refresh the tree hierarchy.



Properties

Displays the properties for the selected item. Allows Administrators to view and modify the permission levels for individual folders or project files.



Save

Saves information pages or reports to your hard drive.



Print

Sends the contents of the selected item (file, form, information page or report) to your local printer.



Help

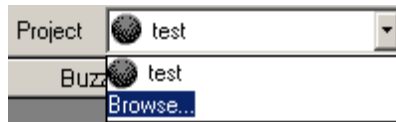
Opens the help table of contents and related or context sensitive help page.

See also:

- [Using the Project Selection Bar](#) (page 41)
- [Using Drag and Drop](#) (page 37)
- [Using the Shortcut Bar](#) (page 42)

Using the Project Selection Bar

The Project Selection bar is located above the shortcut bar and provides a list of all the projects in your site. You can only see the projects to which you have permission. You can reposition this bar by tearing and docking it anywhere within the window.



- 1 Click the arrow to the right of the Project field and then click Browse to open the Browse for Project window.
- 2 Select a project from the window and click OK.

The content of the project you select is displayed in the hierarchical tree view.

To see all the projects to which you have permission, click the arrow in the Project Selection Bar and select the gray, site icon.

See also:

- [Using Drag and Drop](#) (page 37)
- [Using the Shortcut Bar](#) (page 42)
- [Using the Standard Toolbar](#) (page 38)

Using the Shortcut Bar

The Buzzsaw bar, located along the left side of the main window, provides easy access to the tasks and activities you use most often.

When you click one of the icons, different options are displayed. Note that the contents of the details view (located on the right side of the window) change to display data and tabs according to the task you selected in the Buzzsaw bar. The currently selected task is depressed to show you what mode you are in.

Right-click an icon to open a task, open a task in a new window, learn more about the task, or to log in/out. You can also change the size of the icons.

Depending on your assigned permission level, you can access the following activities:

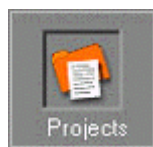


Available only to Site Administrators. Used to perform administrative functions including adding members and groups, changing

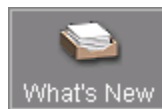
permissions, and accessing the Site Activity Log.



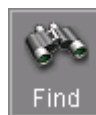
Gives the Project Administrator quick access to frequently used administrative tasks and activities, including adding members and groups to a project and accessing a log of all project-related activities. Available to Site and Project Administrators.



Displays a hierarchical tree view and a details view (similar to Windows Explorer) of all the folders and files in the project. This is the main working area. Typically, you use this option to add, view, edit, and update project files, as well as participate in discussions. Available to all project members.



Provides a list of all project files you have not viewed or read. Available to all project members.



Allows you to locate files across the entire site or within individual projects. You can limit or expand your search by including search criteria such as text, author, date, subfolders, and so on. Available to all project members.



Enables you to create, send, and manage your email messages.



Enables you to view folders and files that have been deleted from a project.

See also:

- [Using Drag and Drop](#) (page 37)
- [Navigation Tools](#) (page 34)
- [Using the Standard Toolbar](#) (page 38)

Using the Project Team Directory

The Project Directory provides a complete list of all project members (automatically updated as members are added) which is available to everyone assigned to the project. You can view and sort directory information in a number of different ways, including by last name, first name, company, work city, and home city.

To access the Project Directory click the Project Information menu and then select Team Directory.

You must be a Site or Project Administrator to change the content for the Directory page. There are several ways to choose the information that is displayed for example, you can create your own custom directory in HTML format and then add a link to the Web page (content can include images or HTML pages).

NOTE A custom directory page will not be updated automatically.

Use the drop-down box to sort project members. You can sort by first or last name, company, administrators or groups.

You can also search the directory by using the CTRL+F keyboard shortcut.

See also:

- [Step 5: Manage Information Pages](#) (page 307)
- [Information Pages](#) (page 167)

Site and Project Administration

6

In this chapter

- [Archiving Site, Project, and Folder Contents](#)
- [Cloning a Project](#)
- [Granting Anonymous Public Access](#)
- [Converting Project and Standard Folders](#)
- [Project Properties](#)
- [Ownership of a Project, Folder, or File](#)
- [Working with Site and Project Statistics](#)
- [Site Administrator Tasks](#)
- [Project Administration Tasks](#)
- [Groups](#)
- [Permissions](#)
- [Activity Logs](#)

Archiving Site, Project, and Folder Contents

The ability to archive site, project, or folder contents provides administrators with a convenient way to transfer a complete copy of files to a local computer system. The Archive command is most often used when a project is closed out or when there is a need to free space on your site.

When you archive contents, a copy of all the selected site, project, or folder files, including all file versions and discussion and version comments, is copied to your local computer. Version and discussion comments are converted to HTML and are displayed in a list. All you have to do is select an item from the list, and the built-in viewer loads and displays it in your browser.

Using Microsoft operating systems, the absolute limit on a file name, including its path, is 256 characters. When an archive of your site is created on your local computer, it must obey this limit. This means that if your site structure gets too deep, the resulting path names on your local computer will be too long for the archive command to work properly. Also note that Buzzsaw adds \Discussion Comments\VC_XXXXX.htm or \Version Comments\VC_XXXXX.htm which may push the archive command over the limit. If you are archiving to the default destination, you also have \Program files\ProjectPoint\Archive\projectpoint.Buzzsaw.com\ as part of the resulting path. This means that for a successful archive to the default destination, you must limit the path lengths on your site to no more than 133 characters (including your site name).

After the contents have been copied, it's a good idea to verify that all the files are in the specified target directory on your local computer. You can then safely delete the items from your site as desired.

NOTE When archiving a site, project or folder, any email associated with the contents is not archived.

To archive site, project, or folder contents:

- 1 In the tree view, select the item you want to archive.
- 2 Right-click and choose Archive from the menu.
The Save As dialog box appears.
 - Use the Save in: field drop-down menu to select the target location on your local computer for the selected content.
 - Use the File name: field to name the folder in which the file(s) will be archived.

- The Save as type: drop-down menu contains one choice (All Files), which is already selected.
- 3 Click Save.
The selected contents are copied from your site to the folder you specified.
- 4 Verify that all the files are in the specified target directory on your local computer.
You can safely delete the selected items from your site as needed.

Cloning a Project

Site and project administrators have the ability to clone projects (you must have administrator permissions to the source project and the destination). Cloning a project copies all the properties of the project, including members and their permissions, all sub-projects and folders. Cloning is useful if you have a project with a large number of users. It is time consuming to set-up members and their permissions. Cloning enables you to set-up members and their permissions once and then replicate them throughout the site. You can clone projects, folders, and form logs. Markups, notes, and discussions can also be cloned. Project information pages are also cloned as well as project data. There are no restrictions on where a project can be cloned to.

By default the files and form logs in the existing project are not cloned. You must specifically select the option in the clone dialog box to include files (and thus also include markups, notes and discussions). Any "locked for editing" files within the project are cloned as unlocked. A new copy of the file is created and the lock removed.

Cloning is different from copying in that cloning a project or folder replicates the attributes of the project (the project members and their permissions). Copying merely duplicates the data (the folder structure and files). With cloning you can choose to clone the data, but the main purpose is to replicate the attributes. Through cloning you can also save a form log configuration. Cloning a form log saves the routing rules and who is able to participate in the form log in the cloned project.

Cloning a project:

When cloning a project the following elements are cloned: Project Setup (Data, Members, Roles and Information Pages) is cloned to the new project. The new,

cloned project will have the same Project Data, the same Members, the same set of Roles and Role Members and the same set of Information Pages.

- 1 Select a project in the tree view and right-click. Choose Clone from the menu. The Clone Project dialog box is displayed.
- 2 Enter a name for the new project in the Clone As field.
- 3 Select a destination for the new project in the To field. Click the arrow on the right and then click Browse to select a different location.
- 4 To clone the files in the selected project select the Include Files check box. This copies all the files into the new project.
- 5 To clone the groups that are associated with the project select the Include Project Groups option. Selecting this option does not include the members of the group; it only clones the name of the group and the permission level that has been assigned to the group. If a group is marked private then that setting is also retained in the cloned copy. To include the members of the group in the cloned project, select the Include members of Project Groups option.
- 6 Click OK when you are finished.

Cloning a project with a form log:

When cloning a project with form logs it is important to note what is cloned when the Include Files option is selected.

If the Include Files check box option is not selected, a project is created with the following attributes:

- The name and location indicated in the Clone Project dialog box.
- The same project members as in the original project.
- The same folders, logs, and sub-projects as in the original project, with the same permissions, as the original project.
- The same roles and workflow types associated with the original project, with the same project members associated with each. Forms are not cloned. Note that even though roles are cloned, specific member assignment to those roles are not. For example, if Sue is assigned the role of Lead-Engineer in the source project, the destination project will not receive Sue. The role, Lead-Engineer will be cloned, but it will not contain any members.

If the Include Files option is selected, a project is created with all of the above attributes, as well as all of the files of the original project, with the following attributes:

- Files have the same permissions associated with them as the original files and forms
- Files only contain their most recent version
- Files maintain their discussions
- Drawings maintain their markups

Cloning and permissions

When a project is cloned to a subfolder, all users belonging to the cloned project are granted list permissions to the top level (or parent) folder, and all subfolders down to the cloned project. This is because the destination folder may be a location that users do not have permission to view. By granting users list permissions to the parent folder, users can access the cloned project. For example:

In the following picture Construction Drawings has been cloned to a subfolder of Proj3. Before Construction Drawings is cloned, you have edit permissions to Construction Drawings, but not to Proj1, Proj2, and Proj3. After the clone, you still have edit permissions to Construction Drawings, as well as list permissions to Proj1, Proj2, and Proj3.



A project that has a locked permission set can be cloned and the permission set will remain locked in the clone.

See also:

- [Project Setup](#) (page 297)
- [Step 1: Define Project Data](#) (page 299)
- [Locking and Unlocking Permission Sets](#) (page 152)

Granting Anonymous Public Access

Through the public-access feature, Administrators can permit anyone to view certain folders and files within a project. This allows you to share information without requiring that the intended readers supply a username and password. In addition, people with which you wish to share project details need not be Buzzsaw users. If you provide them the URL for public project data, they can view it with their Web browser.

For more information on making project information public, see the Copy a Public URL.

How Public Access Works

When a new site is created, a public member is also created — denoted in the Members list as (public). To see it, click Site Administration, then click the Members tab.



By assigning the member (public) to a project, you allow anyone to log in to your project and exercise the permissions you have assigned to (public). For example, if you assign View permission to the member (public) for a subfolder of Project X, anyone who logs in as (public) will be able to view only the contents of that subfolder.

NOTE If the member (public) is not created when your site is established, only Site Administrators — or Project Administrators that have been granted the ability to create site members — can create this member.

Once (public) is assigned to a project, people can access that project by taking the following steps:

- Click the public URL received in an email from another project member or Administrator.
- Enter (public) in the Username field of the Login dialog box (no password is needed).

- Add ?public to the end of the project URL in the Address field of a Web browser; for example, `http://projectpoint.buzzsaw.com/client/yoursitename/foldername?public`.

For information about how to add (public) or other members to a site, project, or group, see [Creating a New Member](#) (page 96).

For information about assigning permission levels, see [Permissions](#) (page 144).

Limiting Access

The permission level you assign to the (public) member at the project level is inherited by all subordinate project folders unless explicitly assigned otherwise.

NOTE Assigning varying public access permissions within a project could make permissions for that project difficult for you to track.

To limit access to folders or files:

- 1 In the tree view, right-click the folder or file and choose Properties from the menu.

The Properties dialog box for that folder or file will appear.

- 1 Select the Members tab, then choose (public) from the members list.
- 2 In the Permissions drop-down menu, select from the following access levels: No Access, List, View, Review, and Edit.

NOTE The List permissions option is available only for folders.

Optional: If you want to block public access to the folder or file, select (public) from the members list in the Members tab, then select No Access from the drop-down list beneath the members list.

Public access to the folder or file will now be limited according to the parameters you set.

Administrators: It's a good idea to group your public project data into one folder. For example, if you wish for people to have access to only one file but you have assigned (public) to the project folder containing that file, people logging in as (public) — or adding ?public to your project URL in their Web browser — will be able to see other files in the folder, depending on the permission level you assign to (public).

It is not recommended that Administrators encourage non-members to bookmark a page with a public URL. When such a page is bookmarked by a Web browser, the browser does not include the ?public tag in the page reference. Anyone wishing to return to this page must add the ?public string to the end of the URL in the browser's Address field, or they will be prompted for a username and password.

Public Access Restrictions

- In addition to having project access restricted to select folders and files, public members cannot see the contents of other folders not designated as publicly accessible.
- Public visitors also cannot view a list of project or site members.
- Site Administrators can disable public members in the same way as other site members. In the Buzzsaw bar, click Site Administration, then select the Members tab. In the members list, select (public), click the Edit button, and select the Disable User check box in the General tab.
- Project Administrators cannot disable public members; instead, you must restrict the public member's permissions or remove (public) from the project. To remove (public), in the shortcut bar, click Project Administration, then select the Members tab. In the members list, select (public), then click the Remove button.
- A file locked by a public member can be unlocked by any other person who accesses the project as (public). See [Locking and Unlocking a File](#) (page 208) for more information.
- Public members can see the Site Information page only if they have access to a project on the site. If No Access permission has been assigned or if the public member has been disabled, the Site Info page will be concealed from view.
- For security reasons, the (public) member may not be added to a group.

See also:

- [Adding a Member to a Project](#) (page 105)
- [Copying a Project URL](#) (page 30)
- [Permissions](#) (page 144)

Converting Project and Standard Folders

Overview

Site Administrators can save time by converting standard folders to project folders and vice versa at any level of the tree view hierarchy. For example, if the contents in a standard folder have grown to a point that it's difficult to manage, you may want to convert the standard folder to a project folder and then rename it as needed.

Conversely, it may be that you started with one project folder but the organization of the project has changed and grown. All you need to do is convert the project folder to a standard folder and then create a new project folder and as many standard folders as you need to support the new organization of your project.

Either way, the ability to convert folders allows you to manage project and standard folders and quickly reflect the changes and growth of projects in your organization.

There are a couple of differences between project and standard folders:

- Project folders come with two separate HTML page options. Administrators can customize what appears in the Project Info and Directory tabs simply by assigning the desired URL address. Standard folders do not come with HTML page options.
- The project folder right-click menu allows Administrators the option to notify members by email as changes are made to project assignments or in the event that members permissions have changed. The standard folder right-click menu does not offer this administrative option.

NOTE Keep in mind that project and standard folders are automatically sorted and placed in alphabetical order in the tree view. If you want to reposition a converted folder, you must rename it alphabetically (first letter of new folder name) for it to appear where you want it in the hierarchical tree view.

To convert standard and project folders:

- 1 Use the Project Selection menu to select a project.
- 2 In the shortcut bar, click Project Files.
- 3 In the tree view, select the project or folder you want to convert.

- 4 Right-click and then select Convert to Project or Convert to Folder from the menu.
- 5 The converted folder or project appears in the hierarchical tree view. The converted item is automatically selected.
- 6 Rename the folder as desired.

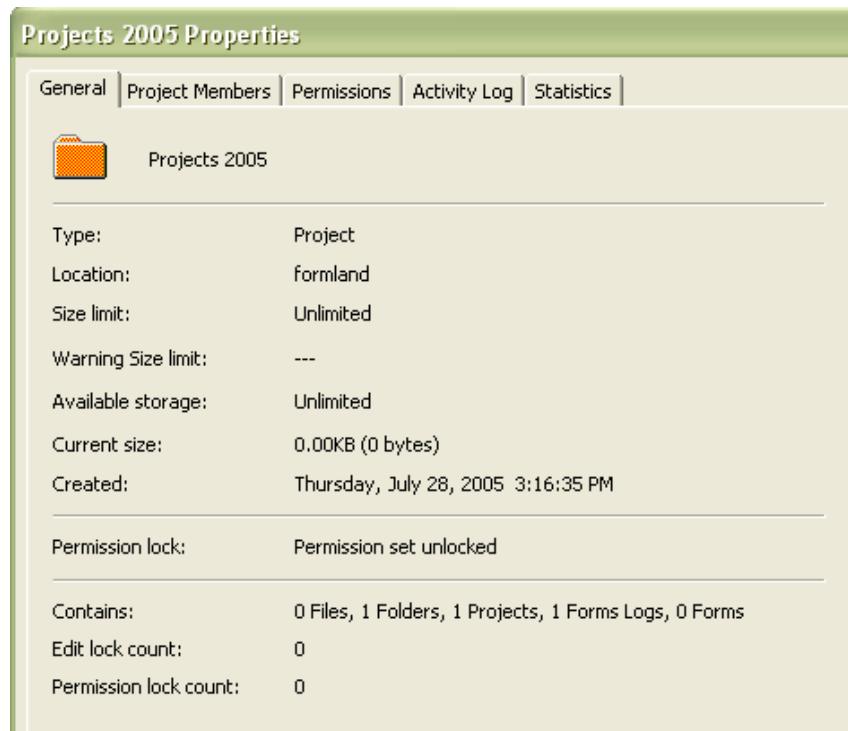
See also:

- [About Project Files](#) (page 193)
- [Folders](#) (page 176)

Project Properties

The Properties command for a project accesses the same administrative tasks that are available through the Project Administration icon in the Buzzsaw bar. Select a project, right-click and choose Properties from the menu.

The properties window is displayed.



- General tab - see [General Tab](#) (page 61) for more information.
- Members tab - see [Members Tab](#) (page 64) for more information.
- Groups tab -- see [Groups Tab](#) (page 124)
- Companies tab -- see [Companies Tab](#) (page 128)
- Permissions - see [Permissions Tab](#) (page 77) for more information.
- Activity Log - see [Activity Tab](#) (page 80) for more information.
- Statistics - see [Statistics Tab](#) (page 81)for more information.

For information about the properties available to a folder, file, form log, form, link, or note, see [Using Properties](#) (page 189).

See also:

- [About Project Administration](#) (page 117)

Ownership of a Project, Folder, or File

Available only to administrators.

When a project member creates a folder or adds a file to the project, that member automatically has ownership of that item. This applies even if an administrator changes that member's permission level to view access. That is, the member can still edit that item. Administrators, however can change the ownership of an item.

- 1 Use the Project Selection menu to select a project, folder or file.
- 2 Right-click and choose Properties.
- 3 Click the General tab.
- 4 Click the Ownership button. The Owner dialog box displays. The name of the folder and file display at the top of the box. The current owner is also displayed.
- 5 Select the member whom you now want to be the owner.

Replace owner on subfolders and file - Selecting this option means that the member will have full access rights to all the folders and files below the item listed at the top of the dialog box. Not selecting this option means that if the member has view access to the sub-directories and files, that permission level remains in place — ownership only applies to the item listed at the top of the dialog box.

You can also assign and preserve a different permission level for a project member at the folder or file level. All you need to do is lock the permission set for that particular folder or file. Then, even if permission levels change elsewhere in the project, the locked item is skipped, and the permission set remains unchanged.

See also:

- [Ownership Dialog Box](#) (page 518)
- [Project Properties](#) (page 54)

Working with Site and Project Statistics

The Statistics tab is a useful maintenance tool for Site and Project Administrators. You can quickly view important statistics for all the projects on your site (or those for which you have Project Administrator permission). The statistical data that is available to you provides a convenient way to perform regular project maintenance.

For example, if you find that deleted projects, folders, or files appear in the statistics list, you can quickly select the name of the item, right-click, and then choose to permanently delete it, thus reducing your storage. The statistics tab can be an invaluable tool in evaluating how your site storage is being used.

How to access the Statistics tab:

- 1 Select the site or a project in the tree view.
- 2 In the Buzzsaw bar, click the Site Administration or Project Administration icon.
- 3 Click the Statistics tab.

How to use the statistics tab:

On the statistics tab you can see:

- Name(s) of existing project(s)

NOTE Deleted projects that appear in the statistics list continue to use storage space until they are permanently purged from the system. If you want to permanently delete a project from the statistics list (and system), hold down the SHIFT key, right-click, and then choose Delete from the list.

- Project size limit
- Warning size limit
- Available storage
- Current size of project(s) currently on the site (Note that the number in this field includes multiple file versions or discussions).
- Number of project(s)

- Number of folders contained in the selected project(s)
- Number of files contained in the selected project(s)
- Number of versions contained in the selected project(s)
- Number of markups contained in the selected project(s)
- Number of comments in the selected project(s)
- Number of members in the selected project(s)
- Version limit in the selected project(s)
- Administrator username(s) assigned to the selected project(s). The username is the same as the login name.

NOTE Information on the contents of your Recycle Bin is also included in the Statistics tab view.

How to save site or project statistics to a file:

- 1 In the Statistics tab view, click the Save Statistics button.
To choose the location on your computer where the statistics will be saved, click the Browse button and navigate to the desired directory.
- 2 When you are finished, click OK.

How to use the right-click menu:

There is a right-click menu available on the Statistics tab which makes it possible to take care of maintenance tasks such as converting files to folders, renaming items, and restoring deleted items.

In the Name column of the Statistics tab, select the item that you want to work with, click the right mouse button, and make a choice from the menu.

NOTE Right-click menu choices are different for deleted items. All right-click menu options, including those for deleted items, are included in the following table.

Command	What it does
Print	Prints all contents in the Statistics tab view.

Command	What it does
Print Selected	Print statistics for only the folder you have selected.
Convert to Folder	Converts a project folder and all of its contents to a standard folder.
Archive	Allows you to save the selected item to a local computer and under a new name, if necessary.
Download	Downloads the selected item to a local computer.
Delete	<p>Removes the selected item from the list (item is placed in the Recycle Bin and flagged with a trash can icon). You can permanently remove it from the system from the Recycle Bin.</p> <p>If you want to permanently remove items from the system directly from the Statistics list, hold down the SHIFT key, right-click, and then choose Delete.</p> <p>A confirmation dialog box is displayed before deleting the file from the server. If you change your mind, it is possible to recover files and folders.</p> <p>For details about recovering folders and files, see Recovering a Folder or File (page 209).</p>
Rename	Allows you to rename the selected item.
Mark as Read	Marks the files as read.
Lock/Unlock All	Use this command to manually lock a file so other members can't change it. Use the Unlock command to release a lock that you previously put on a file.
Lock/Unlock Permissions	Locks or unlocks the selected project, folder, or file permission list.

Command	What it does
Properties	Displays the properties for the selected item. Allows Administrators to modify the access rights for individual folders or project files.
Login	Use this command to log in to another site.
Logout	Use this command to log out of the site.

See also:

- [General Tab](#) (page 61)
- [Groups Tab](#) (page 66)
- [Members Tab](#) (page 64)

Site Administrator Tasks

About Site Administration

Overview

When a site is created it is assigned one administrator. This administrator can add project members, who can also function as administrators if they are given the proper permissions.

If you are the administrator, log into your site using the username and password supplied to you. Once you are logged in, you can add site members and projects. It is easier to add all members at the site level first and then create the projects. After you create a project, you can assign the site members to it, giving them the permissions they need to participate in the project.

Project members see only the project(s) to which they belong. If a user is not assigned to any project, they will not see any projects when they log in. This gives you complete control of security for any sensitive material.

NOTE Assign permissions carefully. Once users have Edit permission for a project, they have the ability to overwrite files.

Many project members need just read-only (View or List) permission. Note that a user can have View permission for one project and Edit permission for another project. It is up to you as the administrator to decide who gets which permissions for each project.

The Site Administrator icon is how you get to administrative tasks, including:

- Adding members and groups
- Changing permissions
- Viewing a list of all the activities within the site (such as, who logged in, which file was read and downloaded)

The administration tabs appear in the details view to the right of the shortcut bar.

See also:

- [Creating a New Member](#) (page 96)
- [Creating a Group](#) (page 111)
- [Permissions](#) (page 144)

General Tab

To view the General tab, click the Site Administration icon in the shortcut bar; the General tab is the first tab. Use the Site Administration General Tab to view the following aspects of your site:

Site Properties

View site properties such as:

- Site name
- Site URL address
- Date the site was originally created

Users

View the number of users in the site who are enabled, disabled and the maximum number of enabled users in the site.

Storage

View the amount of space being used by files, the recycle bin, and mail. This allows administrators to see how their site space is being used. Currently Site Administrators cannot reclaim space associated with stored mail, only individual users can delete their email. To see the amount of mail being stored by an individual user, look at the [Members Tab](#) (page 64).

If you anticipate that your site will continue to grow in size beyond its current storage space limit, please contact your Site Administrator or bcs.support@autodesk.com to request a space increase.

Content

This section lists the total number of items that are in a site. Items include, files, folders, projects, form logs, forms, edit locks and permission locks.

Site maintenance

The site maintenance area enables you set maintain the recycle bin, enable non-secure file transfers and enable automated password assistance.

Recycle Bin Maintenance

Click the Empty Recycle Bin button to purge any files that you have deleted from your site.

Specify who can empty the Recycle Bin (thus permanently deleting files from the site). By default all users can permanently delete files that they own or have administrator permissions to. As a Site Administrator, you can specify if all users, site administrators, or project administrators can permanently delete files. If project members are restricted from emptying the Recycle Bin, then deleting a file functions as a "soft" delete. That is, the file is sent to the Recycle Bin where an Administrator can later delete it from the site.

Client Upgrade Management

This section enables you to specify the minimum version that you want site members to use. This is useful if you do not want to require members to upgrade to the latest version. If members are using a version that is older than what you have specified as the minimum, then the next time they login to

the site they will be required to download the latest version. This may be a more recent version than what you have specified. With this functionality upgrading is only required if you set the Site Administrator's Required Version to equal the latest version released by Autodesk.

Following is a description of the values in this section:

Current Version -- the version that you are using. This refers only to you, not to other site members.

Minimum Required Version -- the minimum version that Autodesk requires all site members to be using. This value is set by Autodesk and cannot be changed by you. It is okay for members to use a more recent version than what is required but not an older version.

Most Recent Version Available -- the latest version available from Autodesk. This version may not be the same as the Minimum Required Version. For example, the minimum client version may be 7.0.10, but the most recent version available is 7.1.25. Unless Autodesk has specified that you use 7.1.25, upgrading is optional.

Your Site's Administrator Required Version -- this is the minimum version that you, as site administrator, require all site members to use. By setting this value you can control whether members are required to upgrade to the latest version. As long as you set this value to something less than the most recent version, members do not have to upgrade. Or, you can require all members to upgrade by setting this value to the latest released version.

Following is an example of how this might work: Autodesk has set the minimum client version to 7.0.10, but the last released version is 7.1.25. You can set the minimum version to 7.1.25, 7.0.10, or something in-between.

When members do upgrade they will receive the latest version that Autodesk has released. This may be a newer version than what you have specified as the minimum. This is okay -- members can use a version that is newer than what you have required, but they cannot use a version that is older.

Upgrade Now button -- click this button to upgrade to the latest version. This initiates the downloading of the latest version. By clicking this button you are only upgrading the client on the computer that you are using, not all site members.

Edit Site Minimum Required Version -- click this button to change the minimum version number that you want to require for all site members. This opens the [Site Administrator's Minimum Required Version Dialog Box](#) (page 511). This button is disabled if the Autodesk Most Recent Version and the Autodesk Minimum Required Version are the same.

Currency

Use this option to set the currency format for the site. That is, if you want all monetary values to display in US currency then make that selection here. Note that this setting does not affect the actual formatting of the value. Each user's system locale setting determines how the currency is formatted.

For example, if the site administrator has set the currency to USD (United States Dollars) then a user in Germany would see 1,000.00. The value of this money is still in US dollars but formatted according to local convention.

See also:

- [Groups Tab](#) (page 66)
- [Members Tab](#) (page 64)
- [Security Tab](#) (page 86)

Members Tab

The Members tab is used by Site Administrators to:


Create a new member

Create a new member if you have New Member privileges. See [Creating a New Member](#) (page 96) for more information.

Edit a member

Click the Edit toolbar button, . See [Editing a Member](#) (page 101) for more information.

Delete a member


Click the Delete toolbar button, , to delete the member from the site.

Add a member to a company

- 1 Select a member and right-click. Choose Add to Company. The Select Company dialog box is displayed.

- 2 Select a company and click OK.

Import/Export users


Click the Import/Export toolbar button, . See [Importing and Exporting Members](#) (page 108) for more information.

See [Filtering Options](#) (page 515) for more information about how to customize your view of this window.

Copy a member

Select an existing user and click the Copy Member toolbar button to use an existing member as a template for a new user. That is, a member exists who belongs to the same projects and has the permissions that you want the new member to have. This is useful if you are adding a number of members to the same projects and want to grant similar permissions and project memberships to all the members.

Enable/Disable a member


Click the Disable User toolbar button, , if you want to restrict a user's activities rather than delete their records or alter their permissions settings. A disabled member cannot log into the site. Disabling a member is useful, if for example, an employee leaves your company. Disabling the member prevents him or her from being added to projects but the member can still be searched on in the Find window. If you need to find files that this member added or updated, you will be able to do so if the membership is disabled. If the membership is deleted you can not search for these items using the members name. Disabled users do not count toward the site's maximum number of users.

To enable a disabled member, click the Enable toolbar button, .

Note that there are three ways to disable a member within Buzzsaw:


- 1 Through the Site Administration Members tab.
- 2 When a member surpasses the allowable time for inactivity as specified in the Member Inactivity section of the [Security Tab](#) (page 86).
- 3 When a member surpasses the allowable number of login attempts as specified in the Login section of the [Security Tab](#) (page 86).

Reset member password

- 1 Select a member and click the **Reset Password** toolbar button, .
- 2 In the Send Options dialog box select the options for sending the email. You can choose to send the email immediately or edit the email before sending. You can also select a language for the email text and how it should be encoded.
- 3 Click OK.

NOTE Administrators can only reset the password of members who are enabled, have a valid email address, and have previously logged in to the site.

Send welcome email

Click the Send Welcome email toolbar button, . This email contains the member's user name, password and a link to the project.

Welcome emails can only be sent to members who are enabled, have a valid email address, and have never logged in to the site.

Notify members of a change to their membership

To notify a member that they have been added or removed from a project, or that their permission level has changed, click the Send Email toolbar button,



See also:

- [Creating a New Member](#) (page 96)
- [Editing a Member](#) (page 101)
- [Importing and Exporting Members](#) (page 108)

Groups Tab

The Groups tab is used by site and project administrators to add, edit, or delete groups. Site Administrators and Project Administrators, who have the ability to create members, can create site or project level groups. Groups can be created

a the site or project level. Site level groups can be added to any project within the site. A project level group is created for a specific project and can only be added to projects that the creator has administrator rights to.

By using groups to assign members, you treat many individuals as a single entity, allowing you to manage dozens of individuals at once rather than one at a time. For example, if there are many project members who require Review permission, you might create a reviewers group, add all the appropriate members to it, and then add that group to the project.

See [Filtering Options](#) (page 515) for more information about how to customize your view.

Overview

Creating a group is an effective way to manage project members. Once a group is created and added to various projects, then new members can be added to projects via the group. Because the group is already a member of various projects, the new member automatically has access to all the projects that the group has access to.

Permissions are assigned at a group level. When a new member is added to an existing group, that member has access to all projects, folders, or files where the group is assigned. That is, everyone within the group has the same permission. Individuals in that group can then work within the project at the assigned permission level. The default permission is View. For more information see [Permissions](#) (page 144).

Once a site level group has been created the group can be added to any project. Project level groups can only be added to the project that the creator has administrator rights to.

When creating groups, it helps to keep the following thoughts in mind:

- Using private groups is an effective way to maintain confidentiality. Members of a private group cannot be seen by other group and project members. This is desirable if you want members to be able to update project files but you don't want them to see who else is updating documents. For more information see [Private Groups](#) (page 142).
- A group owner does not have to be a project administrator. It is possible for an administrator to initially create a group and then transfer ownership to a non-administrator. The group owner can then edit the group through the [Using the Member List](#) (page 21).
- You may add up to 500 members to a group at a time. To create groups larger than 500 members, simply perform more than one add operation.

- Review the organization of your project before creating groups. For example, it's a good idea to organize and create separate groups according to job function (owners, architects, general contractors, and so on). Then you can apply the group to the appropriate projects.

Create a group

Click the New button to start the [Creating a Group](#) (page 111).

Edit a group

Click the Edit button. Follow the directions for [Editing a Group](#) (page 141).

You can also edit groups in the [Using the Member List](#) (page 21). Click the

Member List toolbar button, . Right-click a group and choose Edit.

Delete a group

Site administrators can delete a site and project level groups; project administrators can only delete project level groups. Group owners can delete site and project level groups (but they cannot add groups to different projects).

NOTE When a project level group is deleted from a project it is also deleted from the site.

These steps will remove a group from the site.

- 1 In the Buzzsaw bar, click the Site Administration icon.
- 2 Click the Groups tab and select a group.
- 3 Right-click and choose Delete.

To remove a group from a project go through Project Administration ► Project Members. Right-click a group and choose Remove Group.

Permissions

A member can have multiple permission levels if he or she is given access to an item as an individual and as a group member. The highest permission that has been assigned to the member, regardless of whether it was assigned at the group or individual level is, is how the member accesses an item.

For example, Jane Smith is a member of Group 1. Jane and Group 1 have access to Project A. Jane had access to Project A, with View permission, before she was added to Group 1. Group 1 has the permission of Edit to Project A. Because Edit is a higher level of access than View, that is the level at which Jane Smith accesses Project A.

The exception to this rule is if a member is assigned No Access as an individual or as a group member. No Access overrides all other permission levels. Thus, in the example above, if Jane was assigned View as an individual and No Access as a group member, she would not be able to access Project A.

Site administrators can delete a site and project level groups; project administrators can only delete project level groups. Group owners can delete site and project level groups (but they cannot add groups to different projects.)

NOTE When a project level group is deleted from a project it is also deleted from the site.

These steps will remove a group from the site.

- 1 In the Buzzsaw bar, click the Site Administration icon.
- 2 Click the Groups tab and select a group.
- 3 Right-click and choose Delete.

To remove a group from a project go through Project Administration ► Project Members. Right-click a group and choose Remove Group.

See also:

- [Editing a Group](#) (page 141)
- [Creating a Group](#) (page 111)
- [Private Groups](#) (page 142)

Companies Tab

The Companies tab is accessed through Site Administration. It displays a list of companies that have been added to the site, the date the company information was last updated and by whom.

Adding companies to your site enables you to associate a member with a company. By doing so you can then easily organize members according to

the companies that they are associated with, or see all the members who are associated with the company.

Create a new company

- 1 Click the New toolbar button. The New Company dialog box is displayed.
- 2 Enter the company information.
- 3 Select an attribute value for each attribute. The available attributes come from the Attributes tab. The attributes that can be applied to a company are: Company Type, Rating, Trade, MWDBE, Project Type, and Service. You can edit the names and the values of these attributes. For more information see [Attributes Tab](#) (page 73).
- 4 Enter the contact information for the company.
- 5 Click Create to create the company.
- 6 Click the Members tab to add members with the company, or click Close.

Companies created through Site Administration are not associated with projects until a member who is associated with the company is added to the project.

Add members to a company

Once a company has been created you can associate members with that company. This is helpful if you want to organize members by company.

- 1 Select a company and right-click. Choose Add Members from the menu.
- 2 Select the members in the Available Members list and click Add.
- 3 To remove a member from the company, select the member in the Company Members list and click Remove.
- 4 If the member you want to add to the project does not exist, click the Add New Member button. See [Creating a New Member](#) (page 96) for more information.

When member is added to a project, the company that the member is associated with is automatically added to the project.

Edit a company

- 1 Select a company and right-click. Choose Edit from the menu. The Edit Company dialog box is displayed.
- 2 Click the Company Information to change attributes for the company or the contact information.
- 3 Click the Members tab to add or remove members that are associated with the company.

Delete a company

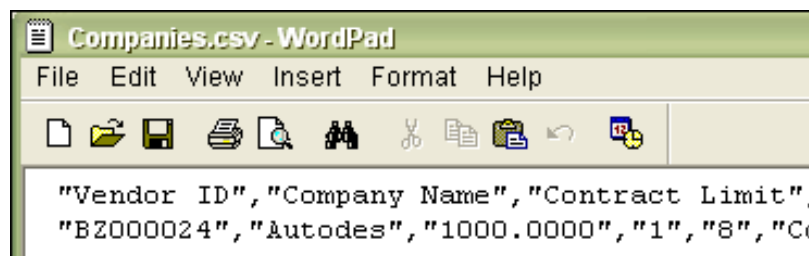
Select a company in the list and click the Delete toolbar button. The company is deleted from the site.

NOTE You cannot delete a company that has any associated members. If the company you want to delete has associated members then you must first reassign the members to a different company, or choose to not associate the members with a company at all.

Import companies

You can import companies instead of entering them manually. When importing it is important to note that the file you import must be in the following format.

The file must be a CSV (comma separated value) file with one header line (the contents of which are ignored) and must be UTF-8 encoded. Columns should be separated by a comma and column headers should be in double-quotes. Here is an example of what a CSV file looks like prior to import:



These column headers correspond to the fields in the Company Information tab in the New/Edit Company dialog box. After importing your CSV file, it is these fields that will be populated. Not all fields will be applicable to your business needs. Use the fields that are appropriate for your business. When

importing, the columns should be in the following order using the same column names.

NOTE All columns can be empty but they do have to be in the order outlined below.

- "Company Name"
- "Vendor ID"-- if the Vendor ID exists in the site then it is updated upon import.
- "Company Type"
- "Rating"
- "Trade (Primary)"
- "Trade"
- "Services"
- "Project Types"
- "MWDBE"
- "Contract Limit"
- "Contract Limit Money Type"
- "Sales Tax Rate"
- "Sales Tax Exempt No"
- "Address1"
- "Address2"
- "City"
- "County"
- "State"
- "Postal Code"
- "Country"
- "Toll Free"
- "Main Telephone"

- "Main Fax"
- "Website"
- "Comment"

Export companies

You can export the companies and the associated information to a CSV file.

- 1 To export an attribute, select an attribute in the list and click the Export toolbar button.
- 2 Click the Browse button and select a file on your hard drive.
- 3 Click Open.
- 4 Click OK.

The companies are exported to the file you specified.

See also:

- [Groups Tab](#) (page 66)
- [Attributes Tab](#) (page 73)
- [Members Tab](#) (page 64)

Attributes Tab

The Attributes tab is accessed through Site Administration. Attributes are used to define and categorize members and companies. Use the default attributes or edit them to suit your business needs. The attributes are listed in the Attributes tab, along with the last modified date and by whom the attribute was edited.

The available attributes can be applied to [Creating a New Member](#) (page 96) or [Companies Tab](#) (page 69), although not all attributes can be applied to both companies and members. The attributes, Company Type, Rating, Trade, MWDBE, Project Type, and Service can be applied to companies. The attributes, Preferred Contact Method, Rating and Trade, can be applied to members.

Buzzsaw comes with default attributes that cannot be deleted. These attributes can be renamed but you cannot add new attributes.

Example of how attributes work

Attributes provide a powerful way to organize and categorize members, companies, and even files. For example:

First, add the values Electrical, Plumbing, and Concrete to the attribute called Trade. Now that the Trade attribute is defined you can apply that attribute to members and companies. If you apply the Trade attribute to members, for each member you can select a value such as Electrical or Plumbing. Now, you have set the foundation to search for members who are of the Electrical trade.

Second, rename an attribute to be Region. Add the values Northern California, Southern California, and Gulf Coast, to the Region attribute. Now you can search for members that are of the Electrical Trade and are from Southern California.

Edit attributes

Changes that you make in this tab are reflected in the [Companies Tab](#) (page 69) and the Member Profile tab of the [Creating a New Member](#) (page 96).

- 1 In the Attributes tab, select an attribute and click the Edit toolbar button. The Edit Attribute dialog box is displayed.
- 2 Edit the attribute label.

Next, you can add new values to the attribute, import or export values, or hide values. See the remaining sections in this topic for details on how to complete these tasks.

Add values to an attribute

You can add values to an attribute.

- 1 In the Attributes tab, select an attribute and click the Edit toolbar button.
- 2 Click the Add toolbar button.
- 3 Enter a name for the value and click OK.

Hide/Display attribute values

To hide values:

Right-click a value and choose Hide. Use the SHIFT or CTRL key to make multiple selections.

Hiding a value prevents it from being seen when creating or editing a member or a company. The values available when completing those tasks is dependent on which values you choose to hide or not hide. Hidden values cannot be applied to [Creating a New Member](#) (page 96) or [Companies Tab](#) (page 128).

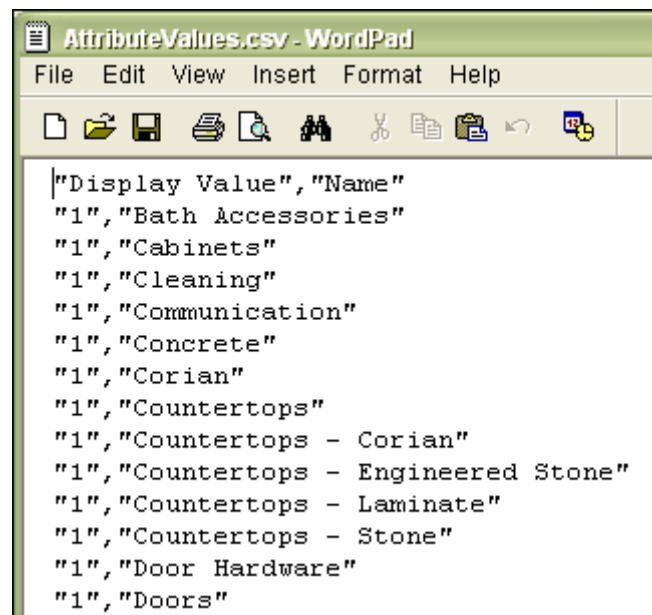
To display values:

Right-click a value and choose Display. Use the SHIFT or CTRL key to make multiple selections.

Import attribute values

You can import attribute values instead of entering them manually. When importing it is important to note that the file you import must be in the following format:

The file must be a CSV (comma separated value) file with one header line (the contents of which are ignored) and must be UTF-8 encoded. Columns should be separated by a comma and column headers should be in double-quotes. The columns should be in the same order as you see in the Attribute dialog box. Following is an example of what a CSV file looks like prior to import.



- 1 Right-click an attribute and select Edit.

- 2 In the Edit Attribute dialog box click the Import toolbar button.
- 3 Click the Browse button to select a file.
- 4 Click OK.

The attribute values are imported.

Export attributes and values

You can export attributes or attribute values to a CSV file.

To export attributes:

- 1 To export an attribute, select an attribute in the list and click the Export toolbar button.
- 2 Click the Browse button and select a file on your hard drive.
- 3 Click Open.
- 4 Click OK. The attributes are exported to the file you specified.

NOTE When exporting attributes, values associated with that attribute are not also exported. To export the values follow the next set of steps.

To export attribute values:

- 1 Select an attribute in the list and click the Edit toolbar button. The Edit Attribute dialog box is displayed.
- 2 Click the Export toolbar button.
- 3 Click the Browse button and select a file on your hard drive.
- 4 Click Open.
- 5 Click OK. The values are exported to the file you specified.

See also:

- [Companies Tab](#) (page 69)
- [Members Tab](#) (page 64)

Permissions Tab

The permissions tab is accessed through Site and Project Administration. The matrix allows administrators to view and edit members and their permissions in one window. You can view all the members in a site or project, which project they belong to, and what their permission is for that project.

Navigating the matrix

In the Permissions Matrix window you can filter the list by project or by members. You can further narrow this view by looking at one project or at one group of people. For example, you can view just project administrators.

Use the Project drop-down list to see the users for a specific project. Regardless of whether you are viewing the matrix by user or by project, you can double-click a project to see sub-projects or folders.

Use the toolbar buttons at the top of the matrix to move up one level in the project tree, send an email, refresh the matrix, or view contact information for a user.

Export the data from the permissions matrix to a Comma Separated Value (CSV) file. Click the Export button in the bottom left corner. The CSV file contains the data in the current matrix. A CSV file is a file in which each piece of data is separated by a comma.

View Projects and Administrators

The Projects and Administrators view displays all Site and Project Administrators and the projects for which they administer.

Projects for Project Administrators are listed in the Project column. Individual projects are not listed for Site Administrators since they have permission to all projects. Instead, the word "All" is listed in the projects column.

Click the user icon on the far left to sort members grouped according to their user status: Site Administrator or Project Administrator. Users are differentiated by their icon.

 Project Admin
 Site Admin

View by project

In this view, projects (and subfolders) are listed in the left pane. The members are listed vertically in the right pane, with their permissions code displayed underneath. Use the Project drop-down to navigate to a different project.

Double-click a folder in the left pane to reach sub-projects or folders.

View by member

In this view, the members are listed in the left pane and the projects are listed vertically in the right pane. A user icon is displayed to the left of the user name, distinguishing administrators from members.

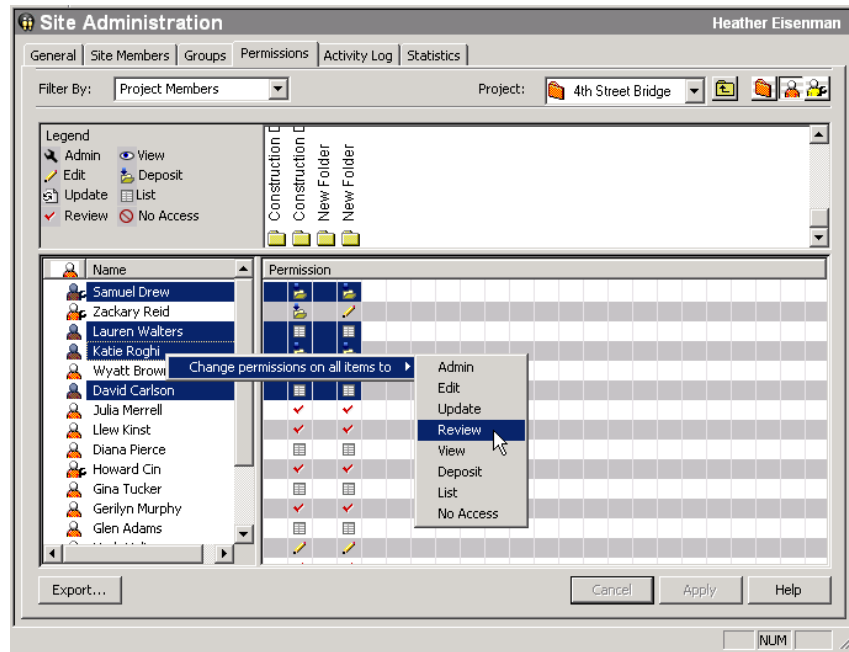
To highlight a user and the projects he or she belongs to, select the user in the left pane. That user's permissions are highlighted.

NOTE Members who have been added to a project may not display in the matrix until he or she has logged into Buzzsaw. Also, if the user is added to the project while the permission lock is set for a file, then the appropriate icon will not display in the matrix.

Change permissions

There are multiple ways that you can change permissions. You can change the permissions for one user in one project, one user in multiple projects, many users in one project, or many users in multiple projects.

All of these changes are accomplished by selecting a row of users, a row of projects or by pressing the SHIFT key and selecting individual permission codes. Once you have selected a member and project, right-click and select a new permission:

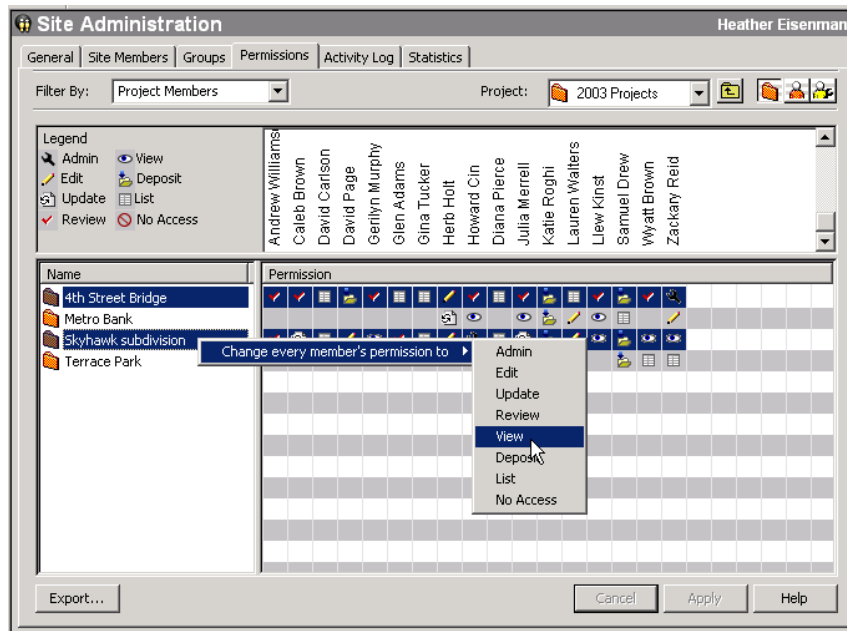


These changes are not applied until you click the Apply button. Then, a confirmation dialog box is displayed. To let members know that you have changed their permission, select the Notify affected members by email check box in the Verify Change Permissions window.

Change all member's permission for one project

To change permissions for all the members in one project, select the project row and right-click. Choose the permission level that you want all the members to have. Remember, by doing this, you are granting the same permission to all of the project members.

You can also select multiple projects and change all the project member's permissions at once. Select a project and hold the SHIFT key while selecting a second project. Then, on a permissions code right-click and choose a new permission level. For example:



See also:

- [Groups Tab](#) (page 66)
- [Members Tab](#) (page 64)
- [Security Tab](#) (page 86)

Activity Tab

The Activity Log tab is used to filter and view site or project data. The Activity Log is available only to site administrators.

You can control what is listed by choosing from a series of "filters" that show or hide information according to what you want to view. For example, you can view a broad array of all site information or narrow the information by restricting the Date, Users, Actions, or Types fields.

See also:

- [Working with Site and Project Statistics](#) (page 57)

- [Site Administrator Tasks](#) (page 60)
- [Using the Activity Log](#) (page 160)

Statistics Tab

The Statistics tab is a useful maintenance tool for Site and Project Administrators. You can quickly view important statistics for all the projects on your site (or those for which you have Project Administrator permission). The statistical data that is available to you provides a convenient way to perform regular project maintenance.

For example, if you find that deleted projects, folders, or files appear in the statistics list, you can quickly select the name of the item, right-click, and then choose to permanently delete it, thus reducing your storage. The statistics tab can be an invaluable tool in evaluating how your site storage is being used.

How to access the Statistics tab:

- 1 Select the site or a project in the tree view.
- 2 In the Buzzsaw bar, click the Site Administration or Project Administration icon.
- 3 Click the Statistics tab.

How to use the statistics tab:

On the statistics tab you can see:

- Name(s) of existing project(s)

NOTE Deleted projects that appear in the statistics list continue to use storage space until they are permanently purged from the system. If you want to permanently delete a project from the statistics list (and system), hold down the SHIFT key, right-click, and then choose Delete from the list.

- Project size limit
- Warning size limit
- Available storage

- Current size of project(s) currently on the site (Note that the number in this field includes multiple file versions or discussions).
- Number of project(s)
- Number of folders contained in the selected project(s)
- Number of files contained in the selected project(s)
- Number of versions contained in the selected project(s)
- Number of markups contained in the selected project(s)
- Number of comments in the selected project(s)
- Number of members in the selected project(s)
- Version limit in the selected project(s)
- Administrator username(s) assigned to the selected project(s). The username is the same as the login name.

NOTE Information on the contents of your Recycle Bin is also included in the Statistics tab view.

How to save site or project statistics to a file:

- 1 In the Statistics tab view, click the Save Statistics button.
- 2 To choose the location on your computer where the statistics will be saved, click the Browse button and navigate to the desired directory.
- 3 When you are finished, click OK.

See also:

- [Activity Tab](#) (page 80)
- [Members Tab](#) (page 64)
- [Security Tab](#) (page 86)

Limits Tab

Use the Limits tab to set size limits for projects. A default limit can be set for all projects and can then be edited at any time on a project by project basis. You can also set a warning size limit so that an email is sent to project and site administrators with a warning that the project is approaching its size limit.

Size limits are optional. You do not have to set limits on any of the projects in your site, or you can set a limit for only one or two projects.

The Limits tab gives you an overview of your total site storage, the available storage and the current storage being used. Items in the Recycle Bin count toward the total project size limit. Thus, if the project has exceeded its limit, you may be able to gain space by deleting the recycle bin.

Project administrators can view the limit for a specific project by looking at the [General Tab](#) (page 118) for a specific project.

To edit default settings for all projects:

To set the default size limits for all projects within a site, click the Edit Defaults button.

Changing the default size limits affects all projects created after changing this setting. Once the default limits have been changed all projects created after have the new size limit. Existing projects are not affected by the new size limit defaults.

Project size limit:

Choose a specific size limit for your project, or leave it at unlimited. Note that no site has unlimited space. The "unlimited" option means that the users can continue adding files to this project until the size limit for the site is reached.

Size limit notifications:

If you choose a size limit for the project then the notification options are enabled. You can send an email notification to site administrators, project administrators, or site members.

To send an warning email, select the Send warning notification... option. You must also specify at when the warning email should be sent. For example, if the total project size is limited to 500 MB, you can specify that the warning notification is sent when the project reaches 450 MB.

If the warning notification is not selected, then a notification is only sent when the project reaches it's limit.

Select which members should receive the email notifications: site administrators, project administrators or individual site members. Note that even though you can send the notification to site members and project administrators, only site administrators have the ability to increase a project's size.

Upon receiving the notification, members can delete files to increase the project's available space.

To edit limits for multiple projects:

The Edit Limits dialog box has the same options as the Edit Defaults dialog box. The difference is that the Edit Limits dialog box options are for changing the limits for one or more projects. Whereas the Edit Defaults dialog box is for changing the size limits for all new projects within the site.

Project Size limit:

To change the size limit for a project select Unlimited or enter a new number.

Size limit notifications:

Choose who should receive a warning notification and/or a notification when the project has exceeded its size limit. The recipient can be site administrators, project administrators, or project members.

NOTE You can use this option to edit the size limit for multiple projects by selecting multiple projects in the existing projects list.

To preview the email notification:

You can preview the email that is sent to administrators, warning them that the project is approaching its size limit, or has exceeded its limit.

Click the Preview button to see the text that will be emailed to the selected recipients. This text is not editable.

NOTE The settings you define in the welcome email options dialog box are not applied to warning notification emails.

To save limits information to your hard drive and to print:

You can save the information in the Limits tab to your hard drive as a .TXT file. This file can be saved in one of three formats: comma separated, tab separated, or vertical tab separated.

- 1 Select the rows of information that you want to save.
- 2 Click the Save Limits button. If no rows are selected then only the general information at the top of the window is saved to the .txt file.
- 3 To choose the location on your computer where the limits file will be saved, click the Browse button and navigate to the desired directory.
- 4 In the Field Delimiter drop-down list, select how you want the information separated. For example, if you choose comma, the information displays as: Project A, 83.98 MB, 125 MB, 100 MB, All Site Administrators.
- 5 Selecting Use Quoted Strings inserts quotes between each of the values. For example, "Project A", "83.98 MB", "125 MB", "100 MB", "All Site Administrators".
- 6 When you are finished, click OK.

After you have saved the Limits tab information to your hard drive you can



print the file. You can also print by clicking the Print toolbar button, , while viewing the Limits tab window. Only selected rows are printed. If you have not selected any rows, then nothing is printed.

NOTE Your printer settings may need to be adjusted in order to fit all the information onto one page.

See also:

- [Activity Tab](#) (page 80)
- [Security Tab](#) (page 86)
- [Statistics Tab](#) (page 81)

Security Tab

The security tab is accessed through Site Administration.

Password Age

Password age enables you to set the number of days that a password is valid. After that time members need to create a new password. This setting is optional and applies to members using the Buzzsaw software or [Accessing Your Site](#) (page 5).

- 1 Select Password Age on the left.
- 2 Select the option requiring members to change their password after a set number of days.
- 3 Enter the number of days a password is valid. After this number of days has passed members must change their password. The minimum number allowed is one day; the maximum number allowed is 999 days. For example if you set the number of days to 90, then on day 91 a member has to change his or her password upon login.
- 4 If selected you can exempt individual members from the password age restriction. Click the Select button. The Select Exempted Members dialog box is displayed.
- 5 Select members in the Site Members list and click Add.
- 6 Click OK and you are returned to the Security tab.

Password Requirements

This section enables you to require members to create strong passwords. This means that passwords must adhere to certain rules. Requiring members to create strong passwords increases site security. These restrictions are optional and apply to members using the Buzzsaw software or [Accessing Your Site](#) (page 5).

NOTE If you do not select any of the options in the Password Requirements section then the following criteria apply to password creation: passwords must be at least eight characters long and must contain at least one uppercase character and one number. For example: Changeme1.

- 1 Select Password Requirements on the left.

- 2 Select the option, Enable Strong Passwords to require members to create a password that must adhere to specific criteria. Selecting this option is a quick way to require members create a password that meets the Strong Password requirements. See [Password Requirements](#) (page 516) for more information.
- 3 If Enable Strong Passwords is not selected then you can customize the criteria for creating a more secure password. Select from the following options:
 - Contain a special character — passwords must contain at least one special character. Special characters are: ({}[],<>;:'"/\`~!@#\$\$%^&*()_-=).
 - Cannot contain any words four characters long — passwords cannot contain words found in a standard English dictionary that are four characters long or greater.
 - Cannot contain first, last or user name of member — passwords cannot contain the member's first name, last name or user name.
 - Must be different from previous passwords — use these two options to specify that a password must be different from past passwords; and differ from passwords used in the specified number of past months. These two options can be used together or separately.
- 4 Select one of the enforcement options:
 - Immediately — all members must change their password to meet the criteria you selected, the next time they log in
 - Upon password creation — members are required to change their password when their current password expires or when creating a new password. Until either of those events occur their current password will work.

Login

Select Login on the left. The following options are available:

Enable Automated Password Assistance

This option only applies to members using the Buzzsaw software.

Select this option if you want site members to receive password assistance. That is, members can set-up a security question that allows them to request a new password. This works in the following sequence:

- 1 Member forgets password and clicks the **I forgot my password** button in the login dialog box.

- 2 Member enters identifying information: site name, user name or, email address associated with user profile. An email is sent to the member containing a link.
- 3 Member clicks the link in the email which takes him or her to a dialog box containing their security question.
- 4 Member answers security question. The member has 5 attempts to answer the security question correctly. If they do not answer correctly the Site Administrator must reset the password.

If the member answers the security question correctly then he or she is allowed to create a new password.

Selecting this option means that members will be able to go through the previous steps in order to create a new password. If you do not select this option then only you, the Site Administrator, can reset passwords.

Disable Member

This option applies to members using the Buzzsaw software or [Accessing Your Site](#) (page 5). The following options are available:

Select this option if you want to disable a member after a certain number of failed login attempts. Do not select this option if you do not want to restrict how often a member can attempt to login.

If selected, you then have the option to re-enable the member after a specified period of time.

- Under Automatically re-enable members, select a period of time after which members should be enabled.
- Or, select the option that requires members to be [Members Tab](#) (page 120).

Enable Remember this Password

This option only applies to members using the Buzzsaw software

Selecting this option enables members to select the option, Remember this Password in the [Log In Dialog Box](#) (page 479). If you do not select this option then members will have to enter their password every time they log in.

Session Time Outs

Session time outs enable you to specify the amount of time a member can be inactive before the session times out. For example, if a member is inactive for two hours he or she is automatically logged out. These settings are optional and apply to members using the Buzzsaw software or [Accessing Your Site](#) (page 5).

- 1 Select Session Time Outs on the left.
- 2 Select the option, Access sessions...
- 3 Select the period of time a member using the Buzzsaw software needs to be inactive before it times out.
- 4 Select the period of time a member using Web Access needs to be inactive before it times out.

Member Inactivity

Member inactivity enables you to specify the amount of time a member can be inactive (in terms of days) before he or she is disabled. This setting is different from session time outs because it calculates a member's inactivity in two ways:

- 1 By the date and time a member logs into the site. That is, if you specify that members are to be disabled after five days of inactivity then the five days are calculated from the last date and time that the member logged in.
- 2 When the site administrator enables a member. That is, if you specify that members are to be disabled after five days of inactivity then the five days are calculated from the date and time that the site administrator enables the member, not from the last time the member logged in.

Session time outs differ because that feature monitors a member's activity once the member has logged in. The member inactivity option monitors members who have not logged in to the site.

This setting is optional and applies to members using the Buzzsaw software or [Accessing Your Site](#) (page 5).

- 1 Select Member Inactivity on the left.
- 2 Select the number of days after which a member should be disabled.

- 3 If selected you can exempt individual members from being disabled regardless of how many days they are inactive. Click the Select button. The Select Exempted Members dialog box is displayed.
- 4 Select members in the Site Members list and click Add.
- 5 Click OK and you are returned to the Security tab.

Restrictions

IP restrictions enable you to allow access to your site based on IP address. This setting is optional and applies to members using the Buzzsaw software or [Accessing Your Site](#) (page 5).

Grant/Deny Access

- 1 Select IP Restrictions on the left.
- 2 Select the option to Restrict or grant access based on IP address.
- 3 Select one of the following options:
 - all computers except the following — if selected then any computer will be able to access your site except for the IP addresses. You are denying access if you select this option.
 - no computers except the following — if selected then only the IP address listed will be able to access your site. You are granting access if you select this option.
- 4 Click the Add button. Depending on which option you selected in step 3 the Deny or Grant Access dialog box is displayed.
- 5 Select an option and enter the appropriate IP address, or a range of addresses.
- 6 Click OK. You are returned to the Security tab. The IP addresses you entered are listed in the IP address list.

Edit IP Addresses

- 7 Select an IP address in the list and click the Edit button.
- 8 Edit the address or select a different option.
- 9 Click OK.

Remove IP Addresses

Select an IP address in the list and click the Remove button.

File Transfers

Select File Transfers on the left.

- If security or privacy is not an issue, select the Allow non-secure file transfers option.
- If security or privacy is an issue, clear the Allow non-secure file transfers option.

Use this option to specify whether to transport files between your site and the server using the HTTP or HTTPS protocol. HTTPS provides a secure method of transferring files through a Secure Socket Layer (SSL). The tradeoff is that it takes longer to encrypt the file, thus the overhead processing takes longer.

NOTE All other communications between your site and server are performed using HTTPS. Passwords and other site information are never transferred between the client and server without using SSL .

NOTE If you want to load files from your site into AutoCAD, you must select the Allow non-secure file transfers check box. If you do not, you may experience unpredictable system results.

Changes made in this tab are applied when you click the Apply button. If you navigate away from this window without clicking Apply, an alert is displayed asking to you apply or cancel the changes. Clicking the Reset button clears your selections and reinstates your previous selections. For example, the password age is set to 90 days. You change it to 60 days and then click the Reset button. The option reverts to 90 days.

See also:

- [Activity Tab](#) (page 80)
- [Limits Tab](#) (page 83)
- [Members Tab](#) (page 64)

Welcome Email Options

Only available to site administrators.

This dialog box is accessible through the Tools menu ► Welcome Email Options and from the Import Wizard -- Send Email step. If you are using the ProjectPoint client embedded in Internet Explorer, then access this dialog box through the ProjectPoint menu.

You can configure the welcome email to determine what is contained in the email. The welcome email includes the new member's user name, links to the site, project information, contact information, helpful tips, and other resources to help you get started. Through these tabs you can customize the text of the email, how the member will access Buzzsaw, the project links to include and administrator contact information.

Site administrators, and project administrators with the ability to create new members, have the option to further edit the welcome email by selecting the "Display Send Options..." option in the Preferences dialog box Email tab. As long as this option is selected then you will always be able to further edit the welcome email before it is sent.

The Welcome Email Options dialog box is divided into two tabs:

Subject and Body

In Subject and Body tab you can create a customized welcome email for your users. You can enter your own text for the body of the message. You can also set the priority that all welcome emails should be sent with and whether the email should be flagged for follow-up.

NOTE The text you enter for the subject and body will not be translated by Buzzsaw. Therefore if you are typing text in German, English users will see German text. By default, the email is sent in Native Encoding which means that the subject and body can only be in one character set (that is, you can not mix Japanese content with Korean content). If you choose to send the welcome email in Unicode, the subject and body can have mixed content (that is, you can mix Japanese content with Korean content, Chinese content, German content, etc.).

Priority -- Select the priority level that all welcome emails should be sent with: Normal, High, or Low.

Flag for Follow-up -- Select a flag that you want displayed on all welcome emails. The default is Do not Flag. You can choose from a variety of flags such as Do not Forward. The selected flag is displayed in the email above the To field. Click the Preview button to see what this looks like in the email.

Subject -- Enter the text that you want to be displayed in the subject of the email.

Message -- Enter the text that you want to be displayed in the body of the email.

Use Default Subject and Message -- Select this option to populate the Subject and Message fields with the default text. This option is selected by default. To customize the message, de-select the option.

Advanced Options

In the Advanced Options tab you can select to have links to various support elements, contact information and add attachments.

The following options are available:

Links to the Support Center -- select this option to include links to the support center, training information, and system requirements.

Contact information -- use these options to include a site member's contact information. The contact information can be for the administrator who creates the new member, administrators of all the projects to which the member has access to, or site members who are not administrators. Including contact information is useful to provide in case the new member loses his or her password or needs to request access to a project or file.

Attachments -- select the Attachment option to add a file to every outgoing welcome email. After selecting the option click the Select button to browse to the attachment on your hard drive, or within your Buzzsaw site.

After you have made your selections, you can preview the email to see what it will look like when new members receive it.

Preview the email

Click the Preview button to see the changes that you made. You will see the text that you entered, plus the options that you chose to include in the body of the email.

When you are working in either of the two tabs, the buttons OK, Cancel and Restore Defaults, are available.

- **OK** -- Click this button to save your changes.
- **Cancel** -- Click to close the window without saving your changes. Note that the default text is not restored when the Cancel button is clicked.
- **Restore Defaults** -- Click to cancel any changes that you made and to restore the default text and options. Note that this option restores the default settings on all three tabs, not just to the current tab in focus.

See also:

- [Setting Preferences](#) (page 23)
- [Members Tab](#) (page 64)

Managing Site Information Pages

Available to Site Administrators only.

Information pages refer to dashboards as well as the page called "information page." All the pages that are listed in the Project Information menu are called Information pages. You can edit, add, remove, control access to, and control the display order, in Site Setup. Actions relating to project information pages are tracked in the Activity log.

You can select a custom information page to display for the site. Buzzsaw comes with default information pages. By default projects display the automatically generated pages.

Information pages can be configured at any point for the site. An information page can be an HTML file or an image file (e.g., gif, bmp).

- 1 Click the Site Setup menu and then Information pages.
- 2 To add a new page click the Add button. The Add Information page is displayed.
- 3 Enter a name for the page in the Page Name field. You can accept the default name or enter a different name.
- 4 Select a page by clicking the Select Source drop-down list. From this menu you can select one of the automatically generated pages, or browse the files in your site or on your computer for a new page.
- 5 Select which members can view this page: all project members or selected individuals.

Controlling who can view the information page

As an administrator you can control which members view each page. If a member is not given the ability to view an information page, then the page is not displayed in the Project Information menu. By default, all project members who have view access or greater can view all information pages with the exception of the Executive Summary. The Executive Summary's initial list access includes administrators only.

If a member is given access to view an information page but does not have sufficient permission to see the page, then an error message will display when the member tries to view the page.

If a project member does not have access to view any information pages, then the Project Information menu does not display in the title bar.

You can control who has access to the information page, and when they view it.

NOTE This is a powerful option. You can choose to restrict a member from seeing a dashboard. Beware that doing so may prevent the member from viewing assigned items.

Changing the page order

As an administrator, you can control the user's experience of what he or she sees and in what order.

If you want the information pages to display in a different order, select a page and use the Move Up or Move Down buttons.

You can also specify which page the user sees upon login for each session. To do this:

- 1 Select a page from the list.
- 2 Select one of the following options:
 - **First information page the user has access to view** - if selected the member will see this view when he or she initially logs into the site.
 - **Files view** - if selected the member will see the tree view in the details pane.
 - **Last page viewed by the user** - the last page the member viewed will be the first page the member sees the next time he or she logs in.

These settings apply to the members specified in the [Add Information Page](#) (page 484) dialog box. That is, either all project members or specific individuals.

Removing an information page

Select a page and click the **Remove** button.

Tracking Project Information pages in the Activity Log

All actions pertaining to the management of Project Information pages are tracked in the Activity Log. These actions include:

Project Setup - Information Pages

- Add page
- Edit page
- Change name
- Change file
- Remove page
- Change page order
- Change access list

Project Setup - Initial View

- Change initial view for site
- Change initial view for project

See also:

- [Step 5: Manage Information Pages](#) (page 307)
- [Using the Activity Log](#) (page 160)
- [Information Pages](#) (page 167)

Creating a New Member

Before a member can participate in a project, a member must be created. Then, the member can be added to projects and groups. Site Administrators can create, edit, and remove members, and manage member access to projects and groups. This dialog box can be accessed through the member management windows:

Site Administration ► Members tab

Project Administration ► Members tab Member List

Project Properties ► Members tab

Click the Members tab and then click the Add toolbar button. Use the following four tabs to create the new member's profile:

General

- 1 From within the New Member dialog box click the General tab.
- 2 In the Identification section, enter a user name, first name, last name and email address for the new member.

A password is automatically assigned to the member. When the member logs in for the first time, when a password has been reset, or if the password has expired, the member is required to create a new password. Site administrators can require members to create strong passwords. See [Security Tab](#) (page 86) and [Password Requirements](#) (page 516) for more information.

If a strong password is not required then passwords must start with a letter, be 8 characters long, and contain at least one capital letter and one number.
- 3 Enter a comment if desired. Comments can only be seen by site administrators.
- 4 To not associate the member with a company, select the Do Not Associate... option
or
- 5 To associate the member with an existing company, select the Select from existing companies, option. The Select New Company dialog box is displayed.
- 6 Select a company from the list and click OK.
- 7 To create a new company select the Enter Company Name option and enter a name in the Company Name field.
- 8 Click the Create Company button and complete the required fields.
- 9 Click the Create button to return to the New Member dialog.
- 10 Enter contact information as desired, or, select the option, Use Company's contact information for this member. The company contact information is displayed in the contact fields.

NOTE In order for certain information to display in the [Members Tab](#) (page 64) and [Members Tab](#) (page 120) Members tabs and the [Member List](#) (page 21) window, you must fill out the contact information. For example, if you want to be able to sort the site members by city, then you need to fill in the City field.

- 11 If you are finished creating the member click the Create button, otherwise click the Project Memberships or Groups Memberships tab to add the member to a project or a group.

Member Profile

In this tab you select the attributes that you want to be associated with the member. The attributes displayed in this dialog box come from the [Attributes Tab](#) (page 73). By applying attributes to a member you are categorizing the member, thus making it easier to search for the member by attribute name. The attributes that can be applied to a member are: Preferred Contact Method, Rating and Trade.

- 1 Click the drop-down arrow for the available attributes and select a value.
- 2 Click Create.

Project Memberships

- 1 From within the New Member dialog box click the Project Memberships tab. In this tab you can add or remove members from a project, set their permission level and set their administrative rights.
- 2 Set the administrative rights for the member.
 - Site Administrator - Grants the user access to all files and data on the site, as well as full control to make changes to permission settings and project and group membership.
When you select this option a warning dialog box is displayed, reminding you of a Site Administrator's ability to affect site and project administration. This is a powerful permission setting, assign it carefully!
 - Add New Member Privileges - Enables the member to create new site members and site level groups. You will also need to give the member the permission of administrator to at least one project. This option is not necessary to create a project administrator.

- 3 Click the Add to Project toolbar button. The Add to Project dialog box is displayed. Select a project and a permission level and click OK. The project is displayed in the project list along with the member's permission level for that project.

NOTE Use the tree view toggle to view the projects in a hierarchical list. This makes it easier to see where the project is in relation to the hierarchy. If you are changing a member's permission for a specific project it is helpful to see what sub-projects or folders are affected by the permission change.

- 4 Use the Membership column to see how the member was added to a project. That is, as an individual member or as part of a group.
- 5 To remove a member from a project select the project in the list and click the Remove toolbar button.
- 6 If you are finished creating the member click the Create button, otherwise click the Group Memberships tab to add the member to a group.

Group Memberships

- 1 From within the New Member dialog box click the Group Memberships tab.
- 2 Click the Add toolbar button The [Select Group Dialog Box](#) (page 513) is displayed. Select a group and click OK.
- 3 To remove a member from a group select the group in the list and click the Remove button.
- 4 To view the members of a group click the plus sign to the left of the group name.

When finished, Click the Create button. If the [Send Options Dialog Box](#) (page 472) is displayed, select the options that you want. The new site member appears in the Members list.

NOTE To create multiple site members without leaving the window, click Create as you complete an individual's record. The new record is completed, and you can continue to add additional members without leaving the Site Administration window. To close the window and accept changes you have made since the last time you clicked Create, click Close.

Assigned permission versus actual access

A member can have multiple permissions to one project (or folder or file) if he or she is given access to an item as an individual and as a group member. This can occur if the member is given permission to the project as an individual with one permission level, and as a member of a group that has a different permission level. This results in members having "assigned" permission and "actual" access to a project.

- **Assigned permission** — refers to the permission level that was assigned to a member as an individual member.
- **Actual access** — refers to the highest permission by which the member can access an item (file, folder, or project). This permission can be derived from either a group membership, or an individual project membership.

The highest permission that has been assigned to the member, regardless of whether it was assigned at the group or individual level, is how the member accesses an item.

For example, Jane Smith is a member of Group 1. Jane and Group 1 have access to Project A. Jane had access to Project A, with View permission before she was added to Group 1. Group 1 has the permission of Edit to Project A. Because Edit is a higher level of access than View, Jane can now access Project A with Edit permission.

The exception to this rule is if a member is assigned No Access as an individual or as a group member. No Access overrides all other permission levels. Thus, in the example above, if Jane was assigned View as an individual and No Access as a group member, she would not be able to access Project A.

You can view a member's assigned or actual permission level in the New Member dialog box:

- 1 Within the New Member dialog box click the Project Memberships tab.
- 2 Select either display option, Assigned Permissions or Actual Access. The values in the Permission column may change depending on how the member is able to access the project.

NOTE The Membership column lists all of the ways a member can access a project. It lists access via individual membership and group memberships. The method by which the member's actual access is derived from appears first in the Membership column. Thus, if a member's actual access is Edit through a group membership, then the group name is listed first, followed by the project membership.

When finished, Click the Create button. If the Send Options dialog box is displayed, select the options that you want. The new site member appears in the Members list.

NOTE To create multiple site members without leaving the window, click Create as you complete an individual's record. The new record is completed, and you can continue to add additional members without leaving the Site Administration window. To close the window and accept changes you have made since the last time you clicked Create, click Close.

See also:

- [Editing a Member](#) (page 101)
- [Permissions](#) (page 144)
- [Members Tab](#) (page 64)

Editing a Member

Site Administrators can make changes to site member information over the life of a project. (Project administrators can only remove members from a project that they administer, and create or edit members if they have New member privileges.) Site administrators can also disable a user, which restricts that member's access to the project or site without requiring a change to the member's permissions.

If the member has never logged in, then the Send Welcome Email button is enabled. If the member has previously logged in then the Reset Password button is enabled.

To edit a member's information:

- 1 In a member management window select a member, right-click and choose Edit.
- 2 Click the General tab make changes as needed to the Identification, Company or Contact information.
- 3 Click OK.

To add a member to a project:

- 1 In a member management window select a member, right-click and choose Edit.
- 2 Click the Project Memberships tab.
- 3 Edit the Administrative rights if necessary. Choose an option to make the member a site administrator or to allow a project administrator to create members and groups.
- 4 Click the Add to Project button.
- 5 Select a project from the list and click OK.
- 6 Select a permission level. Members added to a project for the first time are automatically assigned view permission. You can select a different permission from the Permission drop-down list.
- 7 Use the tree view toggle to view the projects in a hierarchical list. This makes it easier to see where the project is in relation to the hierarchy. If you are changing a member's permission for a specific project it is helpful to see what sub-projects or folders are affected by the permission change.
- 8 Use the Membership column to see how the member accesses the project. That is, as an individual member or via a group membership. The method by which the member's actual access is derived from appears first in the Membership column. Thus, if a member's actual access is Edit through a group membership, then the group name is listed first, followed by the project membership.
- 9 Click OK.

Depending on the options you have selected in the Preferences dialog box, the project members may be notified that they have been added to the project. To change when members are notified of a membership change, go to the [Setting Preferences](#) (page 23) and make your selections.

To add a member to a group:

- 1 In a member management window select a member, right-click and choose Edit.
- 2 Click the Group Memberships tab.
- 3 Click the Add toolbar button. The Select Group dialog box is displayed.
- 4 Select a group and click OK.
- 5 Depending on the options you have selected in the Preferences dialog box, the project members may be notified that they have been added to the group. To change when members are notified of a membership change, go to the Email tab of the Preferences dialog box and make your selections.

To remove a member from a project or group:

- 1 In a member management window select a member, right-click and choose Edit.
- 2 In the Project Memberships or Group Memberships tab, select a project or a group and click the Remove toolbar button.

To edit a member's attributes:

- 1 In a member management window select a member, right-click and choose Edit.
- 2 Click the Member Profile tab.
- 3 Select the attribute values that you want applied to this member.
- 4 Click OK.

To edit multiple members:

You can edit the contact information for multiple members at one time.

- 1 In a member management window select two or more members using the SHIFT and CTRL keys.
- 2 Right-click and choose Edit.
- 3 Modify the fields as necessary.

4 Click OK.

To view a member's assigned permission or actual access:

A member can have multiple permissions to one project (or folder or file) if he or she is given access to an item as an individual and as a group member. This can occur if the member is given permission to the project as an individual with one permission level, and as a member of a group that has a different permission level. This results in members having "assigned" permission and "actual" access to a project.

- **Assigned permission** — refers to the permission level that was assigned to a member as an individual member.
- **Actual access** — refers to the highest permission by which the member can access an item (file, folder, or project). This permission can be derived from either a group membership, or an individual project membership.

The highest permission that has been assigned to the member, regardless of whether it was assigned at the group or individual level, is how the member accesses an item.

For example, Jane Smith is a member of Group 1. Jane and Group 1 have access to Project A. Jane had access to Project A, with View permission before she was added to Group 1. Group 1 has the permission of Edit to Project A. Because Edit is a higher level of access than View, Jane can now access Project A with Edit permission.

The exception to this rule is if a member is assigned No Access as an individual or as a group member. No Access overrides all other permission levels. Thus, in the example above, if Jane was assigned View as an individual and No Access as a group member, she would not be able to access Project A.

You can view a member's assigned or actual permission level in the Edit Member dialog box:

- 1 Within the Edit Member dialog box click the Project Memberships tab.
- 2 Select either display option, Assigned Permissions or Actual Access. The values in the Permission column may change depending on how the member is able to access the project.

NOTE The Membership column lists all of the ways a member can access a project. It lists access via individual membership and group memberships. The method by which the member's actual access is derived from appears first in the Membership column. Thus, if a member's actual access is Edit through a group membership, then the group name is listed first, followed by the project membership.

See also:

- [Adding a Member to a Project](#) (page 105)
- [Creating a New Member](#) (page 96)
- [Permissions](#) (page 144)

Adding a Member to a Project

Once a project is created, administrators can add members. Until a member is explicitly added to a project, he or she can not access the data within the project. The tasks and activities available to members depends on their assigned permission levels.

Project Administrators can also add existing members to one or more projects (Project administrators must have administrator permission for each project they wish to add members to). They can create site level groups if they have been given the permission to create new members and groups.

NOTE If you would like to add a person to a site or project but cannot find that person's name in the list of available members, the Site Administrator must first add the person as a site member — or give you permission to create new site members. Contact your Site Administrator to make a request.

To add a member to a project:

- 1 In the project tree view, select a project.
- 2 In the shortcut bar click the Project Administration icon.
- 3 Click the Members tab.
- 4 Click the Add toolbar button to display the Add Project Members dialog box.

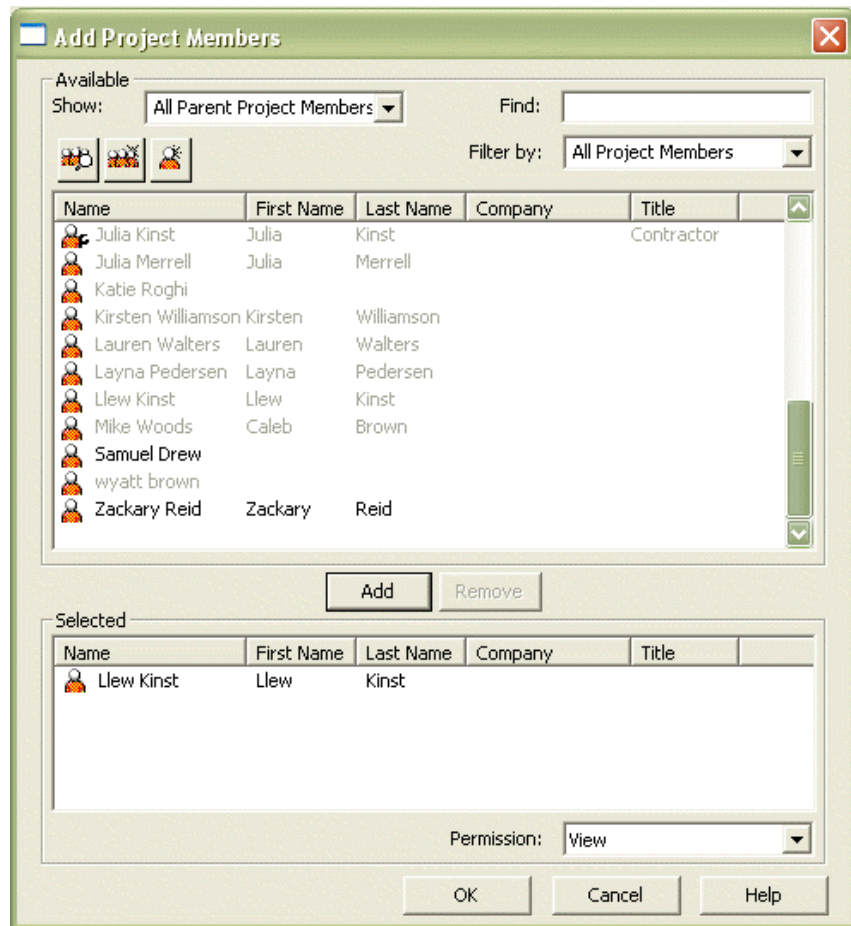
- 5 In the Available members list, select a member's name and then click the Add button.

Use the SHIFT and CTRL keys to add multiple members.

NOTE If you would like to add a person to a site or project but cannot find that person's name in the list of available members, the Site Administrator must first add the person as a site member — or give you permission to create new site members. Contact your Site Administrator to make a request.

- 6 The member's name is displayed in the Selected section in the lower pane of the window.
- 7 From the Permission drop-down list, choose a permission level for the member(s). The same permission is applied to all the members being added. Members permissions can be changed in the Members tab. See [Permissions](#) (page 144) for more information.

By default, all new members to the project are assigned view permission. Use the Permission drop-down list to change the permission level.



- 8 Click OK to add the member to the Project Members list. If you selected the option on the Members tab to notify members by email that they have been added to a project or their permission level has changed, the email is sent now.

See also:


- [Creating a New Member](#) (page 96)
- [Creating a Group](#) (page 111)
- [Private Groups](#) (page 142)

Importing and Exporting Members

Site Administrators can save time by using the Import/Export feature when adding members to a site.

For example, when you import user information from your Microsoft Outlook account list (a multi-step process), the specified information is automatically copied to a new member record in Buzzsaw. Once the imported information is in Buzzsaw, all you have to do is add the desired site- or project-specific information to the new member's record.

Import user information

- 1 In the shortcut bar, click Site Administration.
- 2 Select the Members tab and click the Import/Export toolbar button, .
The Import Export Members Wizard appears.
- 3 In the Action section, click Import.
- 4 In the File Name section, click Browse and navigate to the file you want.
- 5 Use the File type drop-down menu to choose the file type you want. Choices include: All files [*. *], Comma Separated Variable Files [*.csv], or Tab Delimited Files [*.txt].
- 6 Click Open.
- 7 Use the Delimiter field to indicate what separator appears between imported or exported fields of information. Options include Comma, Tab, or Other.

NOTE When you choose Other, an additional Edit field appears. Use the Edit field to enter the delimiter character or string you want to use.

- 8 Click Next.
- 9 Use the Import/Export mapping list and fields to match the column heading to the selected information.
Optional: If you want to preview and confirm column heading and information choices as they will appear after they are imported or exported, click the Preview button.
- 10 Click Next.

The Select Members window appears.

- 11 In the Select Members list, select the member names you want to add to your site.

To add all members to the Select Members list (even if some are not selected) click Select All. To remove all the members from the Select Members list, click Clear All.

NOTE Members names are not added if a duplicate name already exists or if a new name does not have an email address attached to it. Member Name and Email Address are required columns. Member names that are not added will remain in the Select Members list with a highlighted user icon.


- 12 Click Next.
- 13 Select when to send the email.
- 14 Select a language for the email.
- 15 Select an encoding code. See [Welcome Email Options](#) (page 91) for more information about the options in this step.
- 16 Click Finish.

Imported information appears in the Members tab.

Newly imported members receive an automatically generated email message that contains the following information:

- URL to the site (and project, if added at the same time)
- User name
- Password (randomly generated)
- Project information (if you added the new member to a project at the same time). If a new site member is added to a project at a later time, they receive a separate email with project-specific information when they are added to a project.

Export user information

- 1 In the shortcut bar, click Site Administration.
- 2 Select the Members tab and click the Import/Export toolbar button, .

The Import/Export Members Wizard appears.

- 3 In the Action section, click Export.
- 4 Use the Save As dialog box to select the target location for the exported information file and confirm or rename the selected file. Click Save.
- 5 Use the Delimiter field to indicate what separator appears between imported or exported fields of information. Choices include Comma, Tab, or Other.

NOTE When you choose Other, an additional Edit field appears. Use the Edit field to enter the delimiter character or string you want to use.

- 6 Click Next.
The Export Fields window is displayed.
- 7 Use the Select Fields list to select the fields to be included in the exported file.
Or, click the Use Standard fields button and then use the drop-down menu to choose the type you want.

NOTE If you are using Microsoft Outlook, choose the Microsoft Outlook comma-separated value type. This selection ensures that column headings are selected and organized so Microsoft Outlook recognizes them. When you choose the comma-separated value, fewer column headings are selected (30 or so) and they include headings that are unique to Buzzsaw (such as Remember this Password and Notify by Email).

- 8 Click Next.
The Select Members window is displayed.
- 9 In the Select Members list, select the member names you want to include in the exported information file.
To add all members to the Select Members list (even if some are not selected), click Select All. To remove all the members from the Select Members list, click Clear All.
- 10 Click Finish.
Exported information file appears in the file location you specified.

See also:

- [Import/Export Members Wizard](#) (page 490)

- [Import/Export Members - Import Field Mapping Step](#) (page 487)
- [Import/Export - Select Members Step](#) (page 488)

Creating a Group

Only available to site administrators and project administrators who can create new members.

This wizard is accessed through Site Administration ► Groups tab ► New, or Project Administration ► Groups tab ► New.

- 1 Enter a name for the group.

NOTE Group names can contain up to 64 characters and spaces.

- 1 If needed, select a different owner for the group. By default the owner of the group is the creator. If you want a different member to be the owner, click the Select button. A new dialog box opens. Select a name and click the OK button. You are returned to the New Group dialog box.
- 2 Select whether the group should be created at the site level (and thus available to be added to any project) or only at the project level. If creating a project level group click the Browse button. Only the projects to which you have administrator rights are displayed.
- 3 For either a site or project level group, the group can be private. That is, the member names of the group are visible only to site administrators (if a site level group) or to project administrators (if a project level group) and the group owner. See [Private Groups](#) (page 142) for more information.
- 4 Click Next to go to step 2 of the wizard.

See also:

- [New Group Wizard: Step 2 Select Members](#) (page 514)
- [New Group Wizard: Step 3 Project Memberships](#) (page 513)
- [Private Groups](#) (page 142)
- [Groups Tab](#) (page 66)

Deploying with Microsoft SMS

If your company uses Microsoft Systems Management Server (SMS) to facilitate internal distribution of software, follow the steps below to deploy Buzzsaw among the client machines on your network.

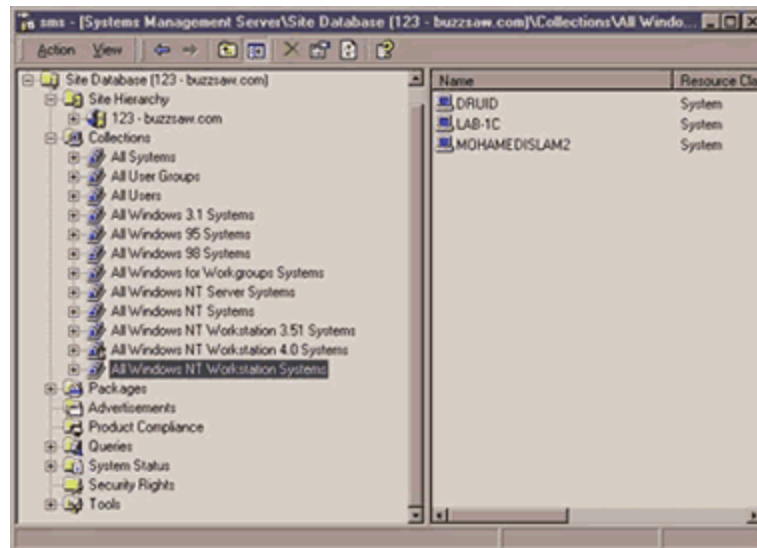
NOTE The following steps must be performed on a server machine running SMS 2.0 with service pack 2 or 3.

You must have the ProjectPoint-BZ-EN.exe installer available on your network before you can advertise the program to client machines.

To accept and install software advertised with SMS, read the Accepting and Installing an Advertised Program section below.

To deploy with SMS:

- 1 From your desktop, open the Systems Management Server console.
- 2 In the Site Database directory, expand the Site Hierarchy directory, then the Collections directory.
- 3 In the Collections directory, select the desired group of client machines. In the example below, the group All Windows NT Workstation Systems is highlighted.



- 4 Right-click, select All Tasks from the menu, and then select Distribute Software. The Distribute Software Wizard is displayed.
- 5 To begin using the wizard, click Next. You are asked to choose the software you want to distribute.
- 6 Select the radio button next to the text Create a new package and program, then click Next.
- 7 Enter information name, version, publisher, language, etc. to describe the software package you are distributing. Then click Next.

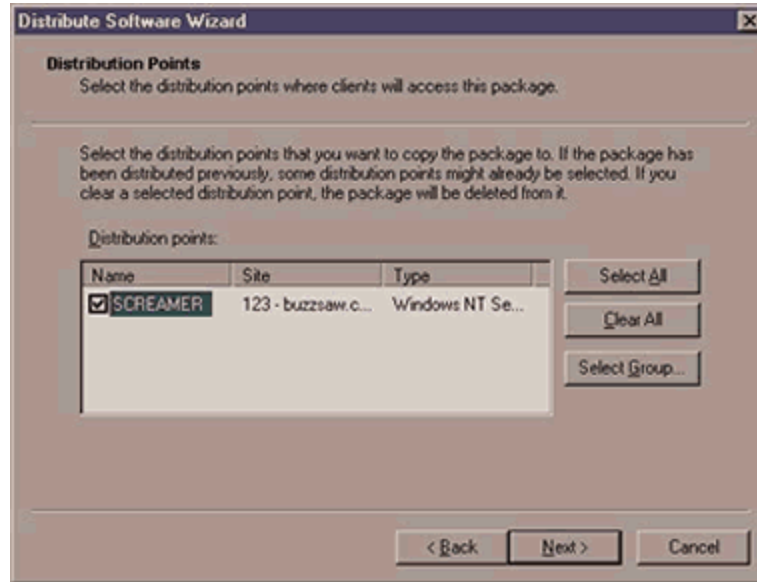
NOTE In the Version field, enter the number that corresponds to the version of Buzzsaw you have downloaded (e.g., 4.0.750.0). In the Publisher field, enter Autodesk, Inc.

- 8 Select the radio button next to the text Always obtain files from a source directory, then click Next.
- 9 Specify the directory containing the source files you wish to use.
- 10 In the section marked Source directory location, select the radio button next to the text Local drive on site server if the Buzzsaw installer, ProjectPoint-BZ-EN.exe, is located on the same server as SMS. Otherwise, select the Network path (UNC name) radio button. Then click Next. Or, click the Browse button to locate the appropriate directory.

NOTE Whichever network path you choose, make sure that it is accessible to the target group of client machines.

- 11 Select the point of distribution that clients will use to access the software. In the section labeled Distribution points, select the check box next to

the appropriate server name.



To make a package available to clients from a specified group of servers, click the Select Group button and choose the group you want.

NOTE In SMS, you can combine individual distribution points into one or several groups. To make a software package available in this manner, the group(s) must already have been created. When you have finished making your distribution selections, click Next.

- 12 Enter information to identify the software being distributed and to specify how the installer should be executed.
- 13 In the Name field, enter Buzzsaw client distribution.

NOTE In the field named Command line, enter ProjectPoint-BZ-EN.exe /install /q . Adding /install /q as indicated will allow Buzzsaw to be installed without prompting clients to participate in the installation process. This method of installation is recommended.

- 14 Click Next. Select the conditions under which the software will operate.
- 15 Clear the User input required check box, and then select the Run with administrative rights check box. Leave the other program properties options as they appear.

- 16 Click Next. Now, determine how you want to advertise to client machines the software to be distributed.
- 17 Select the Yes radio button to advertise the Buzzsaw software to a collection of client machines. Click Next.
- 18 Select the radio button next to the text Advertise the program to an existing collection. Or, to advertise the software to client machines using a specific operating system, click the Browse button and then select the target client category. The default selection is set to all NT 4.0 workstations.
- 19 Click Next.
- 20 Enter the name of the software package advertisement that client machines will receive. The name you choose will be displayed to clients as part of the advertisement.

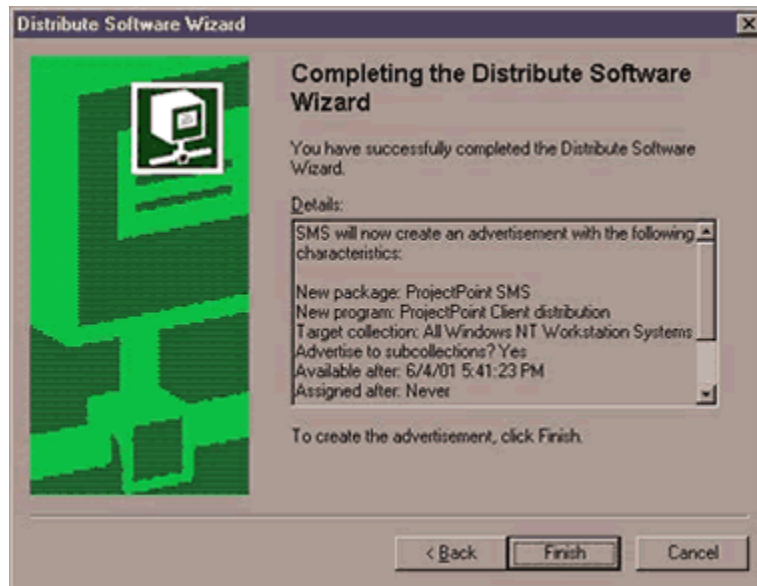
NOTE Based on information you entered on previous screens of the wizard, the Name field will already contain a name for your advertisement. You may change the name as you wish. Enter a comment about the advertisement is you wish.

- 21 When you have finished entering advertisement information, click Next.
- 22 Using the date and time drop-down boxes, determine when the software will be advertised. Next, regarding when the advertisement should expire, select the No radio button (This advertisement never expires.). If you want the advertisement to expire, choose the Yes radio button and select an expiration date and time.
- 23 Click Next.
- 24 Specify whether to assign the software. If you assign the program, it will automatically be deployed after the date and time you specify on client machines that have not already run the software. It is recommended that you select the No radio button (Do not assign the program.). If you select the Yes radio button, choose a date and time after which the program will be assigned to client machines.

NOTE If the program is assigned while the machine is in operation, the machine will be restarted automatically.

- 25 When you have finished, click Next.

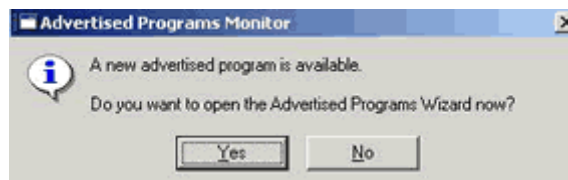
- 26 In the Completing the Distribute Software Wizard screen, verify the settings you have chosen.



- 27 To create the software advertisement, click Finish. To return to a previous screen and change information you have entered, click Back.
- 28 To see the software advertisement in your SMS console, access the Packages directory (in the Site Database directory, beneath the Collections branch). The package is named according to information you provided; e.g., Autodesk, Inc. Buzzsaw SMS 4.0.750.0.

To accept and install an Advertised Program:

Once the software package is advertised, depending on the SMS server setting, the intended client machines will receive a notification message announcing that an advertised program is available.



- 1 To begin accepting the package, click Yes.

- 2 The Advertised Programs Wizard is displayed.
- 3 To begin using the wizard, click Next.
- 4 Select the program you want to run, and then click Next.
- 5 To install the software immediately, select the radio button next to the text Run the selected program now. Click Next. To schedule the installation of Buzzsaw for a later time, use the date and time drop-down boxes. Though a Buzzsaw installation typically takes less than five minutes, actual installation time may vary depending on network traffic (and the number of client machines attempting to install the program at one time).
- 6 Click Finish to complete the wizard and install Buzzsaw. It is recommended that you exit all other programs before installing the program.

Once the wizard is completed, the Buzzsaw installer, ProjectPoint-BZ-EN.exe, will execute. The Buzzsaw client is extracted and decompressed, and the setup process operates without any user input.

See also:

- [Site Administrator Tasks](#) (page 60)

Project Administration Tasks

About Project Administration

About Project Administration

The Project Administration feature gives the Project Administrator access to frequently used administrative tasks and activities. You can name the project, indicate a "not to exceed" version limit for the files in the project, add members and groups, change permissions, and access a log of all project activities.

The administration tabs appear in the details view to the right of the shortcut bar.

See also:

- [General Tab](#) (page 118)
- [Members Tab](#) (page 120)
- [Activity Log Tab](#) (page 133)

General Tab

The Project Administration General tab is used by Project or Site Administrators to:



- View the date the project was originally created and URL.
- View the size limit, warning size limit, available storage, and current size.
- View the total number of items that are in a project. Items include files, folders, projects, form logs, forms, edit locks and permission locks.

Rename a project:

- 1 Select the current name.
- 2 Press the Delete key on your keyboard.
- 3 Enter a new name.

Change ownership of a project:

When a project member creates a folder or adds a file to the project, that member automatically has ownership of that item. This applies even if an administrator changes that member's permission level to view access. That is, the member can still edit that item. For more information see [Ownership of a Project, Folder, or File](#) (page 56).

- 1 Use the Project Selection menu to select a project.
- 2 In the shortcut bar, click Project Files.

- 3 Select a folder or file in the tree, right-click and choose Properties.
- 4 Click the Members tab.
- 5 Click the Ownership button. The Owner dialog box displays. The name of the folder and file display at the top of the box. The current owner is also displayed.
- 6 Select the member whom you now want to be the owner.

Replace owner on subfolders and file - Selecting this option means that the member will have full access rights to all the folders and files below the item listed at the top of the dialog box. Not selecting this option means that if the member has view access to the sub-directories and files, that permission level remains in place — ownership only applies to the item listed at the top of the dialog box.

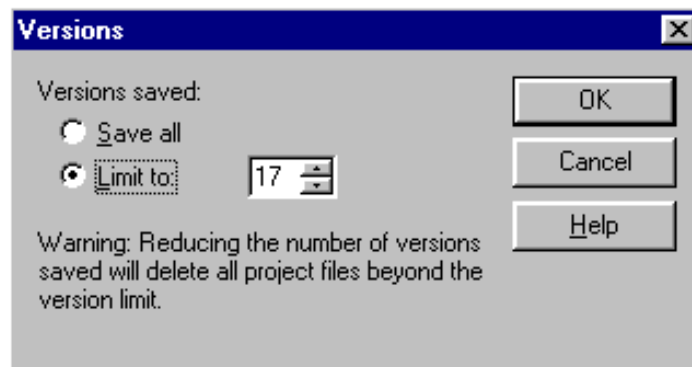
You can also assign and preserve a different permission level for a project member at the folder or file level. All you need to do is lock the permission set for that particular folder or file. Then, even if permission levels change elsewhere in the project, the locked item is skipped, and the permission set remains unchanged.

Lock a permission set:

Click this button to lock the permission set for this project. For more information about what locking a permission set means, see [Locking and Unlocking Permission Sets](#) (page 152).

Specify the number of file versions saved:

- 1 Click the Versions button. The Versions dialog box opens.



- 2 If you want to save an unlimited number of versions, click Save all.
- 3 If you want to save a limited number of versions, click Limit to, and then use the arrows to indicate the maximum number of file versions to be saved, or type in the number.

NOTE Once you limit the number of saved versions, each time a version is saved, the oldest version is "bumped" up to the next number. The most recent version is always 1. Once the version limit is reached, saving a new version deletes the oldest version.

- 4 Click OK.

See also:


- [Locking and Unlocking Permission Sets](#) (page 152)
- [Activity Log Tab](#) (page 133)
- [Members Tab](#) (page 120)

Members Tab

The Members tab is used by Site or Project Administrators to manage project members. This tab is accessible through the Project Administration icon, or through right-clicking a project, folder, or file in the tree view and choosing Properties.


See [Filtering Options](#) (page 515) for more information about how to customize your view of this window.

Add members to a project


- 1 Click the Add toolbar button, . The [Add Project Members Dialog Box](#) (page 482) dialog box is displayed.
- 2 Select a member, click Add and then click OK.

You can not add a member to a project if the permission set for the project is locked.


Remove members from a project

Select a member in the list and click the Remove toolbar button,  .
The member can no longer access this project.


Create a new member

Click the New Member toolbar button,  , if you have New Member privileges.
See [Creating a New Member](#) (page 96) for more information.

Edit a member

Click the Edit toolbar button,  . See [Editing a Member](#) (page 101) for more information. This option is only available to project administrators with New Member privileges.

Delete a member


Click the Delete toolbar button,  , to delete the member from the site.

NOTE Project administrators can only delete members from the site if they have New Member privileges.

Add a member to a company

- Select a member and right-click. Choose Add to Company. The Select Company dialog box is displayed.
- Select a company and click OK.

Import/Export users


Click the Import/Export toolbar button,  . See [Importing and Exporting Members](#) (page 108) for more information.


Copy a member

You can use an existing member as a template for a new user. Select an existing user and click the Copy Member toolbar button,  .


This is useful if a member exists who belongs to the same projects and has the permissions that you want the new member to have. This is useful if you are adding a number of members to the same projects and want to grant similar permissions and project memberships to all the members.

Enable/Disable a Member

Click the Disable User toolbar button, , if you want to restrict a user's activities rather than delete their records or alter their permissions settings. A disabled member cannot log into the site. Disabling a member is useful, if for example, an employee leaves your company. Disabling the member prevents him or her from being added to projects but the member can still be searched on in the Find window. If you need to find files that this member added or updated, you will be able to do so if the membership is disabled. If the membership is deleted you can not search for these items using the members name. Disabled users do not count toward the site's maximum number of users.


To enable a disabled member, click the Enable toolbar button, .

Reset member password

- 1 Select a member and click the **Reset Password** toolbar button, .
- 2 In the Send Options dialog box select the options for sending the email. You can choose to send the email immediately or edit the email before sending. You can also select a language for the email text and how it should be encoded.
- 3 Click OK.

NOTE Administrators can only reset the password of members who are enabled, have a valid email address and have previously logged in to the site.

Send welcome email

Click the Send Welcome email toolbar button, . This email contains the member's user name, password and a link to the project.

- 1 Select a member from the list. The current assigned permission level for the selected member appears in the Permission field.
- 2 Use the drop-down menu to select the new permission level for the selected member.

Welcome emails can only be sent to members who are enabled, have a valid email address, and have never logged in to the site.

Change member permission levels

- 1 Select a member from the list. The current assigned permission level for the selected member appears in the Permission field.
- 2 Use the drop-down menu to select the new permission level for the selected member.

Notify members of a change to their membership

To notify a member that they have been added or removed from a project, or that their permission level has changed, click the Send Email toolbar button,



View and edit group members

To view the members of a group, select the group name in the list and then click the View Group Members toolbar button. The Group Members dialog box is displayed.

You can view the members of a group if

- a) the group is a non-private (expandable) group, or
- b) you are a Site Administrator or the owner of the group.

If you are a Site Administrator or the group's owner, you can edit a group by clicking the Edit button in the Group Members dialog box.

To view a member's assigned permission or actual access:

A member can have multiple permissions to one project (or folder or file) if he or she is given access to an item as an individual and as a group member. This can occur if the member is given permission to the project as an individual with one permission level, and as a member of a group that has a different permission level. This results in members having "assigned" permission and "actual" access to a project.

- **Assigned permission** — refers to the permission level that was assigned to a member as an individual member.
- **Actual access** — refers to the highest permission by which the member can access an item (file, folder, or project). This permission can be derived from either a group membership, or an individual project membership.

The highest permission that has been assigned to the member, regardless of whether it was assigned at the group or individual level, is how the member accesses an item.

For example, Jane Smith is a member of Group 1. Jane and Group 1 have access to Project A. Jane had access to Project A, with View permission before she was added to Group 1. Group 1 has the permission of Edit to Project A. Because Edit is a higher level of access than View, Jane can now access Project A with Edit permission.

The exception to this rule is if a member is assigned No Access as an individual or as a group member. No Access overrides all other permission levels. Thus, in the example above, if Jane was assigned View as an individual and No Access as a group member, she would not be able to access Project A.

See also:

- [Adding a Member to a Project](#) (page 105)
- [Creating a Group](#) (page 111)
- [Permission Levels](#) (page 144)

Groups Tab

The Groups tab is used by site and project administrators to add, edit, or delete groups. Site Administrators and Project Administrators, who have the ability to create members, can create site or project level groups. Groups can be created

a the site or project level. Site level groups can be added to any project within the site. A project level group is created for a specific project and can only be added to projects that the creator has administrator rights to.

By using groups to assign members, you treat many individuals as a single entity, allowing you to manage dozens of individuals at once rather than one at a time. For example, if there are many project members who require Review permission, you might create a reviewers group, add all the appropriate members to it, and then add that group to the project.

See [Filtering Options](#) (page 515) for more information about how to customize your view.

Overview

Creating a group is an effective way to manage project members. Once a group is created and added to various projects, then new members can be added to projects via the group. Because the group is already a member of various projects, the new member automatically has access to all the projects that the group has access to.

Permissions are assigned at a group level. When a new member is added to an existing group, that member has access to all projects, folders, or files where the group is assigned. That is, everyone within the group has the same permission. Individuals in that group can then work within the project at the assigned permission level. The default permission is View. For more information see [Permissions](#) (page 144).

Once a site level group has been created the group can be added to any project. Project level groups can only be added to the project that the creator has administrator rights to.

When creating groups, it helps to keep the following thoughts in mind:

- Using private groups is an effective way to maintain confidentiality. Members of a private group cannot be seen by other group and project members. This is desirable if you want members to be able to update project files but you don't want them to see who else is updating documents. For more information see [Private Groups](#) (page 142).
- A group owner does not have to be a project administrator. It is possible for an administrator to initially create a group and then transfer ownership to a non-administrator. The group owner can then edit the group through the [Using the Member List](#) (page 21).
- You may add up to 500 members to a group at a time. To create groups larger than 500 members, simply perform more than one add operation.

- Review the organization of your project before creating groups. For example, it's a good idea to organize and create separate groups according to job function (owners, architects, general contractors, and so on). Then you can apply the group to the appropriate projects.

Create a group

Click the New button to start the [Creating a Group](#) (page 111).

Edit a group

Click the Edit button. Follow the directions for [Editing a Group](#) (page 141).

You can also edit groups in the [Using the Member List](#) (page 21). Click the

Member List toolbar button, . Right-click a group and choose Edit.

Delete a group

Site administrators can delete a site and project level groups; project administrators can only delete project level groups. Group owners can delete site and project level groups (but they cannot add groups to different projects).

NOTE When a project level group is deleted from a project it is also deleted from the site.

These steps will remove a group from the site.

- 1 In the Buzzsaw bar, click the Site Administration icon.
- 2 Click the Groups tab and select a group.
- 3 Right-click and choose Delete.

To remove a group from a project go through Project Administration ► ;Project Members. Right-click a group and choose Remove Group.

Permissions

A member can have multiple permissions to one project (or folder or file) if he or she is given access to an item as an individual and as a group member. This can occur if the member is given permission to the project as an individual with one permission level, and as a member of a group that has a different

permission level. This results in members having "assigned" permission and "actual" access to a project.

- **Assigned permission** — refers to the permission level that was assigned to a member as an individual member.
- **Actual access** — refers to the highest permission by which the member can access an item (file, folder, or project). This permission can be derived from either a group membership, or an individual project membership.

The highest permission that has been assigned to the member, regardless of whether it was assigned at the group or individual level, is how the member accesses an item.

For example, Jane Smith is a member of Group 1. Jane and Group 1 have access to Project A. Jane had access to Project A, with View permission before she was added to Group 1. Group 1 has the permission of Edit to Project A. Because Edit is a higher level of access than View, Jane can now access Project A with Edit permission.

The exception to this rule is if a member is assigned No Access as an individual or as a group member. No Access overrides all other permission levels. Thus, in the example above, if Jane was assigned View as an individual and No Access as a group member, she would not be able to access Project A.

You can view a member's assigned or actual permission level in the Project Administration Members tab:

- 1 Select a project in the tree view. Right-click and choose Properties.
- 2 Click the Members tab.
- 3 Select either display option, Assigned Permissions or Actual Access. The values in the Permission column may change depending on how the member is able to access the project.

NOTE The Membership column lists all of the ways a member can access a project. It lists access via individual membership and group memberships. The method by which the member's actual access is derived from appears first in the Membership column. Thus, if a member's actual access is Edit through a group membership, then the group name is listed first, followed by the project membership.

- 4 Click OK.

See also:

- [Editing a Group](#) (page 141)
- [Creating a Group](#) (page 111)
- [Private Groups](#) (page 142)

Companies Tab

Use the Companies tab to manage the companies associated with a project. Companies exist at the site level. If you edit company information, add or remove associated members, those changes are made at the site level.

A company is automatically added to a project when a member, who is associated with that company, is added to the project. Or, you can create a new company. If you are looking for a company that you know exists but it is not displayed in the Project Administration Companies tab, you can add the company to the project by associating a project member with that company.

Add a site company

- 1 In the Companies tab right-click and select Add Site Company. The New Company dialog box is displayed.
- 2 Enter the company information.
- 3 Select an attribute value for each attribute. The attributes available are based on the attributes that are in the Attributes tab.
- 4 Enter the contact information for the company.
- 5 Click Create to create the company.
- 6 Click the Members tab to add members with the company, or click Close.

Add members to a company

- 1 Select a company and right-click.
- 2 Choose Add Members from the menu. The [Add Project Members Dialog Box](#) (page 482) is displayed.
- 3 Select a member from the list of available project members.

- 4 Select a member from the list and click Add.
- 5 Click OK. You are returned to the Companies tab.

Edit a company

- 1 Select a company and right-click. Choose Edit from the menu. The Edit Company dialog box is displayed.
- 2 Click the Company Information to change attributes for the company or the contact information.
- 3 Click the Members tab to add or remove members that are associated with the company.

Export companies

You can export the companies and the associated information to a CSV file.

- 1 To export an attribute, select an attribute in the list and click the Export toolbar button.
- 2 Click the Browse button and select a file on your hard drive.
- 3 Click Open.
- 4 Click OK.

The attributes are exported to the file you specified.

See also:

- [Groups Tab](#) (page 66)
- [General Tab](#) (page 118)
- [Members Tab](#) (page 120)

Permissions Tab

The permissions tab is accessed through Site and Project Administration. The matrix allows administrators to view and edit members and their permissions in one window. You can view all the members in a site or project, which project they belong to, and what their permission is for that project.

Navigating the matrix

In the Permissions Matrix window you can filter the list by project or by members. You can further narrow this view by looking at one project or at one group of people. For example, you can view just project administrators.

Use the Project drop-down list to see the users for a specific project. Regardless of whether you are viewing the matrix by user or by project, you can double-click a project to see sub-projects or folders.

Use the toolbar buttons at the top of the matrix to move up one level in the project tree, send an email, refresh the matrix, or view contact information for a user.

Export the data from the permissions matrix to a Comma Separated Value (CSV) file. Click the Export button in the bottom left corner. The CSV file contains the data in the current matrix. A CSV file is a file in which each piece of data is separated by a comma.

View Projects and Administrators

The Projects and Administrators view displays all Site and Project Administrators and the projects for which they administer.

Projects for Project Administrators are listed in the Project column. Individual projects are not listed for Site Administrators since they have permission to all projects. Instead, the word "All" is listed in the projects column.

Click the user icon on the far left to sort members grouped according to their user status: Site Administrator or Project Administrator. Users are differentiated by their icon.



View by project

In this view, projects (and subfolders) are listed in the left pane. The members are listed vertically in the right pane, with their permissions code displayed underneath. Use the Project drop-down to navigate to a different project.

Double-click a folder in the left pane to reach sub-projects or folders.

View by member

In this view, the members are listed in the left pane and the projects are listed vertically in the right pane. A user icon is displayed to the left of the user name, distinguishing administrators from members.

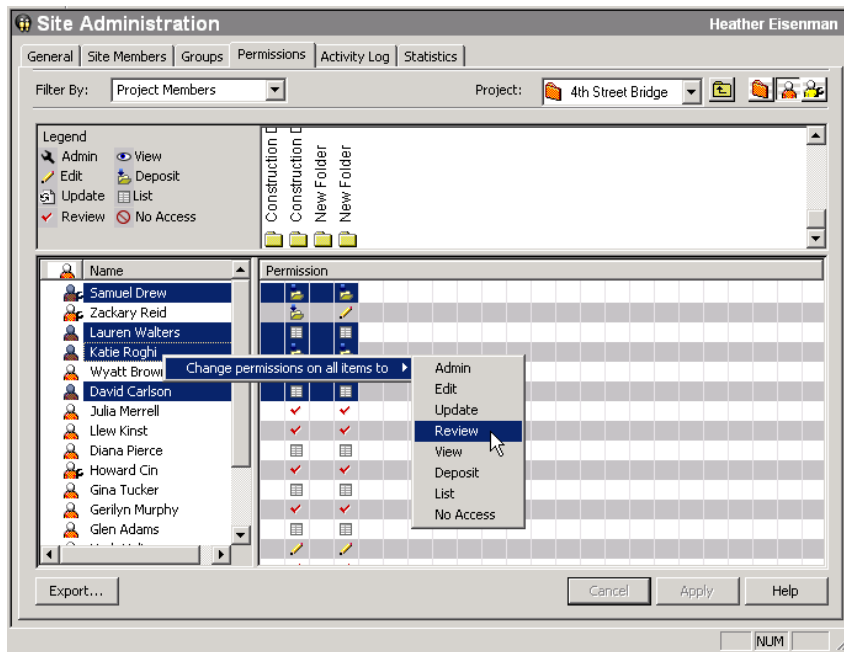
To highlight a user and the projects he or she belongs to, select the user in the left pane. That user's permissions are highlighted.

NOTE Members who have been added to a project may not display in the matrix until he or she has logged into Buzzsaw. Also, if the user is added to the project while the permission lock is set for a file, then the appropriate icon will not display in the matrix.

Change permissions

There are multiple ways that you can change permissions. You can change the permissions for one user in one project, one user in multiple projects, many users in one project, or many users in multiple projects.

All of these changes are accomplished by selecting a row of users, a row of projects or by pressing the SHIFT key and selecting individual permission codes. Once you have selected a member and project, right-click and select a new permission. For example:

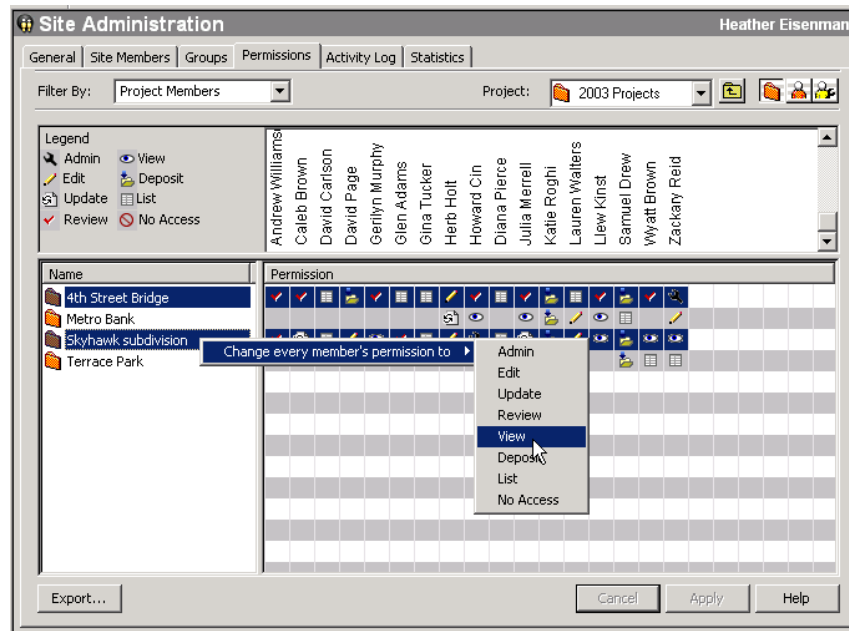


These changes are not applied until you click the Apply button. Then, a confirmation dialog box is displayed. To let members know that you have changed their permission, select the Notify affected members by email check box in the Verify Change Permissions window.

Change all member's permission for one project

To change permissions for all the members in one project, select the project row and right-click. Choose the permission level that you want all the members to have. Remember, by doing this, you are granting the same permission to all of the project members.

You can also select multiple projects and change all the project member's permissions at once. Select a project and hold the SHIFT key while selecting a second project. Then, on a permissions code right-click and choose a new permission level. For example:



See also:

- [Working with Site and Project Statistics](#) (page 57)
- [Members Tab](#) (page 64)
- [Security Tab](#) (page 86)

Activity Log Tab

The Project Administration Activity Log tab is used to filter and view project use patterns. The Project Administration Activity Log is available only to those with Site or Project Administrator permission.

You can change the information that is displayed by using the filters. For example, you can view a broad or specific amount of usage information by restricting the Date, Users, Actions, or Types fields.

See also:

- [Overview](#) (page 159)

- [Using the Activity Log](#) (page 160)
- [Printing Activity Log Information](#) (page 163)

Statistics Tab

The Statistics tab is a useful maintenance tool for Site and Project Administrators. You can quickly view important statistics for all the projects on your site (or those for which you have Project Administrator permission). The statistical data that is available to you provides a convenient way to perform regular project maintenance.

For example, if you find that deleted projects, folders, or files appear in the statistics list, you can quickly select the name of the item, right-click, and then choose to permanently delete it, thus reducing your storage. The statistics tab can be an invaluable tool in evaluating how your site storage is being used.

How to access the Statistics tab:

- 1 Select the site or a project in the tree view.
- 2 In the Buzzsaw bar, click the Site Administration or Project Administration icon.
- 3 Click the Statistics tab.

How to use the statistics tab:

On the statistics tab you can see:

- Name(s) of existing project(s)

NOTE Deleted projects that appear in the statistics list continue to use storage space until they are permanently purged from the system. If you want to permanently delete a project from the statistics list (and system), hold down the SHIFT key, right-click, and then choose Delete from the list.

- Project size limit
- Warning size limit
- Available storage

- Current size of project(s) currently on the site (Note that the number in this field includes multiple file versions or discussions).
- Number of project(s)
- Number of folders contained in the selected project(s)
- Number of files contained in the selected project(s)
- Number of versions contained in the selected project(s)
- Number of markups contained in the selected project(s)
- Number of comments in the selected project(s)
- Number of members in the selected project(s)
- Version limit in the selected project(s)
- Administrator username(s) assigned to the selected project(s). The username is the same as the login name.

NOTE Information on the contents of your Recycle Bin is also included in the Statistics tab view.

How to save site or project statistics to a file:

- 1 In the Statistics tab view, click the Save Statistics button.
To choose the location on your computer where the statistics will be saved, click the Browse button and navigate to the desired directory.
- 2 When you are finished, click OK.

How to use the right-click menu:

There is a right-click menu available on the Statistics tab which makes it possible to take care of maintenance tasks such as converting files to folders, renaming items, and restoring deleted items.

In the Name column of the Statistics tab, select the item that you want to work with, click the right mouse button, and make a choice from the menu.

NOTE Right-click menu choices are different for deleted items. All right-click menu options, including those for deleted items, are included in the following table.

Command	What it does
Print	Prints all contents in the Statistics tab view.
Print Selected	Print statistics for only the folder you have selected.
Convert to Folder	Converts a project folder and all of its contents to a standard folder.
Archive	Allows you to save the selected item to a local computer and under a new name, if necessary.
Download	Downloads the selected item to a local computer.
Delete	<p>Removes the selected item from the list (item is placed in the Recycle Bin and flagged with a trash can icon). You can permanently remove it from the system from the Recycle Bin.</p> <p>If you want to permanently remove items from the system directly from the Statistics list, hold down the SHIFT key, right-click, and then choose Delete. A confirmation dialog box is displayed before deleting the file from the server. If you change your mind, it is possible to recover files and folders.</p> <p>For details about recovering folders and files, see Recovering a Folder or File (page 209).</p>
Rename	Allows you to rename the selected item.
Mark as Read	Marks the files as read.
Lock/Unlock All	Use this command to manually lock a file so other members can't change it. Use the Unlock command to release a lock that you previously put on a file.

Command	What it does
Lock/Unlock Permissions	Locks or unlocks the selected project, folder, or file permission list.
Properties	Displays the properties for the selected item. Allows Administrators to modify the access rights for individual folders or project files.
Login	Use this command to log in to another site.
Logout	Use this command to log out of the site.

See also:

- [Activity Tab](#) (page 80)
- [Members Tab](#) (page 64)
- [Security Tab](#) (page 86)

Adding a Member to a Project

Once a project is created, administrators can add members. Until a member is explicitly added to a project, he or she can not access the data within the project. The tasks and activities available to members depends on their assigned permission levels.

Project Administrators can also add existing members to one or more projects (Project administrators must have administrator permission for each project they wish to add members to). They can create site level groups if they have been given the permission to create new members and groups.

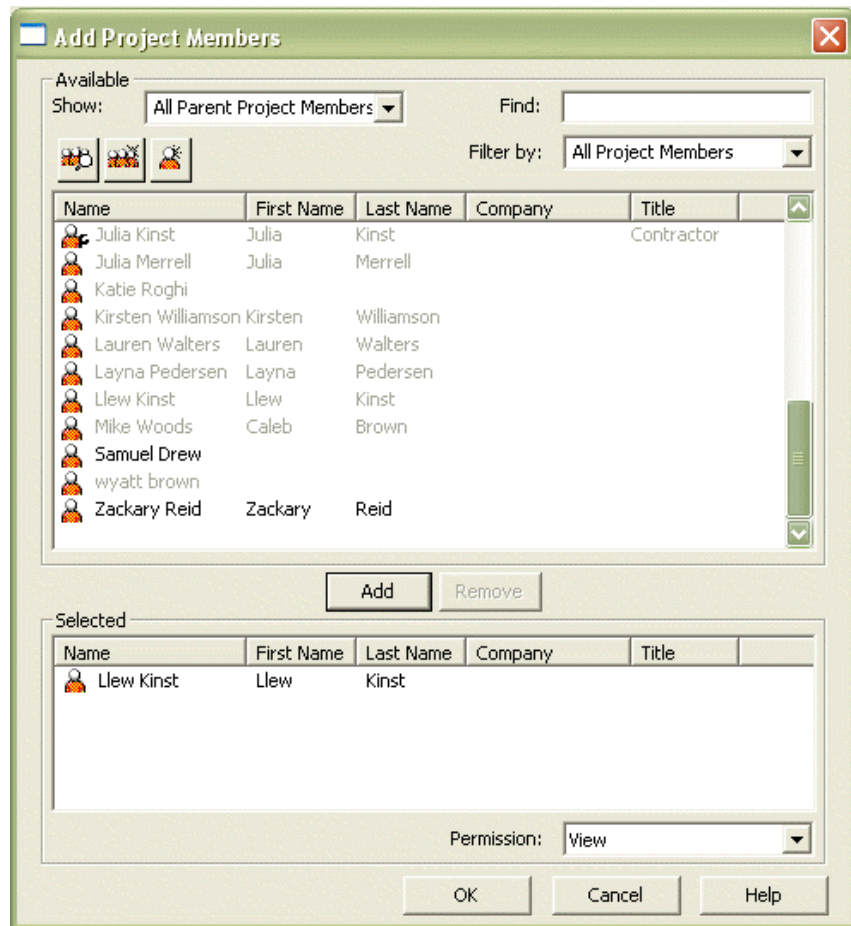
NOTE If you would like to add a person to a site or project but cannot find that person's name in the list of available members, the Site Administrator must first add the person as a site member — or give you permission to create new site members. Contact your Site Administrator to make a request.

To add a member to a project:

- 1 In the project tree view, select a project.
- 2 In the shortcut bar click the Project Administration icon.
- 3 Click the Members tab.
- 4 Click the Add toolbar button to display the Add Project Members dialog box.
- 5 In the Available members list, select a member's name and then click the Add button.
Use the SHIFT and CTRL keys to add multiple members.

NOTE If you would like to add a person to a site or project but cannot find that person's name in the list of available members, the Site Administrator must first add the person as a site member — or give you permission to create new site members. Contact your Site Administrator to make a request.

- 6 The member's name is displayed in the Selected section in the lower pane of the window.
- 7 From the Permission drop-down list, choose a permission level for the member(s). The same permission is applied to all the members being added. Members permissions can be changed in the Members tab. See [Permissions](#) (page 144) for more information.
By default, all new members to the project are assigned view permission. Use the Permission drop-down list to change the permission level.



- 8 Click OK to add the member to the Project Members list. If you selected the option on the Members tab to notify members by email that they have been added to a project or their permission level has changed, the email is sent now.

See also:

- [Creating a New Member](#) (page 96)
- [Creating a Group](#) (page 111)
- [Private Groups](#) (page 142)

Editing Members of a Project

Project Administrators can make changes to project member information, including changing their permission and removing the member from a project.

To edit a member's permission:

- 1 In the Buzzsaw bar, click the Project Administration icon.
- 2 Click the Members tab and select a member from the list.
- 3 Select a new permission from the Permission drop-down list at the bottom of the window.

To remove a member from a project:

- 1 In the Buzzsaw bar, click the Project Administration icon.
- 2 Click the Members tab and select a member from the list. Use the filter above the member list if needed, to view all project members.
- 3 Right-click and choose Remove Member.

NOTE Removing a member from a project prevents the selected member from accessing the project.

- 4 Click Yes to confirm removal of the member from the project.

See also:

- [Adding a Member to a Project](#) (page 105)

Groups

Creating a Group: New Group Wizard Step 1 Group Properties

Only available to site administrators and project administrators who can create new members.

This wizard is accessed through Site Administration ► Groups tab ► New, or Project Administration ► Groups tab ► New.

- 1 Enter a name for the group.

NOTE Group names can contain up to 64 characters and spaces.

- 2 If needed, select a different owner for the group. By default the owner of the group is the creator. If you want a different member to be the owner, click the Select button. A new dialog box opens. Select a name and click the OK button. You are returned to the New Group dialog box.
- 3 Select whether the group should be created at the site level (and thus available to be added to any project) or only at the project level. If creating a project level group click the Browse button. Only the projects to which you have administrator rights are displayed.
- 4 For either a site or project level group, the group can be private. That is, the member names of the group are visible only to site administrators (if a site level group) or to project administrators (if a project level group) and the group owner. See [Private Groups](#) (page 142) for more information.
- 5 Click Next to go to step 2 of the wizard.

See also:

- [New Group Wizard: Step 2 Select Members](#) (page 514)
- [New Group Wizard: Step 3 Project Memberships](#) (page 513)
- [Private Groups](#) (page 142)
- [Groups Tab](#) (page 66)

Editing a Group

Only available to site administrators and project administrators who can create new members.

Access this dialog through Site Administration ► Groups tab ► Edit, or Project Administration ► Groups tab ► Edit. Use this dialog box to edit an existing group.

- 1 In the Group Name field, enter a name.

NOTE Group names can contain up to 64 characters and spaces.

- 2 If needed, select a different owner for the group. By default the owner of the group is the creator. If you want a different member to be the owner, click the ownership button. A new dialog box opens. Select a name and click the OK button. You are returned to the New Group dialog box.
- 3 If you do not want the members of this group to be able to see each other, then select the Private Group option. See [Private Groups](#) (page 142) for more information.
- 4 Click the Add Members button to select a member to add to the group.
- 5 To remove a member from a group select the name in the Group Members List and click the Remove button.
- 6 Click the Add to Project button to add the group to a project.
- 7 Click the Remove button to remove the group from a project.
- 8 Select a group and then choose a permission from the Permission drop-down list box to change the permission of the group.
- 9 Click OK. This group will now display in the Site Administration Groups tab, and the Member List directory.

See also:


- [Creating a Group](#) (page 111)
- [Private Groups](#) (page 142)
- [Groups Tab](#) (page 66)

Private Groups

Private groups are an effective way to maintain confidentiality. In a private group the members can only be seen by site administrators and the owner of the group. Private groups are distinguished from general groups by a different icon. A private group can not be expanded unless you are the owner of the group or are a site administrator. There are limitations to using a private group. For more information, see [Limitations of Using Private Groups](#) (page 143).



private group - group can not be expanded, and members can not see other group members

 expandable group - members can be viewed by everyone

In a private group, members of the group can not see each other's name or contact information. Private groups can be created by site administrators and project administrators (who have the privilege to create members and groups). Project administrators and group owners can edit groups that they own, but can not delete groups — only site administrators can delete groups.

When used in conjunction with the deposit permission, a private group is useful if you want members to be able to update project files but you don't want them to see who else is updating documents. For example, if you are asking members to bid on a project, you want them to be able to add a document detailing their bid, but you don't want them to see who the other bidders are, or their contact information. Thus, creating a private group, used in conjunction with the deposit permission, allows you to do this. Private group members can add a document to the project, but they can't see other documents in the project nor can they see who the other members in the group are. Note that they can still see other project members, but not the other members of the private group. For more information about how to create a private group, see [Creating a Group](#) (page 111).

When sending email through Buzzsaw, a private group is automatically placed in the BCC field. This prevents the names and email addresses from being exposed to other mail recipients. It is not recommended that you assign a form to a private group. Doing so exposes the names and email addresses of private group members in the routing tab of forms and in various dashboards. When a private group is added to a discussion only the group name is displayed in the participants field.

Limitations of Using Private Groups

While a private group can be an effective way of maintaining confidentiality, there are limitations. The member names of a private group do appear in certain places across the site (such as a document's author). In order to maintain confidentiality within the private group, you must give each member deposit permission. In this way, when a document is added to a project, the private group members can not see the document or the author. The author's name can be seen by members who are not in the private group.

It is also recommended that you do not assign a form to a private group. Doing so exposes the names and email addresses of private group members in email notifications.

See also:

- [Creating a Group](#) (page 111)
- [Permissions](#) (page 144)
- [Groups Tab](#) (page 66)

Permissions

Permission Levels

An important feature of Buzzsaw is the capability to assign permission levels. Permission to a project or individual file can be assigned to individual members or more broadly through group membership. By thinking ahead about the level of access project members should have to each project, folder, and file, you can save time when making permission-level changes.

High-level overview of the permissions

Permission Level	Site Administrator	Project Administrator	Edit	Update	Review	View	Deposit	List
Add Projects	X	X						
Add Site Members	X	X (If Can create members option is selected)						
Modify/Remove Site Members	X							
Add/Remove/ Project Members	X	X						
Create/Edit Groups	X							

Set User/Group Permission Levels	X	X					
Close Forms	X	X					
Add/Edit/Delete Files, Forms and Folders	X	X	X				X*
Update/Respond to Existing files and forms	X	X	X	X			X
Add/Edit Notes, Comments, Markups, and Links to Existing Files	X	X	X	X	X		X
View/Download Files, subscribe to notifications	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
View Information pages	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Only View Folder Structure (no files)							X

NOTE * The Deposit permission allows a project member to view or edit only those files that the project member creates or that are assigned to the project member.

Overview

Typically a members permission level is set on a project-by-project basis. This can be accomplished through an individual project membership or group membership. Once a member has permission to a project then he or she has access to everything contained within that project, at that particular permission level.

NOTE It is possible for members to have multiple permissions to the same project. This can occur if the member is given permission to the project as an individual and as a member of a group. It is important to understand how a member can access a project when he or she has multiple permissions. If not paying attention, you can mistakenly give a member access to a project at a level that you do not want

Permissions in Buzzsaw are inherited. This means that if a member is granted View permission to a project then that member will have View permission to every subfolder, sub-project, and file added to the highest level project. When new folders and project files are added, the member automatically has access to the new item according to the permission level you assigned at the higher level (this is true for every permission level except List, which does not inherit downward through the project hierarchy). A member's level of access can be changed at anytime to a particular item.

When used in conjunction with other features, permissions can be a powerful tool. For example, if members of a private group are assigned the deposit permission, members can add documents while maintaining confidentiality. See [Private Groups](#) (page 142) for more information.

You can lock the permissions for a project, folder or file. This prevents permission levels from changing even if the permission levels are changed elsewhere in the project. The locked item is skipped, and the permission set remains unchanged. See [Locking and Unlocking Permission Sets](#) (page 152) for more information.

Understanding Permission Level Definitions

Project members can be assigned different permission levels at the project, folder, or file level.

List

Project members can see a list of project folders but cannot view contents or edit them. This permission level is assigned so members have the ability to navigate through several levels within a project and then view and interact with a single file. When assigned to a folder, List permission does not inherit downward throughout the project hierarchy. Members with list permission can not view information pages.

NOTE When a member is assigned (with any permission) to a subordinate folder in a project hierarchy, that member is automatically assigned List permission in the highest folder within the hierarchy.

The automatic assignment of list permission occurs only when access is given to folders below the top level in the project hierarchy.

If you attempt to assign to a folder a member that does not have access to the "parent" project folder (the folder at the top level of the project hierarchy in the tree view), you must select the "Show all site members" check box in the Add Project Members dialog box. Otherwise, the member will not appear in the list of available members.

Deposit

Project members can view a project and add a file to that project but cannot see other files within that project. For Buzzsaw Professional users, this means that a member can add a form to a log, but he or she can not see the responses, or other forms in the log.

Members with deposit permission can not view information pages unless the administrator has specified that all project members are allowed to view information pages.

See [Step 5: Manage Information Pages](#) (page 307) for more information.

View

Project members can view information pages, project files and subscribe to notifications but cannot add, edit, or delete files.

Review

Project members can view information pages, all files in a project and add or edit notes, comments, and links. Members can

	also subscribe to notifications. Members can not add, rename, or delete files.
Update	Project members can view information pages, edit, update and rename existing files, and subscribe to notifications. Members cannot add new files or delete existing files.
Edit	Project members can add, edit, or delete files including forms. These files include drawings, standard folders or subfolders (not site- or project-level folders), notes, comments, links, and external files, such as images and Microsoft Word files. Members can also subscribe to notifications and view information pages.
Project Administrator	<p>Project Administrators can create and convert folders for the project(s) they can add and remove members from projects. They can also subscribe to notifications and clone projects. Project administrators can automatically view executive summaries for a project.</p> <p>Project Administrators can add existing site members to a project. They can only create new members and site level groups if the "Can create members and groups" option was selected when the member was created. Project Administrators can only edit groups that they own and they can not delete groups. Only Site Administrators can delete groups. For more information see Groups (page 140).</p>

NOTE Project Administrators cannot delete projects they did not create. When attempting to delete a project, a Project Admin will not be able to use the Delete option in the right-click menu or the Delete button on the standard toolbar unless that Administrator created the project.

See the Glossary definition of [Project Administrator](#) (page 450) for more details.

Site Administrator

Site Administrators have full rights to a project or site, including the ability to add or remove other project members, add, remove, or edit groups (including private groups), add or remove folders, assign permission levels, and delete projects, and subscribe to notifications. They can also clone projects.

Site administrators can not delete mail storage for individual users. When deleting a project member it is preferable to have the member delete his or her email storage first, and then the site administrator should delete the member.

Site administrators can view all information pages even if they have not been explicitly added to the access list for an information page. Site Administrators can only delete members from a project if he or she has actual access to that project as an administrator.

See the Glossary definition of [Site Administrator](#) (page 452) for more details.

Viewing assigned permissions versus actual access

A member can have multiple permissions to one project (or folder or file) if he or she is given access to an item as an individual and as a group member. This can occur if the member is given permission to the project as an individual with one permission level, and as a member of a group that has a different

permission level. This results in members having "assigned" permission and "actual" access to a project.

- **Assigned permission** — refers to the permission level that was assigned to a member as an individual member.
- **Actual access** — refers to the highest permission by which the member can access an item (file, folder, or project). This permission can be derived from either a group membership, or an individual project membership.

The highest permission that has been assigned to the member, regardless of whether it was assigned at the group or individual level, is how the member accesses an item.

For example, Jane Smith is a member of Group 1. Jane and Group 1 have access to Project A. Jane had access to Project A, with View permission before she was added to Group 1. Group 1 has the permission of Edit to Project A. Because Edit is a higher level of access than View, Jane can now access Project A with Edit permission.

The exception to this rule is if a member is assigned No Access as an individual or as a group member. No Access overrides all other permission levels. Thus, in the example above, if Jane was assigned View as an individual and No Access as a group member, she would not be able to access Project A.

You can view a member's assigned or actual permission level in the Project Administration Member's tab:

- 1 Select a project in the tree view. Right-click and choose Properties.
- 2 Click the Members tab.
- 3 Select either display option, Assigned Permissions or Actual Access. The values in the Permission column may change depending on how the member is able to access the project.

NOTE The Membership column lists all of the ways a member can access a project. It lists access via individual membership and group memberships. The method by which the member's actual access is derived from appears first in the Membership column. Thus, if a member's actual access is Edit through a group membership, then the group name is listed first, followed by the project membership.

Setting permissions at the project level

Typically, a member's permission is set at the project level. This is the most important level because permissions are inherited in subfolders. (This is true of every permission level except List, which does not inherit downward.) Thus, it is important to think about your project members and what level of access they will need to all folders and files within the project.

NOTE Permissions that are assigned at the top level are not inherited if a folder or file at a subordinate level has permissions locked. See Locking and Unlocking Permission Sets for more information.

- 1 In the tree view select a project.
- 2 Right-click and choose Properties.
- 3 Click the Members tab and select a member from the list.
- 4 From the Permission drop-down list box on the bottom left of the window, select a new permission.
- 5 Click OK to apply the change.
- 6 If the Send Options dialog box is displayed choose whether to notify the member, via email, of the permissions change.

Setting permissions at the folder or file level

You can change a member's permission at the folder or file level. For example, giving a member No Access to a confidential budget document that is contained within a project to which the member has Edit access. Typically, you would assign file-level permissions only when you want to override permissions for a single user on a single file. Excessive use of file-level permissions can make your site difficult to manage.

- 1 In the tree view select a folder or file.
- 2 Right-click and choose Properties.
- 3 Click the Members tab and select a member from the list.
- 4 From the Permission drop-down list box on the bottom left of the window, select a new permission.
- 5 Click OK to apply the change.

- 6 If the Send Options dialog box is displayed choose whether to notify the member, via email, of the permissions change.

See also:

- [Locking and Unlocking Permission Sets](#) (page 152)
- [Private Groups](#) (page 142)
- [Resetting Access at the Project or Folder Level](#) (page 157)

Locking and Unlocking Permission Sets

Administrators can lock the permission set of a project, folder, or file. This prohibits the permissions for an item from being affected by changes made to project wide permissions. (You cannot lock the permission set for a form log or an individual form.)

NOTE Locking a permission set is different from locking a file to be edited. For details on locking a file for editing purposes, see [Locking and Unlocking a File](#) (page 208).

Though a file or folder may have its permission set locked, it is still possible to unintentionally add a new member to the permission list. If you assign a new member to a group that is included in a locked permission list, that new member will receive access to the locked file or folder.

Adding new members to groups when a permission set is locked is not recommended. It is further recommended that you do not assign groups to a security-sensitive folder at all. Instead, add members individually to ensure the security of a sensitive folder.

Overview

Once an item's permission set is locked, only team members and groups included in the permission list have access to the folder — and the permission set for that folder will not be affected by any changes made to project-wide permission lists.

This is useful if, for example, you want to limit member access to a project's financial folder. You know there are only certain members who should have access to this financial folder regardless of any changes that may be made to the site or project. Locking the permission set prevents giving new members

access to this folder. Or, if permissions should be changed site or project-wide, the permissions for this folder will not be affected.

When you lock a permission set, you are locking the entries you see in the permission list. The term "locked" in this case means that new, individual project members cannot be given access to a locked folder or file (except when members are added to groups that have already been assigned to a folder or file with a locked permission set). An administrator cannot change the permissions of existing project members within a locked list. Nor can administrators add a new project member to a project that has a locked permission set.

It is possible to unintentionally grant new project members access to a locked folder or file. A permission list may include a combination of individual members and groups; if you lock a permission set and then add a new member to a group that is in the locked permission list, the new member will have access to the folder or file.

NOTE To control the security of locked folders and files, do not add new members to groups when a permission set is locked.

A project that has a locked permission set can be cloned and the permission set will remain locked in the clone.

To lock and unlock a permission set (folder or file)

- 1 In the tree view select a project, folder, or file.
- 2 Right-click, and choose either Lock Permission or Unlock Permission from the menu.

See also:

- [Cloning a Project](#) (page 47)
- [Permissions](#) (page 144)
- [Resetting Access at the Project or Folder Level](#) (page 157)

Permissions Matrix

The permissions tab is accessed through Site and Project Administration. The matrix allows administrators to view and edit members and their permissions

in one window. You can view all the members in a site or project, which project they belong to, and what their permission is for that project.

Navigating the matrix

In the Permissions Matrix window you can filter the list by project or by members. You can further narrow this view by looking at one project or at one group of people. For example, you can view just project administrators.

Use the Project drop-down list to see the users for a specific project. Regardless of whether you are viewing the matrix by user or by project, you can double-click a project to see sub-projects or folders.

Use the toolbar buttons at the top of the matrix to move up one level in the project tree, send an email, refresh the matrix, or view contact information for a user.

Export the data from the permissions matrix to a Comma Separated Value (CSV) file. Click the Export button in the bottom left corner. The CSV file contains the data in the current matrix. A CSV file is a file in which each piece of data is separated by a comma.

View Projects and Administrators

The Projects and Administrators view displays all Site and Project Administrators and the projects for which they administer.

Projects for Project Administrators are listed in the Project column. Individual projects are not listed for Site Administrators since they have permission to all projects. Instead, the word "All" is listed in the projects column.

Click the user icon on the far left to sort members grouped according to their user status: Site Administrator or Project Administrator. Users are differentiated by their icon.



View by project

In this view, projects (and subfolders) are listed in the left pane. The members are listed vertically in the right pane, with their permissions code displayed underneath. Use the Project drop-down to navigate to a different project.

Double-click a folder in the left pane to reach sub-projects or folders.

View by member

In this view, the members are listed in the left pane and the projects are listed vertically in the right pane. A user icon is displayed to the left of the user name, distinguishing administrators from members.

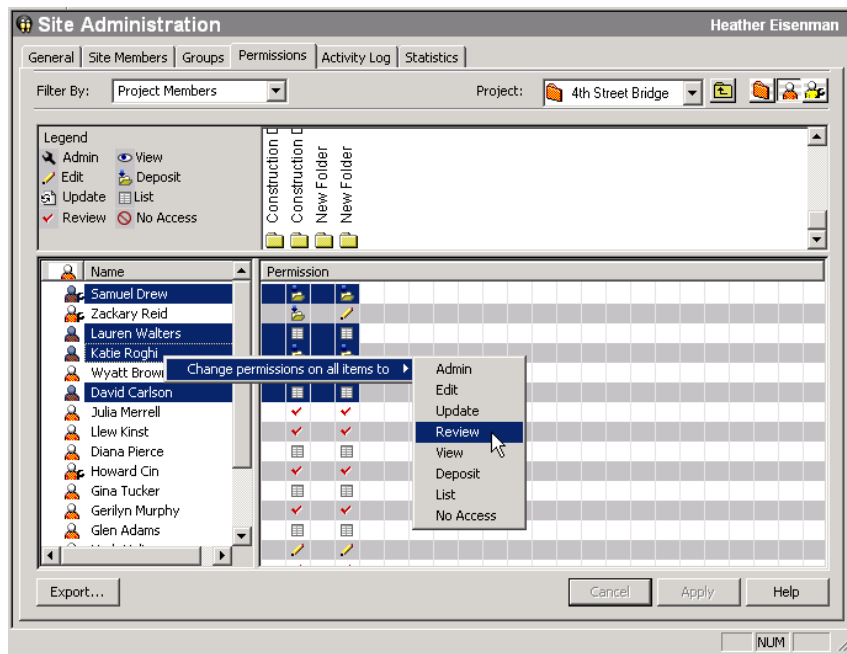
To highlight a user and the projects he or she belongs to, select the user in the left pane. That user's permissions are highlighted.

NOTE Members who have been added to a project may not display in the matrix until he or she has logged into Buzzsaw. Also, if the user is added to the project while the permission lock is set for a file, then the appropriate icon will not display in the matrix.

Change permissions

There are multiple ways that you can change permissions. You can change the permissions for one user in one project, one user in multiple projects, many users in one project, or many users in multiple projects.

All of these changes are accomplished by selecting a row of users, a row of projects or by pressing the SHIFT key and selecting individual permission codes. Once you have selected a member and project, right-click and select a new permission:

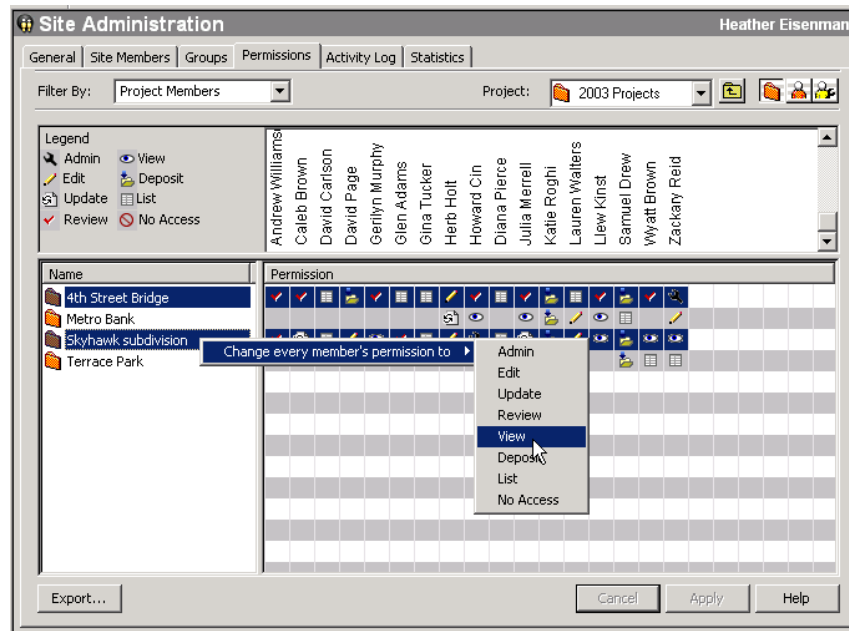


These changes are not applied until you click the Apply button. Then, a confirmation dialog box is displayed. To let members know that you have changed their permission, select the Notify affected members by email check box in the Verify Change Permissions window.

Change all member's permission for one project

To change permissions for all the members in one project, select the project row and right-click. Choose the permission level that you want all the members to have. Remember, by doing this, you are granting the same permission to all of the project members.

You can also select multiple projects and change all the project member's permissions at once. Select a project and hold the SHIFT key while selecting a second project. Then, on a permissions code right-click and choose a new permission level. For example:



See also:

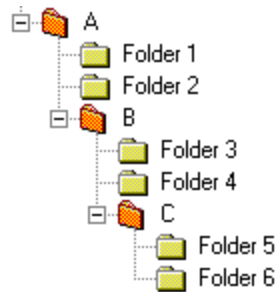
- [Groups Tab](#) (page 66)
- [Members Tab](#) (page 64)
- [Security Tab](#) (page 86)

Resetting Access at the Project or Folder Level

The Reset Access feature allows administrators to change permissions assigned to a project folder and/or all subordinate folders. This is useful if you have set varying member permissions in a series of project folders and then decide to change those permissions to match the member access assigned to folders higher in the project hierarchy (as seen in the tree view).

With the Reset Access feature, you can update permissions throughout a project in seconds — rather than making access changes for each member in each individual project or folder.

Example of how to use reset access:



In the example above, Project A is the "parent" folder of projects B and C, which are subordinate to or "children" of Project A. In turn, Project B is the parent of Project C. If you have assigned different permissions for all three projects and their subfolders, you can use the Reset Access button to:

- Set all permissions to match those assigned to Project A.
- Set permissions for Project B to match those assigned to Project A, leaving permissions for Project C intact.
- Set permissions for Project C to match those assigned to Project B.
- Set permissions for all three folders to match those assigned to a higher folder in the project hierarchy — or remove permissions altogether for A, B, and C.

NOTE Resetting access does not have any relationship to file ownership. For example, Project C permissions (Edit), are reset to match Project B (View). But Member Joe Smith is the owner of a file in Folder 5. After the reset, Joe Smith remains the owner of that file. See [Ownership of a Project, Folder, or File](#) (page 56) for more details.

Reset access:

- 1 Right-click a project in the tree view and choose Properties.
- 2 Click the Members tab.
- 3 Click the Options toolbar button and select Reset Access. The Reset Access dialog box is displayed.

-
- 4 **NOTE** If you reset access for a top-level project folder, you will remove all members and permissions for that project.
 - 5 Use the check boxes to reset access to the chosen folder, the "children" of the chosen folder, or both.
 - 6 Click OK.
-

NOTE Be certain that you want to reset access to project folders. Doing so is not reversible. If you reset access by mistake, you will have to reassign all project members and their permissions.

See also:

- [Ownership of a Project, Folder, or File](#) (page 56)
- [Using the Member List](#) (page 21)
- [Members Tab](#) (page 120)

Activity Logs

Overview

The Activity Log is only available to administrators.

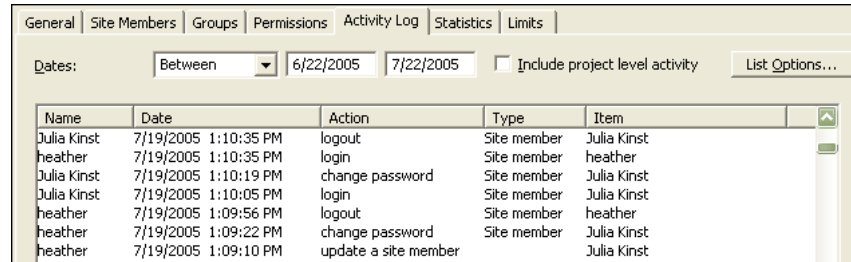
The Activity Log enables administrators to view all the activity for a site, project, or individual file. You can also view activities for a form log, form, link and note.

Administrators can access activity logs through the Site or Project Administration icons in the Buzzsaw bar. Or, through the Properties command (available through the right-click menu).

The Activity Log tab provides an automatic trail of all the actions that have taken place at the site and file level. For example, if a file is placed on the site and you want to see who has looked at the file since it was posted, use the Activity Log to find this information. You can also track form log actions (edit, assign, save to log, etc.), and actions pertaining to project information pages (such as, add page, edit page, change page order, etc.).

The Activity Log tab displays a read-only list of information, including:

- Date the file was created
- Author
- A list of all the actions (such as read, update, download, and so on) that have taken place in the file



The screenshot shows a web application interface with a tabbed menu at the top: General, Site Members, Groups, Permissions, Activity Log (selected), Statistics, and Limits. Below the tabs, there is a 'Dates:' section with a 'Between' dropdown, two date input fields containing '6/22/2005' and '7/22/2005', a checkbox for 'Include project level activity' which is unchecked, and a 'List Options...' button. The main area contains a table with the following data:

Name	Date	Action	Type	Item
Julia Kinst	7/19/2005 1:10:35 PM	logout	Site member	Julia Kinst
heather	7/19/2005 1:10:35 PM	login	Site member	heather
Julia Kinst	7/19/2005 1:10:19 PM	change password	Site member	Julia Kinst
Julia Kinst	7/19/2005 1:10:05 PM	login	Site member	Julia Kinst
heather	7/19/2005 1:09:56 PM	logout	Site member	heather
heather	7/19/2005 1:09:22 PM	change password	Site member	Julia Kinst
heather	7/19/2005 1:09:10 PM	update a site member	Site member	Julia Kinst

- IP Address -- this column displays the IP address of a user. Note that if the user has logged in, but not using the Buzzsaw 6.3 client, then the IP address is displayed as "Unknown". Otherwise the IP address is displayed as "Never Logged In" for users who have not logged in to the site.

You can also customize and view data at the project level by choosing from a series of "filters" that show or hide information according to date, users, actions, or types. By using the Activity Log, you can view a broad array of information or zero in on a very specific piece of data. For example, if you want to see how often project members have downloaded files within the past two weeks, you can enter the date range, check Download, and get the information right away.

See also:

- [Printing Activity Log Information](#) (page 163)
- [Using the Activity Log](#) (page 160)

Using the Activity Log

Overview

You can use the Activity Log to customize and view data by choosing from a series of "filters" that show or hide information according to date, users, actions,

or types. By using the Activity Log, you can view a broad array of information or zero in on a very specific piece of data. For example, if you want to see how often project members have downloaded files within the past two weeks, you can enter the date range, check Download, and get the information right away.

- If you have Site Administrator permission, you can access the Activity Log tab from the Site or Project Administration icons or from the Properties command (available on the standard toolbar or right-click menu).
- If you have Project Administrator permission, you can access the Activity Log tab from the Project Administration icon or from the Properties command (available on the standard toolbar or right-click menu).
The Site Administration Activity Log provides information about the actions of site members. You can customize the Activity Log by choosing among activities such as login /logout, members added to the site, and so on. By selecting the Include Project Level Activity option, you can also view all project level activity without having to go to the project administration log.
The Project Administration Activity Log provides information about all tasks or activities (read, download, lock, edit, etc.) that have taken place within the selected project.
- In the Buzzsaw bar, click Site Administration or Project Administration, then select the Activity Log tab.

The screenshot shows a window titled 'Activity Log' with several tabs: General, Site Members, Groups, Permissions, Activity Log (selected), Statistics, and Limits. Below the tabs, there are date selection fields: 'Dates: Between 6/22/2005 7/22/2005' and a checkbox for 'Include project level activity' which is unchecked. A 'List Options...' button is also present. The main area contains a table with the following data:

Name	Date	Action	Type	Item
Julia Kinst	7/19/2005 1:10:35 PM	logout	Site member	Julia Kinst
heather	7/19/2005 1:10:35 PM	login	Site member	heather
Julia Kinst	7/19/2005 1:10:19 PM	change password	Site member	Julia Kinst
Julia Kinst	7/19/2005 1:10:05 PM	login	Site member	Julia Kinst
heather	7/19/2005 1:09:56 PM	logout	Site member	heather
heather	7/19/2005 1:09:22 PM	change password	Site member	Julia Kinst
heather	7/19/2005 1:09:10 PM	update a site member	Site member	Julia Kinst

The Activity Log tab contains seven options:

Dates: Allows you to view events according to date of occurrence.

Include Project Level Activity: Allows site administrators to view project level activity from the site administration log.

List Options: Allows you to customize the display of information according to user(s), action(s) taken, or type(s). Type refers to the objects or items acted upon, such as folder, group, mail, etc.

Refresh List: Allows you to view all actions that have taken place since the last time you selected the Activity Log tab or the Refresh List button. Use the refresh option when you have been logged in to your site for a long time.

Recover selected item: Allows you to restore deleted folders and files.

Save Log: Allows you to save the selected Activity Log information to disk.

Active Members: Allows you to see which members are currently logged in to the site or project.

- 1 In the Dates field, choose from Between, After, Any Date, or Before, then enter the date you want.

Optional: Click Refresh List to manually update all actions that have occurred since the last time you selected the Activity Log tab or the Refresh List button.

NOTE You can sort information by Name, Date, Action, Type, or Item by clicking the corresponding title bar located across the top of the Activity Log view.

To restrict the display of Activity Log information:

- 1 In the Activity Log tab, click List Options.
- 2 From the following options, select the check box(es) next to the type of activity you wish to view:

Users: Specify the members to be included in your Activity Log view.

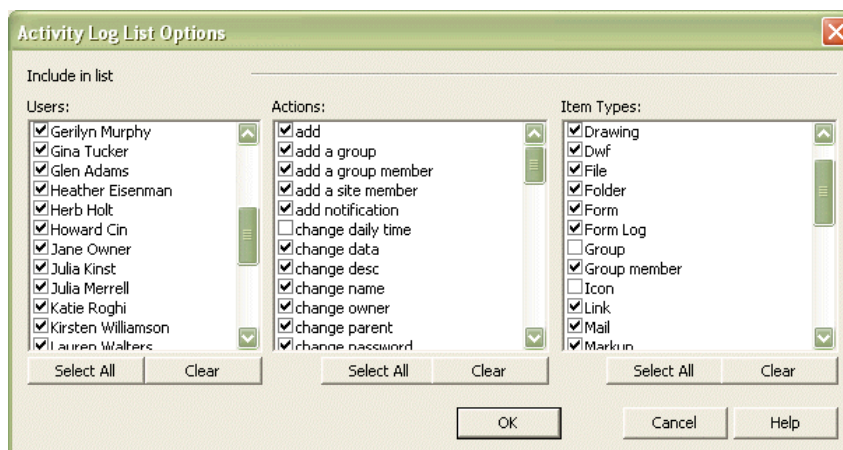
Actions: Specify actions or activities to be included in your Activity Log view as follows:

- If you are using the Site Administration Activity Log, indicate site member actions, such as changing a password, updating a group, removing a user, and so on.
- If you are using the Project Administration Activity Log, indicate task(s) or activities, such as read, delete, download, change permission, and so on.


Types: Specify the type of file or activity (such as folder, project, user, and so on) to be included in your Activity Log view. The types of files and activities that are available vary, depending on whether you are using the Site or Project Administration Activity Log.

NOTE If you want to clear all the options in a list, click Clear. If you want to select each item in a list, click Select All.

When you are finished, your List Options dialog box might look similar to this:



To view the Activity Log for a single file:

- 1 Select a file in the tree view.
- 2 In the toolbar, click the Properties toolbar button, , and then select the Activity Log tab.

Or, right-click the file and choose Properties from the menu.

When you view the Activity Log for a single file, you cannot filter the data that appears in the list. The log includes information such as name, date, and action.

See also:

- [Activity Logs](#) (page 159)
- [Printing Activity Log Information](#) (page 163)

Printing Activity Log Information

You can print the Activity Log information displayed on screen by saving it to disk. Then, when it's convenient, import the file into Excel or another spreadsheet and print the information.

NOTE Your printer settings may need to be adjusted in order to fit all the information onto one page.

To save Activity Log information to disk:

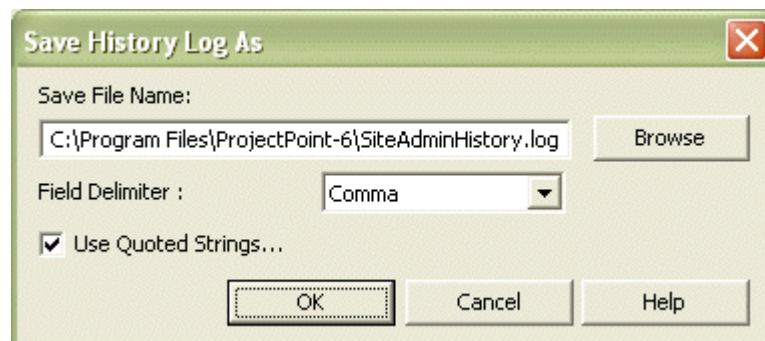
- 1 In the Buzzsaw bar, click Site or Project Administration.
- 2 Click the Activity Log tab.
- 3 Click the Save Log button and do the following:

Enter the file name you wish to save records to or click Browse and navigate to the desired destination file.

Use the Field Delimiter field to indicate what separator you want to appear between exported fields of information in the printed Activity Log report.

Select the Use Quoted Strings check box if you want to place quotes around exported field information. With quoted strings, you can easily distinguish between fields and actually include the separator character within a given field.

Quotes appear around each exported field of information.



Here's an example of exported information fields using a comma field delimiter and quote strings:

"John Doe","jdoe@kalamazooinc.com","Project Manager","415 555-1234"

If field delimiters and quote strings are not used, the exported fields of information might look like this:

John Doe,jdoe@kalamazooinc.com,Project Manager,415 555-1234

- 4 Click OK.

Now, import the file into a spreadsheet software program and print the Activity Log information.

See also:

- [Activity Logs](#) (page 159)
- [Using the Activity Log](#) (page 160)

Information Pages

7

In this chapter

- [Information Pages](#)
- [Changing the Information Pages](#)

Information Pages

Overview

Information pages are a way for administrators to communicate information to all project members. Dashboards provide you with a personalized view of your site and projects, enabling you to see assigned action items and when they are due.

The default information pages are available to all members. Click here for an exception to this rule. Project members with No Access Permission can only see site level information pages. An administrator can always see all information pages even when the "viewable by" list does not explicitly list the administrator.

The default setting for the Site Executive Summary, Project Executive Summary, and the Portfolio Information pages is: "Viewable by Selected Site Members". When adding these pages the option, Viewable by Selected Site Members, is the default. If members are not added to this list, then only administrators can see these two pages.

Administrators can add custom information pages to a site or project. While any type of file can be selected as the source for an information page, web pages (HTML files) are the best choice because no special application is required to view them. For example, an Microsoft Excel spreadsheet can be designated as an information page. However, only project members who have Excel will be able to view the spreadsheet. Administrators can further customize the page by specifying a unique name for the page. The default pages can also be re-named.

Available information pages:

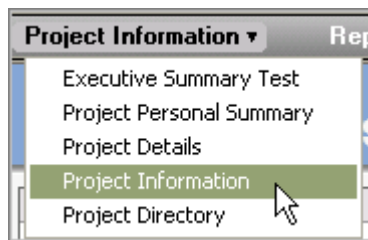
Following is a list of default pages available in Buzzsaw:

Information Page	Buzzsaw	Buzzsaw Professional
Site Executive Summary		X
Site Personal Summary		X
Site Details		X

Portfolio (site)		X
Site Information	X	X
Project Executive Summary		X
Project Personal Summary		X
Project Details		X
Project Data		X
Project Directory	X	X
Project Information	X	X

To view a project information page:

- 1 Select a project in the tree view.
- 2 From the Project bar, select Project Information.



The pages available for you to view are displayed in the drop-down menu.

If you receive an error message when attempting to view a page, this means that you do not have adequate permission to view the page. Contact your project administrator to have your permission level changed.

To view the site information page:

- 1 Click the Site icon (the gray ball) in the tree view.

- 2 From the Project bar select Site Information.
- 3 The pages available for you to view are displayed in the drop-down menu.

If you receive an error message when attempting to view a page, this means that you do not have adequate permission to view the page. Contact your project administrator to have your permission level changed.

The information page is displayed.

For examples of how to configure a custom information page to display project milestones and schedule information using data from an Excel spreadsheet, MS Project file, or Outlook Calendar, see the examples: [Publishing from Excel](#) (page 468), [Displaying Microsoft Project Schedules](#) (page 464) and [Publishing from Outlook](#) (page 463).

See also:

- [Dashboard Overview](#) (page 315)
- [Step 5: Manage Information Pages](#) (page 307)

Changing the Information Pages

As a site administrator you can select a custom information page to display for your site and projects. Site administrators can control which information pages are available at the site level. Project administrators can control which information pages are available for a project.

Buzzsaw comes with default information pages. These default pages can be removed and replaced with any number of custom information pages. While any type of file can be selected as the source for an information page, web pages (HTML files) are the best choice because no special application is required to view them.

In addition to adding customized information pages, you can control which users have access to an information page, and when they view that page. For example, when the user first logs in to the site, you can specify that he or she sees a specific information page. However, if a member is not given the ability to view an information page, then the page is not displayed in that user's Site/Project Information menu. By default, all members can view all information pages.

To select a site information page:

An information page can be an HTML file or other type of file (for example, gif, bmp, doc, xls).

- 1 Select the site in the project tree.
- 2 In the navigation bar click Site Setup and then Information Pages.
- 3 The Information Pages window is displayed. The default pages are listed in the window.
- 4 To add a new page click the Add Page button. The Add Information page is displayed.
- 5 Enter a name for the page in the Page Name field. The name field can contain any character including spaces. This field is required. To accept a default name for an automatically generated page, go to step 4 and select a source. The name field will be populated after you select the source. If entering an external URL as the source, you must fill in the name field.
- 6 Select a page by clicking the Select Source drop-down list. From this menu you can select one of the automatically generated pages, or browse the files in your site or on your computer for a new page. You can also enter an URL to use an external web address as an information page.
- 7 Select which members can view this page: all site members or selected individuals.
- 8 Click OK when you are finished, or Cancel if you do not want to add these pages to the site.

To select a project information page:

An information page can be an HTML file or other type of file (for example, gif, bmp, doc, xls).

- 1 Select a project in the project tree.
- 2 In the navigation bar click Project Setup and then Information Pages.
- 3 The Information Pages window is displayed. The default pages are listed in the window.
- 4 To add a new page click the **Add Page** button. The Add Information page is displayed.

- 5 Enter a name for the page in the Page Name field. The name field can contain any character including spaces. This field is required.
To accept a default name for an automatically generated page, go to step 4 and select a source. The name field will be populated after you select the source.
If entering an external URL as the source, you must fill in the name field.
- 6 Select a page by clicking the Select Source drop-down list. From this menu you can select one of the automatically generated pages, or browse the files in your site or on your computer for a new page.
You can also enter an URL to use an external web address as an information page.
- 7 Select which members can view this page: all project members or selected individuals.
- 8 Click OK when you are finished, or Cancel if you do not want to add these pages to the site.

To control who can view an information page:

You can control which users have access to an information page, and when they view that page. For example, when the user first logs in to the site, you can specify that he or she sees a specific information page.

If a member is not given the ability to view an information page, then the page is not displayed in that users Project Information menu. By default, all project members can view all information pages. However, this does not apply to the Site Executive Summary, Project Executive Summary, and the Portfolio Information pages. When adding these pages the option, Viewable by Selected Site Members, is the default. If members are not added to this list, then only administrators can see the Site Executive, Portfolio and Project Executive pages.

NOTE Controlling access to information pages is a powerful option. You can choose to restrict a member from seeing a dashboard. Beware that doing so may prevent the member from viewing assigned items.

To change the page order:

As an administrator, you can control in what order the user sees the information pages.

If you want the information pages to display in a different order, select a page and use the Move Up or Move Down buttons. Doing so changes how the pages are displayed in the Site/Project Information menu in the navigation bar.

To change the initial view:

You can specify which page site and project members see upon login for each session. You can set this at the site level and the project level. The following options apply to the page that is set to display first in the Site/Project Information menu.

For the section, Initial View for this site/project for each session, select one of the following options:

- First information page the user has access to view - If selected, site/project members will see an information page when the first time they visit this site/project after logging into the site.
- Files view - If selected, site/project members will see the files view in the details pane the first time they visit the site/project after logging into the site.
- Last page viewed by the user - the last page the member viewed will be the first page the member sees the next time he or she logs in.

These settings apply to all members who have access to the information page.

For examples of how to configure a custom information page to display project milestones and schedule information using data from an Excel spreadsheet, MS Project file, or Outlook calendar see the examples: [Publishing from Excel](#) (page 468), [Displaying Microsoft Project Schedules](#) (page 464) and [Publishing from Outlook](#) (page 463).

See also:

- [Step 5: Manage Information Pages](#) (page 307)
- [Information Pages](#) (page 167)

Folders

8

In this chapter

- [Folders](#)
- [Adding a New Folder](#)
- [Deleting a Folder](#)
- [Working Folders](#)
- [Downloading a Folder or File](#)
- [Recovering a Folder or File](#)
- [Updating a Folder or File](#)
- [Adding a Link to a Folder or File](#)
- [Using Properties](#)

Folders

A folder is a container for organizing project files and other folders. A folder is used to store project files, drawings, form logs, links, and notes that are associated with the project. You must have Administrator permission to create project folders. Folders can be project folders or standard folders. A project folder is orange and a standard folder is yellow. A project folder stores administrative information and a standard folder stores data.

NOTE Project and standard folders can appear at any level in the hierarchical tree view.



1 = Site level

2 = Project folder

3 = Standard folder

Converting Project and Standard Folders

If you have Administrator permission, you can convert standard folders to project folders and vice versa — at any level of the tree view hierarchy. For example, if the original standard folder (and all of the subfolders) has grown to a point that it's difficult to manage, you may want to convert it to a project folder and then rename it as needed.

Both standard and project folders serve as containers for related subfolders. The main difference between the folder types is that with project folders, you can designate and change a project information URL. You are also able to perform more administrative tasks by using the Project Administration tabs (available only when you are working with a project folder).

Conversely, it may be that you started with one project folder, but the organization of the project has changed and grown. In that case, all you need to do is convert the project folder to a standard folder and then create a new project folder and as many standard folders as you need to support the new organization of your project.

NOTE Keep in mind that project and standard folders are automatically sorted and placed in alphabetical order in the tree view. If you want to reposition a converted folder, you must rename it alphabetically (first letter of new folder name) for it to appear where you want it in the hierarchical tree view.

For more information see [Converting Project and Standard Folders](#) (page 53).

NOTE It's a good idea to confirm the permission list for a converted folder to make sure that the list contains the correct individuals and groups, given the new position of the converted folder in the tree view.

For more information about assigning permission at the project level, see [Resetting Access at the Project or Folder Level](#) (page 157).

For more information about assigning permission at the folder level, see [Resetting Access at the Project or Folder Level](#) (page 157).

Standard Folders

You create and use standard folders and subfolders to organize and store project information (text files, drawings, links, and notes) for your work environment. You must have Administrator or Edit permission to create standard folders. Standard folders and subfolders are yellow folders, so it is easy to distinguish them from project folders.

If you have Administrator or Edit permission, you can move folders from project to project. You can also drag files into a folder, create notes, or add links within a folder.

For more information see [Adding a File](#) (page 196).

NOTE You cannot move folders or project files from one Buzzsaw site to another. For example, you cannot open two browsers (and two separate sites) and then drag files between the two sites.

See also:

- [Adding a New Folder](#) (page 178)
- [Deleting a Folder](#) (page 179)

Adding a New Folder

Folders are used to organize all the files (including text files, drawings, links, and notes) associated with a project. You must have Administrator or Edit permission to add folders to a site.

NOTE Project Administrators can add project folders and standard folders, but members with Edit permission can add only standard folders.

See [Folders](#) (page 176) for more information.

You can also convert folders to projects and vice versa at any level within the tree view hierarchy. See [Converting Project and Standard Folders](#) (page 53) for more information.

To add a new folder:

- 1 In the tree view select the folder where you want to add a subfolder.
- 2 In the toolbar, click Add ► Folder or right-click the selected folder and choose Add Folder.

A new folder appears in the tree view.

- 3 Enter a name to replace the New Folder name default.



You can cut, copy, move, paste, and delete folders in the tree and detail views just as you are able to do in Microsoft Windows Explorer.

If you have been assigned Administrator or Edit permission, you can also move folders from project to project within a single site by dragging files to the desired project folder.


See also:

- [Resetting Access at the Project or Folder Level](#) (page 157)
- [Converting Project and Standard Folders](#) (page 53)
- [Deleting a Folder](#) (page 179)

Deleting a Folder

By default, all users can permanently delete folders that they own, or have administrator or edit permissions to. Site Administrators can restrict who can empty the Recycle Bin (thus permanently deleting the folder). If the default is changed so that only Administrators can empty the Recycle Bin, then project members can only "soft" delete files. That is, deleting a file sends it to the Recycle Bin. The folder can then be recovered from the Recycle Bin unless an Administrator permanently deletes it. To change who can empty the Recycle Bin, click the Site Administration icon, and then click the General tab.

In the tree view, select the folder you want to delete and do one of the following:

- In the toolbar, click the Delete button.  .
- Right-click and choose Delete.
- Press the DELETE key on your keyboard.

When an administrator deletes a folder, all contents (including subfolders) are permanently deleted from the system.

NOTE The Undo feature is not available when you delete a folder, and there is no Recycle Bin so delete folders with care!

See also:

- [Recycle Bin](#) (page 273)
- [Using the Recycle Bin](#) (page 274)

Working Folders

Working folders is the term used to describe the folders on your hard drive that are used to store files when they are downloaded from Buzzsaw. A strong relationship exists between the files and folders you store on your site and those you download to your local computer. The first time you download and update files and folders you identify a directory path for the selected folder(s), which can include all of its subfolders and files. Then, each time you download and edit items on your local computer or update them (which creates a new version on your site), the default path is automatically used.

Other notes about how working folders work:

- Although the system remembers the last directory path you specified, you always have the choice to modify the path.
- Even if you download a folder that contains subfolders the first time, you can download single subfolders or files from the folder at a later time, and the system remembers the most recent directory path you provided.
- If the local directory path changes, you can establish a new path the first time you update items from your local computer. Just drag and drop the items from your local computer to your site.
- If you add new files to the folder that you've downloaded to your local computer, they are automatically uploaded with the original content of the folder when you update to your site.

See also:

- [Downloading a Folder or File](#) (page 180)
- [Updating a Folder or File](#) (page 184)

Downloading a Folder or File

You can easily download a project or standard folder and all of its contents to your local computer, make changes to some (or all) of the downloaded files, then upload the modified files by using the Update File wizard (click the

Update File toolbar button, ).

NOTE All files are automatically compressed when they are moved to your local computer or to the site. You do not need to compress (ZIP) files, subfolders, or folders. The exception is when AutoCAD is used to load a file from your site. In this case, the file is moved by AutoCAD, hence it is not compressed.

To download a folder or file:

- 1 In the tree view, select the folder or file you want to download.
- 2 Right-click and then choose Download from the menu. The Download dialog box appears.

In the To: field, enter the destination path for the downloaded item on your local computer or click Browse and navigate to the correct destination location on your local computer.

NOTE The directory path you choose now becomes the Working Folder. This means that the next time you download the same path address will automatically appear in the To: field. You can change the working folder at any time.

- 3 If you are downloading a folder and want to include all the subfolders within the selected folder, select the Include subfolders check box.
- 4 Click Download.

NOTE If you add a new folder, upload files to the folder, and then attempt to download the folder and its contents to your local drive — to the same directory from which the upload occurred— the download will not take effect. However, during the download of the folder, if you choose a new target location on your local computer and select the Use project hierarchy (override work paths) check box, the files will download successfully.

See also:

- [Updating a Folder or File](#) (page 184)
- [Working Folders Dialog Box](#) (page 477)

Recovering a Folder or File

If you have Site Administrator or Project Administrator permission, you can recover folder(s) or file(s) that have been permanently deleted from the system as long as you do so within 30 days from the day the item(s) was deleted.

- 1 In the Buzzsaw bar, click Site or Project Administration.
- 2 Click the Activity Log tab.
- 3 In activity list select the item that was deleted. Deleted items are listed by the action, "delete". Items that have been sent to the Recycle Bin have "recycle" as the action.
- 4 If you want to recover all the items in the list, click the Select All button. If you want to clear all the items in the list, click the Clear button.

- 5 Right-click (or click the Recover Selected Item button) and then choose Recover folder or Recover file.
- 6 In the Destination Path field of the Folder Recover dialog box, confirm the destination path of the recovered folder.
By default, the name of the deleted file(s) appears. If the file's parent doesn't exist, a Recovered Files folder is created for you which you can rename at any time.
- 7 Select the item(s) you want to recover from the list.
To select or clear, click the item and a check mark appears (or disappears).

TIP To save time, click Clear All if you want to clear all the files in the list. If you want to select all the files, click Select All.

- 8 If you want the system to prompt you before recovering each file, click the Prompt for Each File button. If you want to define the recovery rules, click the Don't prompt, use Recovery Rules button.

Recovery Rules

If the file already exists, you can:

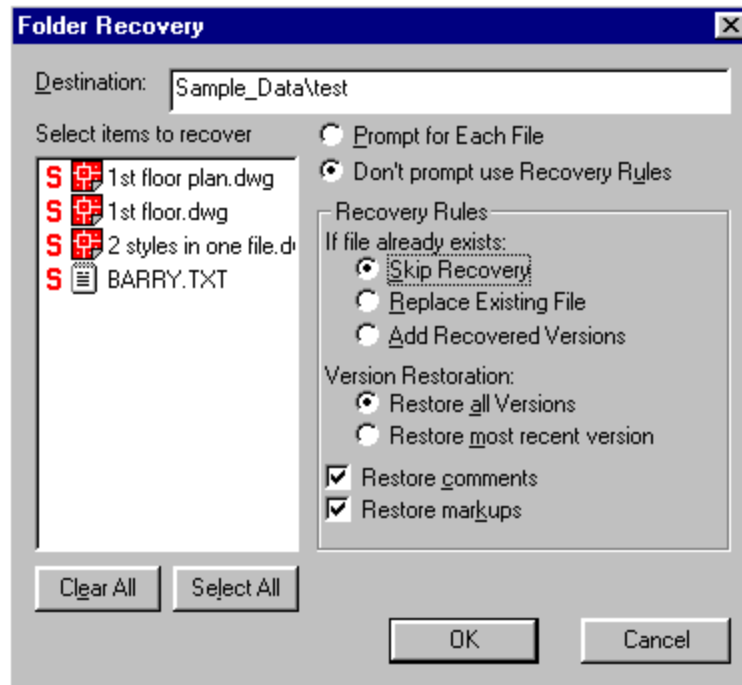
Skip Recovery - A large S appears to the left of the file name in the list.

Replace Existing File

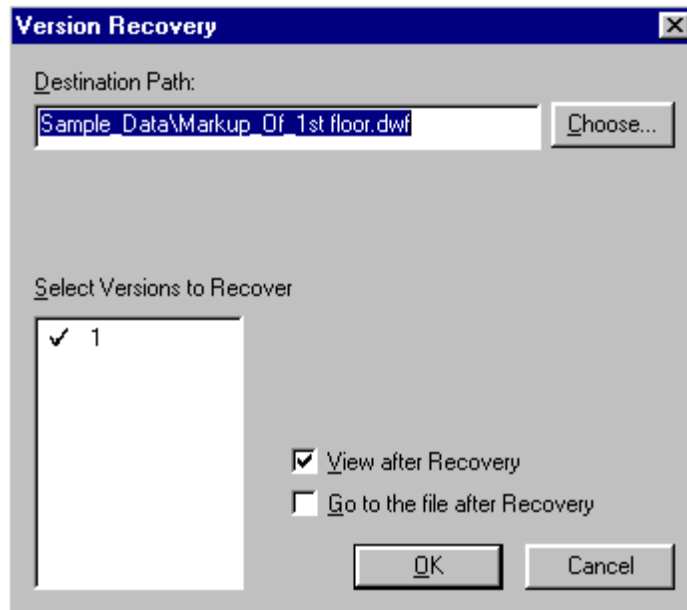
Add Recovered Version - Adds the recovered version(s) as new version(s) to the existing file.

- 9 Make a version restoration choice by clicking the Restore All Versions or Restore most recent version button.

NOTE If you want to restore the original file(s) comments, select the Restore Comments check box. If you want to restore the original file(s) markups, select the Restore Markups check box.



- 10 When you're through, click OK.
- 11 In the Destination Path field of the File Recovery dialog box, confirm the destination path of the recovered file. Click the Choose button to navigate and select a different destination path.
By default, the name of the deleted file appears. If the file's parent doesn't exist, a Recovered Files folder is created for you which you can rename at any time.
- 12 Select the file(s), comment(s), and markup(s) you want to recover from the list.
To select or clear, click the item. A check mark appears (or disappears). If a destination file already exists, the recovered version will be added as the most recent version to the selected file. You can also restore comments or markups that were deleted with the original file.
- 13 If you want to view the restored file in a separate window, select the View in Window check box. If you want to view the file in the View tab and see where the recovered file is in the hierarchical tree view at the same time, select the Go to check box.



14 When you're through, click OK.

See also:


- [Updating a Folder or File](#) (page 184)
- [Working Folders Dialog Box](#) (page 477)

Updating a Folder or File

You can update project and standard folders and their subfolders and files after you are finished editing them. The updated version(s) is copied from your local computer back to the Buzzsaw server by using the Update File wizard. The wizard automatically launches when you drag an item to the target folder in Buzzsaw. It then walks you through uploading, starting a discussion, and notifying key team members that a new item or version is available.

NOTE The project that you are uploading files to, may have a size limit in place. This means that if the size limit has been reached you will receive an error message and you can not upload files until more space is available. To make more space available, either items need to be deleted or the size limit needs to be increased. Contact your project or site administrator.

To update a folder or file:

- 1 In the tree view, select the target folder or file.
- 2 In the toolbar, click the Update File toolbar button, . The Update File wizard is displayed.
- 3 Select the folder(s) or file(s) you want to upload to the server. Click Browse to choose files as needed, then click Next
- 4 You can add a subject line and a comment, which becomes the first discussion item for this document. Then click Next.
- 5 You can send an email notification about this file. To copy the subject line and comment from the previous screen into the email, click Copy comment. To select an email recipient from the list of project members, click To.
- 6 To add the item, click Finish. This also adds the comment and sends the email notification. (You can click Finish at any time to copy the file to your site without adding comments or email.)

NOTE You can also use drag-and-drop or Cut/Copy/Paste from Microsoft Windows to update a folder or file in your site. If an item with the same name exists in the folder where information is uploaded, it is assumed that you want to update the existing item (stored on the server) and will prompt you to update the file (a new version is created), update all, skip, or skip all, which cancels the upload process.

When you save changes or add new information to files (you must have Administrator or Edit permission; those with Review permission can add and save comments only), the new data is uploaded to the Buzzsaw server. As you update files, you will see the updated file name within your project folder in the tree view. As soon as the upload process is completed, the file size changes from the number zero (0) to the correct size.

If you are in the midst of uploading files to the server and click Cancel, a message appears and asks if you really want to stop the data upload process.

If you choose Yes, the procedure is cancelled without transferring the file(s) to the server.

All files are automatically compressed when they are moved to your local computer or the server. You do not need to compress (zip) files, subfolders, or folders.

The updated version of the folder, subfolder, or file becomes the new version (appears in the Project Files/Versions tab list as version 1), the older version is moved (appears in the same list as version 2), and the item is unlocked.

NOTE Be careful when you update an item that you do not overwrite changes made by another member who may have edited and then updated the same item between the time you downloaded and updated! For tips about sharing project file information effectively, see [Collaborative Work Environment](#) (page 29). Also, when you use Cut/Copy/Paste to add or update folders and files, they are not locked.

See also:

- [Collaborative Work Environment](#) (page 29)
- [Downloading a Folder or File](#) (page 180)

Adding a Link to a Folder or File

A link is a shortcut to a file, form, form log, folder, project or web site. Links are merely shortcuts to other places within a site. This is similar to creating a shortcut on your desktop to a program that you use often. Navigating through a large site can be time consuming and a link can help you reach a desired location quickly.

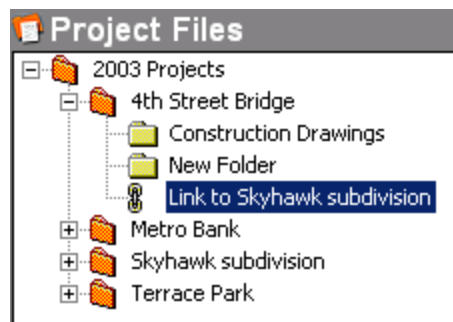
Adding a link provides an easy way for others to view related information. For example, you can add a link to a project to provide a quick way for project members to get to the project from another location on your site without actually having to navigate to that location.

NOTE Project members can only view linked items to which they have permission. That is, if Sally does not have permission to Project B, she will not be able to follow the link to Project B. If you want all members to be able to access the linked item, ensure that they are members of the parent project.

To add a link:

- 1 Select the item that you want to link to in the Details view (right-hand pane of the window).
- 2 Press and hold the right mouse button while dragging the item to the destination folder, or project, in the tree view.
- 3 Release the mouse button and choose Create Link Here from the menu. Example.

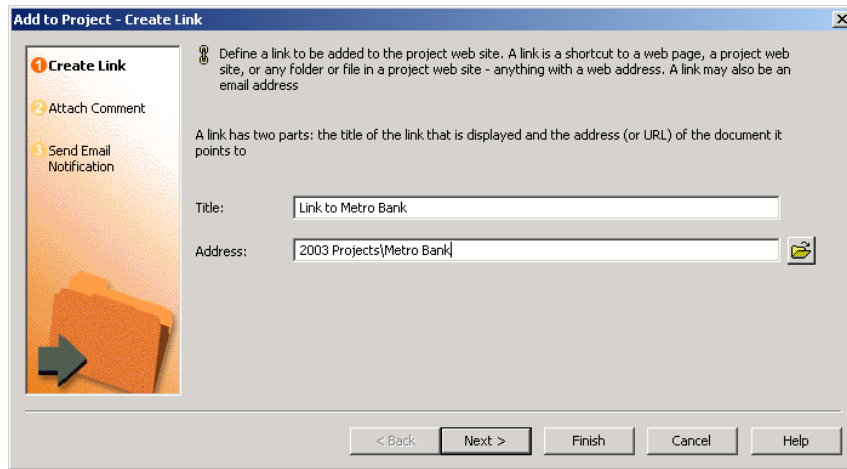
The link is created and displays in the destination folder. Example.



To view a link, click it in the tree view, or double-click it in the details view.

You can also create a link by using the Create Link wizard. This method allows you to create a comment and send an email notification to other project members. To use the wizard select the destination in the tree view and right-click. Choose Add ► Link and follow the wizard instructions.

NOTE Using the wizard you can only link to a project, folder, or form log by typing the path to the item in the Address field in the Create link window. You can not select a project, folder, or form log using the browse window.



To copy a link:

- 1 In the tree view, select the desired link, right-click and then choose Copy from the menu.
- 2 Navigate to the target folder or file and select it.
- 3 Right-click and choose Paste from the menu.

You can also drag and drop the link from the details view to a folder in the tree view.

To delete a link:

Deleting a link does not delete the original file, just the link.

- 1 In the tree view, select the link.
- 2 Right-click and then choose Delete from the menu.

You can also delete links using the View Links command. See the next section for details.

To use the View Links command:

Once a link is created the View Links command on the right-click menu is enabled. This command opens a dialog box that displays all the links to a

project, folder or file. Note that this dialog box does not show all the links within a site, but merely the links for a selected folder or file.

Using this dialog box is useful when moving or deleting files; you can view all the related links in one location and update them as necessary.

To access the view links dialog box:

- 1 In the tree view, select the item that you want to see links for.
- 2 Right-click and choose View Links. The Link dialog box is displayed. All the links that have been created for this item are listed. From here you can delete, edit, or lock the link.

See also:

- [Adding a Link to a Note](#) (page 205)

Using Properties

The Properties command provides information about the selected item. The options available to you depend on your permission level and the file you have selected.

The Properties tabs provide a way to change member and group permission levels or display a list of all the actions (such as read, download, and so on) that have taken place since the file was created.

Accessing properties:

To see the properties of a folder, file, form log, link, or note:

- 1 Select the item and right-click.
- 2 Choose Properties from the menu. You can also access this dialog box by clicking the Properties toolbar button.

The following table describes the options available according to your access level:

Selected item:	Available Tabs:
Folder	Administrator - General and Members tab

	Non-administrator - General tab
File	Administrator - General, Members, and Activity Log tab. Non-administrator - General tab
Form log	Administrator - General tab Non-administrator - General tab
Link	Administrator - General, Members, and Activity Log tab. Non-administrator - General tab
Note	Administrator - General, Members, and Activity Log tab. Non-administrator - General tab

Following is a description of each tab:

- General tab -- see [Using the File Properties General Tab](#) (page 510)
- Members tab -- Available only to administrators. See [Members Tab](#) (page 64) or [Members Tab](#) (page 120).
- Activity Log tab -- Available only to administrators. The Activity Log tab is available only when you have selected a file — not a site, project, or folder.

The Activity Log tab displays a list of all the actions (such as read, download, change permission, and so on) that have taken place at the file level since the item was created. You can also see the date the file was originally created, and the author's name.

If you are viewing the activity log for a form, you can see which project members assigned and responded to an item.

Use the filters to show or hide information according to Date, Users, Actions, or Types. For detailed procedures, see [Using the Activity Log](#) (page 160).

See also:

- [Folders](#) (page 176)
- [Working Folders Dialog Box](#) (page 477)

Files

9

In this chapter

- [About Project Files](#)
- [Using the View Tab](#)
- [Using the Discussions Tab](#)
- [Using the Versions Tab](#)
- [Using the Markups Tab](#)
- [Adding a File](#)
- [Editing a File](#)
- [Deleting a File](#)
- [Viewing a File](#)
- [Adding a Note](#)
- [Adding a Link to a Folder or File](#)
- [Adding a Link to a Note](#)
- [Downloading a Folder or File](#)
- [Locking and Unlocking a File](#)
- [Recovering a Folder or File](#)
- [Renaming a File](#)
- [Updating a Folder or File](#)
- [Working with Multiple Views](#)

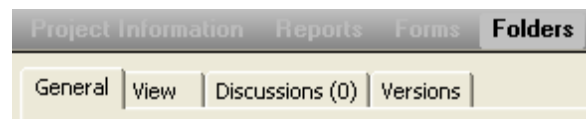
- [Using Properties](#)
- [Versions](#)
- [Discussion Threads](#)
- [Drawings](#)
- [External References \(Xrefs\)](#)

About Project Files

The Project Files function provides a hierarchical list (a tree view, similar to that used in Windows Explorer) of all the folders and files in the project. To reveal or hide levels, click the + and - symbols to the left of the folder in the list.

When you select an item in the tree view, the details (organized in multiple tabs) appear in the details view to the right.

If a file has discussions associated with it, then the number of discussions is displayed on the Discussions tab.



NOTE Right-click menu options are available at any time but change depending on the active view and activity.

See also:

- [Using the Discussions Tab](#) (page 194)
- [Using the File Properties General Tab](#) (page 510)
- [Using the Markups Tab](#) (page 196)
- [Using the Versions Tab](#) (page 195)
- [Using the View Tab](#) (page 193)

Using the View Tab

The View tab is used to open and display the contents of a project file in the Details view (located on the right side of the screen). You can also add lines and text to a drawing file, save the file with the markups (redlines) as a DWF file, and put it in the location of your choice on the site or your local computer. The View tab is available to all project members except those with List or No Access permission.

- View in Window button -- click to open the file in a new window.

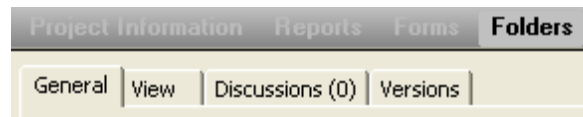
- Markup button -- this button is displayed if you are viewing a .dwg file. Clicking the button publishes the .dwg to .dwf if necessary, which enables you to markup the file. The Markup tab opens and then, in the Markups tab the newly published .dwf file is listed one level below the .dwg. Any markups associated with that .dwf are listed one level below the .dwf.
- Xrefs button --this button is displayed if Xrefs are missing and indicates the number of missing button. Click the button to resolve xrefs.

See also:

- [Markups \(Redlines\)](#) (page 284)
- [Viewing a File](#) (page 201)

Using the Discussions Tab

The Discussions tab displays all the discussion threads that are attached to the selected project file. Project members do not have to be active participants in discussions to read them. The number of discussion threads for a file is displayed on the Discussions tab.



You must have Administrator, Edit, or Review permission to participate in discussion threads (e.g., start or reply to a comment). If you have View permission, you can only read and print the information contained in discussion threads. If you have List permission, you are not able to view the Discussions tab.

Discussions are especially useful if you want to link messages together to exchange information and make decisions as a team. Discussion threads are organized and stored along with the related file.

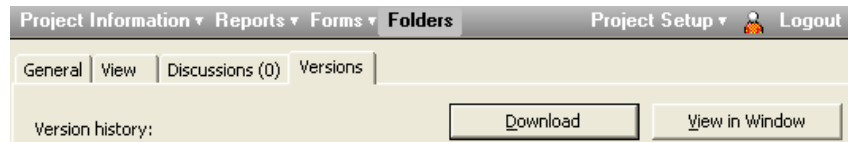
NOTE Discussion threads for markups are stored with a specific markup file. To view the discussion threads for a particular markup you must open the markup in a new window and then click the Discussions tab.

See also:

- [Delete a Discussion Thread](#) (page 224)
- [Reply to a Discussion Thread](#) (page 223)
- [Start a Discussion Thread](#) (page 222)

Using the Versions Tab

The Versions tab provides a list of all versions of the currently selected file. The Versions tab is used to:



Open and view any file version:

Click the Versions tab, select the version you want from the list, and then click the View in Window button or click the View tab.

The contents of the selected file now appear in the View tab or in a separate window.

Download the selected file version to your local computer:

Select the version you want, click the Download button, and select the target location to save the selected file.

The file is copied to the location you specified and is opened and displayed for editing.

Review or edit comments that are attached to the selected file version:

Select the version you want, click the Edit Comment button, and make changes to the comment as needed.

NOTE Edit Comment is available only to Administrators and the owner of the file.

See also:

- [Versions](#) (page 218)
- [Set the Version Limit](#) (page 220)
- [View a Version](#) (page 219)

Using the Markups Tab

The Markups tab is used to create, view, or edit markup (DWF only) files. You can save markup files to a location of your choice, either on the site or your local computer. You must have Admin, Edit, or Review permission to create markups.



The number of markups associated with the original drawing is noted on the Markups tab. However, the number only refers to the markups that are associated with the drawing. If you save a markup as a separate file (either to your site or your local hard drive) that markup is not included in the number on the markups tab.

See also:

- [Markups \(Redlines\)](#) (page 284)
- [Viewing a Markup File](#) (page 288)

Adding a File

After you set up a new project you can add files to it. File types include drawings, text files, links, and notes. Once you've added files to any project folder you can share them with others and exchange ideas about the contents. You can also allow project members to edit selected files.

When a file is added to your project it is copied from your local computer and placed inside a project folder on your site. The file is stored on the Buzzsaw server and is available to other project members, as determined by their permission levels. The ability to view files in Buzzsaw depends on your browser

and the plug-ins that you have installed on it. By default, you can view HTML, text, GIF, and JPEG files.

AutoCAD drawing files (DWG, DWF, and DXF) can be viewed if you have Autodesk True View, or AutoVue Professional installed.

To add a file:

- 1 In the Project Selection bar choose the project you want.
- 2 In the tree view select a target folder.
- 3 In the standard toolbar, click Add, then the file type (document, drawing, etc.).
You can also drag the existing file(s) from your local computer to a destination within your site.
The Add to Project wizard opens.
- 4 The Add to Project wizard will lead you through the remaining steps and options, such as attaching a comment and sending email notification. It is recommended that you add no more than 250 files at a time. This limitation does not apply to adding files via the drag-and-drop method.
- 5 Click Finish at any time to copy the file to the site without adding comments or sending an email.

NOTE If you add a new folder, upload files to the folder, and then attempt to download the folder and its contents to your local drive — to the same directory from which the upload occurred — the download will not take effect. However, during the download of the folder, if you choose a new target location on your local computer and select the Use project hierarchy (override work paths) check box, the files will download successfully.

NOTE The project that you are adding a drawing to may have a size limit in place. This means that if the size limit has been reached you will receive an error message and you can not upload files until more space is available. To increase the available space, items need to be deleted from the project or the size limit needs to be increased. Contact your project or site administrator.


See also:

- [Versions](#) (page 218)
- [Editing a File](#) (page 198)

- [Viewing a File](#) (page 201)

Editing a File


If you have Administrator or Edit permission, you can edit drawings, documents, links, and notes from within your site.

When you click the Edit toolbar button, , the selected file (stored on the site) is locked so others cannot edit the file at the same time you are working with it. You then choose a target location to save the selected file on your local computer.

After the file is downloaded, the application registered as the file type's editor with Microsoft Windows opens the file on your computer (if a file is a link or a note, it is edited within your site).

NOTE All project members can download, view, and save a copy of a locked file to their local computer. However, only those with Edit or Administrator permission can update files (back to the site) once they have been edited.

When you have completed your editing session, click the Update toolbar

button, , to upload the file to your site. If you quit your editing session before making any updates to the file, the file is unlocked. See [Locking and Unlocking a File](#) (page 208) for more information.

Working In a Collaborative Environment:

To make sure the exchange of information goes smoothly—and that edited files are not accidentally overwritten—you may want to establish some basic communication guidelines. A collaborative work environment works most effectively if you decide how you want to work together as a team, set up the ground rules, and then let all project members know the rules right from the start of the project.

To edit a file:

- 1 In the details view (or tree view), select the file you want to edit.

NOTE If you do not want to download the selected file, press the CTRL key while you click the Edit icon and then choose No.

- 2 In the standard toolbar, click the Edit toolbar button.

When you've finished editing the file, it's a good idea to save the file to your local computer. If the file is ready to be shared with other project members, the updated version can be copied back to the site using the Update File wizard (In the standard toolbar, click the Update File icon). The current version of the file becomes the new version (1), the older version is "bumped" (2), and the file is unlocked.

Otherwise, you can continue to edit the file until you are ready to share the changes with others.

Tips for updating files:

- You can drag-and-drop or use Cut/Copy/Paste from the Microsoft Windows desktop to update a file within your site. If a file with the same name exists in the target folder, it is assumed that you want to update the existing file.
- You can use the Cut/Copy/Paste method to add or update a file only if the item is not locked.
- Previous versions of your project files are stored on the site. For more information about working with multiple versions, see [Versions](#) (page 218) and [View a Version](#) (page 219).
- When editing a Microsoft Word file, close any open sessions of Microsoft Word first. Then, download the Word document from your site to your local hard drive, make your edits and save the file. The Buzzsaw Update Wizard will then display.
- The project that you are uploading files to, may have a size limit in place. This means that if the size limit has been reached you will receive an error message and you can not upload files until more space is available. To make more space available, either items need to be deleted or the size limit needs to be increased. Contact your project or site administrator.

See also:

- [Adding a File](#) (page 196)
- [Deleting a File](#) (page 200)
- [Updating a Folder or File](#) (page 213)


Deleting a File

Your permission level determines what type of folder or file you can delete. If you have been assigned Edit or Administrator privileges, you can delete all file types. If you have View permission, you can only delete link and note files (you can only delete the file types that you have privileges to create).

For non-administrators, deleting a file means sending it to the Recycle Bin. Only Site and Project Administrators can permanently delete files from the Recycle Bin. When used by non-administrators, the shortcut key, Shift+Delete deletes the file to the Recycle Bin. When Admins use Shift+Delete, the file is permanently deleted.

NOTE You cannot move or delete files that are locked (Exception: Administrators can delete locked files). If you try to do this, an error message is displayed. For example, if you try to delete a folder that contains a locked file, you see the error message, the folder remains (with the single locked file in it), and all other unlocked files are deleted from the server.

To delete a folder or file:

- 1 In the details view (or tree view), select the item you want to delete.
- 2 In the toolbar, click the Delete toolbar button, . The selected item is moved to the Recycle Bin.

Optional: Select the item you want to delete, right-click, and then choose Delete from the menu.

A confirmation dialog box is displayed before deleting the file from the server. If you change your mind, it is possible to recover files and folders.

See also:

- [Recovering a Folder or File](#) (page 209)
- [Using the Recycle Bin](#) (page 274)

Viewing a File

Buzzsaw uses the same plug-ins and ActiveX controls that your browser uses to display files. Generally, you must install the appropriate application to view a file. If you can't see the selected file when loading into your browser, you will not be able to view it in your site. Once you've installed the application that handles the file format you want to view, it automatically launches when you open a file in Buzzsaw.

NOTE Buzzsaw does not automatically resize files (for example, .JPGs). When viewing pictures this may cause you to scroll back and forth in order to see the full picture. This is a known limitation.

To view a file:

- 1 In the tree view or details view, select the file you want.
- 2 In the details view, click the View tab.
- 3 The contents are displayed in the View tab window.

NOTE To make sure that external reference paths are found and loaded (resolved), click the Check External References button.

- 4 If you are viewing a drawing file, you can start the markup process by clicking the Markup button.

To view a file in a new window:

- 1 Select a file in the project tree.
- 2 Click the View tab.
- 3 Click the View in Window button.

or

Select the file in the project tree and right-click. Choose View in Window from the menu.

See also:

- [Update Project Documents Wizard: Select Documents](#) (page 481)
- [Deleting a File](#) (page 200)

- [Editing a File](#) (page 198)

Adding a Note

Notes are text files that are created and stored in folders within a project. When you create a note, you are creating a stand-alone file (similar to a Word document) that can be edited or updated directly within your project site, without requiring an additional application. There are some simple formatting options (font, point size, etc.) available when you create a note, similar to the way Microsoft Word works. You can also create a hyperlink in a note.

There are lots of useful ways to use notes. As an example, you can create a note about the specifics of a folder or file, or, simply record your thoughts. Then, as with any other file on your site, you can email the appropriate project member(s) to let them know that the note has been posted.

NOTE The right-click menu options available to you within a note may vary. For example, if the note has already been marked as read, the Mark as Read right-click menu option for that note will not be available.

Each note is stored in the associated project folder. Unlike comments (and discussion threads), you cannot chain notes together. If you want to create and chain together messages to exchange information, see [Start a Discussion Thread](#) (page 222).

To add a note:

- 1 In the tree view, select the target folder or file.
- 2 Right-click and choose Add ► Note from the menu.
- 3 In the Add to Project wizard window, enter your note and format it as desired.
- 4 Click Next.
Or, you can initiate a threaded discussion by adding a comment, which becomes the first discussion item for this file. Then click Next.
You can send email to notify team members that this file has been posted. To copy the subject line and comment from the previous screen into the email, click Paste comment. To select an email recipient from the list of project members, click To.
- 5 Click Finish to add the note and send the email notification.

You can also create a hyperlink within the body of your note to connect members to specific information on the Internet. To create a hyperlink, highlight the text within the note that will become the hyperlink, click the globe icon (located in the upper right corner), and enter the desired destination URL in the address field.

See also:

- [Adding a Link to a Note](#) (page 205)
- [Start a Discussion Thread](#) (page 222)

Adding a Link to a Folder or File

A link is a shortcut to a file, form, form log, folder, project or web site. Links are merely shortcuts to other places within a site. This is similar to creating a shortcut on your desktop to a program that you use often. Navigating through a large site can be time consuming and a link can help you reach a desired location quickly.

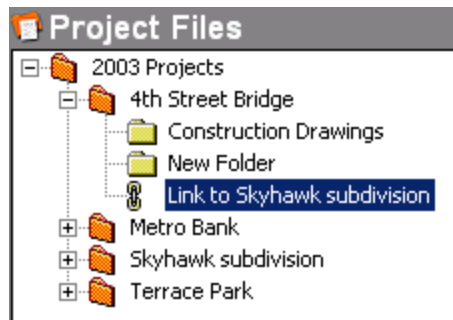
Adding a link provides an easy way for others to view related information. For example, you can add a link to a project to provide a quick way for project members to get to the project from another location on your site without actually having to navigate to that location.

NOTE Project members can only view linked items to which they have permission. That is, if Sally does not have permission to Project B, she will not be able to follow the link to Project B. If you want all members to be able to access the linked item, ensure that they are members of the parent project.

To add a link:

- 1 Select the item that you want to link to in the Details view (right-hand pane of the window).
- 2 Press and hold the right mouse button while dragging the item to the destination folder, or project, in the tree view.
- 3 Release the mouse button and choose Create Link Here from the menu. Example.

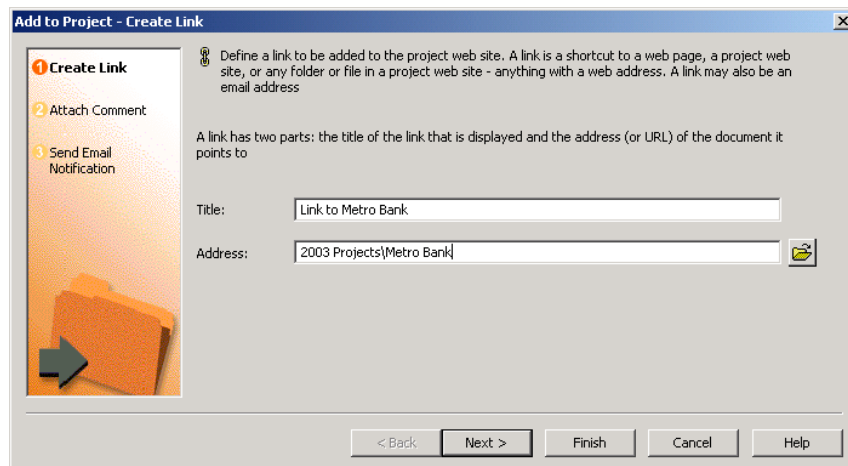
The link is created and displays in the destination folder. Example.



To view a link, click it in the tree view, or double-click it in the details view.

You can also create a link by using the Create Link wizard. This method allows you to create a comment and send an email notification to other project members. To use the wizard select the destination in the tree view and right-click. Choose Add ► Link and follow the wizard instructions.

NOTE Using the wizard you can only link to a project, folder, or form log by typing the path to the item in the Address field in the Create link window. You can not select a project, folder, or form log using the browse window.



To copy a link:

- 1 In the tree view, select the desired link, right-click and then choose Copy from the menu.

- 2 Navigate to the target folder or file and select it.
- 3 Right-click and choose Paste from the menu.

You can also drag and drop the link from the details view to a folder in the tree view.

To delete a link:

Deleting a link does not delete the original file, just the link.

- 1 In the tree view, select the link.
- 2 Right-click and then choose Delete from the menu.

You can also delete links using the View Links command. See the next section for details.

To use the View Links command:

Once a link is created the View Links command on the right-click menu is enabled. This command opens a dialog box that displays all the links to a project, folder or file. Note that this dialog box does not show all the links within a site, but merely the links for a selected folder or file.

Using this dialog box is useful when moving or deleting files; you can view all the related links in one location and update them as necessary.

To access the view links dialog box:

- 1 In the tree view, select the item that you want to see links for.
- 2 Right-click and choose View Links. The Link dialog box is displayed. All the links that have been created for this item are listed. From here you can delete, edit, or lock the link.

See also:

- [Adding a Link to a Note](#) (page 205)

Adding a Link to a Note

Adding a link within the text body of a note provides an easy way for others to view related or reference information. For example, you can send a note to

a project member and include a link to a vendor's Web site. It's convenient for those who need the linked information and it's easy to do.

There are two ways of adding a link to a file or to a note. If you want to add a link to a folder of file, see [Add a Link to a Folder or File](#).

To add a link to a note:


- 1 Use the Project Selection menu to select the project you want.
- 2 In the shortcut bar, click Project Files and then select the folder or file where you want the note and link.
- 3 Right-click and choose Add ► Note.
- 4 Enter your note and format it as desired.
There are some simple formatting options (font, point size, etc.) available, similar to the way Microsoft Outlook works.
- 5 Within the note, highlight the text that will become the hyperlink.
- 6 Click the globe icon (located in the upper right corner) and enter the desired destination URL in the Address field.
You can also click the Browse folder to the right of the Address field to select a folder or file from another location on your site. Remember, the folders and files available to you are those that you have been given permission to work on.
- 7 Click OK.
- 8 Click Finish to add the link or click Next to add a comment or send an email notification.

See also:

- [Adding a Note](#) (page 202)
- [Adding a Link to a Folder or File](#) (page 203)

Downloading a Folder or File

You can easily download a project or standard folder and all of its contents to your local computer, make changes to some (or all) of the downloaded files,

then upload the modified files by using the Update File wizard (click the Update File toolbar button, ).

NOTE All files are automatically compressed when they are moved to your local computer or to the site. You do not need to compress (ZIP) files, subfolders, or folders. The exception is when AutoCAD is used to load a file from your site. In this case, the file is moved by AutoCAD, hence it is not compressed.

To download a folder or file:

- 1 In the tree view, select the folder or file you want to download.
- 2 Right-click and then choose Download from the menu.
The Download dialog box appears.

In the To: field, enter the destination path for the downloaded item on your local computer or click Browse and navigate to the correct destination location on your local computer.

NOTE The directory path you choose now becomes the Working Folder. This means that the next time you download the same path address will automatically appear in the To: field. You can change the working folder at any time.

- 3 If you are downloading a folder and want to include all the subfolders within the selected folder, select the Include subfolders check box.
- 4 Click Download.

NOTE If you add a new folder, upload files to the folder, and then attempt to download the folder and its contents to your local drive — to the same directory from which the upload occurred — the download will not take effect. However, during the download of the folder, if you choose a new target location on your local computer and select the Use project hierarchy (override work paths) check box, the files will download successfully.

See also:

- [Updating a Folder or File](#) (page 213)
- [Working Folders Dialog Box](#) (page 477)

Locking and Unlocking a File

If you have Administrator or Edit permission, you can lock a file, preventing other project members from editing the file. A locked file can still be downloaded or viewed by other project members depending on the assigned permission levels.

NOTE Those with Administrator and Edit permission can delete folders with locked files in them, but they will not receive a warning message. If you have Review, View, or List permission, you cannot move or delete files that are locked. If you try to do this, an error message is displayed. For example, if you try to delete a folder that contains a locked file, you see the error message, the folder remains (with the single locked file in it), and all other unlocked files are deleted.

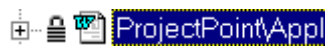
When you choose Lock, the file is locked but remains on the site. You can wait until later to edit the locked file. Administrators can unlock a file at any time even if they didn't originally lock the file.

To lock and download a file at the same time, Administrators and Editors can choose Edit from the right-click menu. The selected file is downloaded to their local computer and locked on your site. To see who locked a file, select the file and click the General tab. Look next to Edit Lock to see the member's name.

When cloning a project, any "locked for editing" files within the project are cloned as unlocked. A new copy of the file is created and the lock removed.


To lock a file:

In the tree view, right-click the file you want to lock, and then choose Lock. The lock symbol appears to the left of the item in the tree view.



NOTE Selecting a log in the tree view locks all the forms within that log. To lock an individual form select it in the details view.

Now that the file is locked, it cannot be edited by others. When you choose Lock, the editing process does not automatically start, so you can wait until later to edit the locked file.

NOTE When you choose the Edit option (click the Edit toolbar button ) , files are also automatically locked.

To unlock a file:

When you are ready to move the updated file information back to the Buzzsaw server, the locked file is automatically unlocked. However, you can unlock a file without actually updating it. For example, you can edit a file and then decide that you do not want to incorporate the changes immediately (or at all). Instead, you can unlock the file so that others have access to it again.

In the tree view, right-click the file you want to unlock and then choose Unlock (the lock symbol disappears).

If you use the Update wizard (in the standard toolbar, click the Update File icon), the file automatically unlocks.

NOTE You can unlock a file without actually updating it. For example, you can edit a file and then decide that you do not want to incorporate the changes immediately (or at all). Instead, you can unlock the file so that others have access to it again.

Locked files and the recycle bin

When a locked file is put in the recycle bin, the lock is removed. If a file that was previously locked file is restored from the recycle bin to a project, the file is restored as unlocked.

See also:

- [Editing a File](#) (page 198)
- [Updating a Folder or File](#) (page 213)
- [Downloading a Folder or File](#) (page 206)

Recovering a Folder or File

If you have Site Administrator or Project Administrator permission, you can recover folder(s) or file(s) that have been permanently deleted from the system as long as you do so within 30 days from the day the item(s) was deleted.

To recover a folder or file:

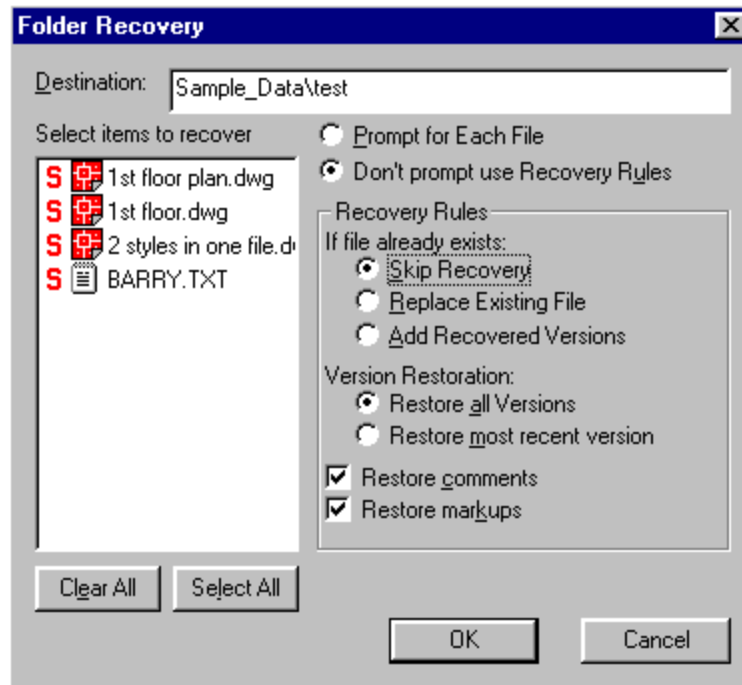
- 1 In the Buzzsaw bar, click Site or Project Administration.
- 2 Click the Activity Log tab.

- 3 In activity list select the item that was deleted. Deleted items are listed by the action, "delete". Items that have been sent to the Recycle Bin have "recycle" as the action.
- 4 If you want to recover all the items in the list, click the Select All button. If you want to clear all the items in the list, click the Clear button.
- 5 Right-click (or click the Recover Selected Item button) and then choose Recover folder or Recover file.
- 6 In the Destination Path field of the Folder Recover dialog box, confirm the destination path of the recovered folder.
By default, the name of the deleted file(s) appears. If the file's parent doesn't exist, a Recovered Files folder is created for you which you can rename at any time.
- 7 Select the item(s) you want to recover from the list.
To select or clear, click the item and a check mark appears (or disappears).

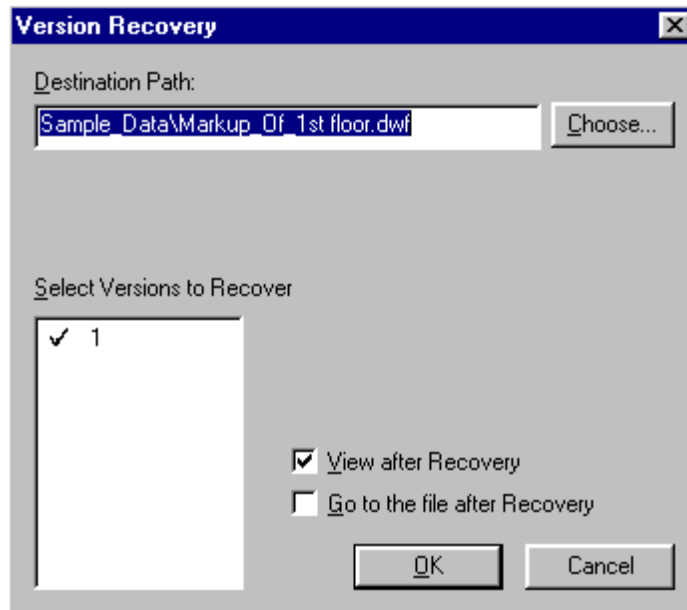
TIP To save time, click Clear All if you want to clear all the files in the list. If you want to select all the files, click Select All.

- 8 If you want the system to prompt you before recovering each file, click the Prompt for Each File button. If you want to define the recovery rules, click the Don't prompt, use Recovery Rules button.
Recovery Rules
If the file already exists, you can:
Skip Recovery - A large S appears to the left of the file name in the list.
Replace Existing File
Add Recovered Version - Adds the recovered version(s) as new version(s) to the existing file
- 9 Make a version restoration choice by clicking the Restore All Versions or Restore most recent version button.

NOTE If you want to restore the original file(s) comments, select the Restore Comments check box. If you want to restore the original file(s) markups, select the Restore Markups check box.



- 10 When you're through, click OK.
- 11 In the Destination Path field of the File Recovery dialog box, confirm the destination path of the recovered file. Click the Choose button to navigate and select a different destination path.
By default, the name of the deleted file appears. If the file's parent doesn't exist, a Recovered Files folder is created for you which you can rename at any time.
- 12 Select the file(s), comment(s), and markup(s) you want to recover from the list.
To select or clear, click the item. A check mark appears (or disappears). If a destination file already exists, the recovered version will be added as the most recent version to the selected file. You can also restore comments or markups that were deleted with the original file.
- 13 If you want to view the restored file in a separate window, select the View in Window check box. If you want to view the file in the View tab and see where the recovered file is in the hierarchical tree view at the same time, select the Go to check box.



14 When you're through, click OK.

See also:

- [Deleting a File](#) (page 200)
- [Activity Log Tab](#) (page 133)
- [Versions](#) (page 218)

Renaming a File

To rename a file:

- 1 In the tree view, right-click a file and then choose Rename.
- 2 Enter a new name.

Similar to the way Windows folders work, no two project files in the same folder are allowed the same name. If a file is added to a folder and a file of the same name already exists, you have two options:

Update - The file(s) is copied to the site and becomes the current version.

Skip - The procedure is canceled.

See also:


- [Versions](#) (page 218)
- [Updating a Folder or File](#) (page 213)
- [Editing a File](#) (page 198)

Updating a Folder or File

You can update project and standard folders and their subfolders and files after you are finished editing them. The updated version(s) is copied from your local computer back to the Buzzsaw server by using the Update File wizard. The wizard automatically launches when you drag an item to the target folder in Buzzsaw. It then walks you through uploading, starting a discussion, and notifying key team members that a new item or version is available.

NOTE The project that you are uploading files to, may have a size limit in place. This means that if the size limit has been reached you will receive an error message and you can not upload files until more space is available. To make more space available, either items need to be deleted or the size limit needs to be increased. Contact your project or site administrator.

To update a folder or file:

- 1 In the tree view, select the target folder or file.
- 2 In the toolbar, click the Update File toolbar button, . The Update File wizard is displayed.
- 3 Select the folder(s) or file(s) you want to upload to the server. Click Browse to choose files as needed, then click Next
- 4 You can add a subject line and a comment, which becomes the first discussion item for this document. Then click Next.
- 5 You can send an email notification about this file. To copy the subject line and comment from the previous screen into the email, click Copy

comment. To select an email recipient from the list of project members, click To.

- 6 To add the item, click Finish. This also adds the comment and sends the email notification. (You can click Finish at any time to copy the file to your site without adding comments or email.)

NOTE You can also use drag-and-drop or Cut/Copy/Paste from Microsoft Windows to update a folder or file in your site. If an item with the same name exists in the folder where information is uploaded, it is assumed that you want to update the existing item (stored on the server) and will prompt you to update the file (a new version is created), update all, skip, or skip all, which cancels the upload process.

When you save changes or add new information to files (you must have Administrator or Edit permission; those with Review permission can add and save comments only), the new data is uploaded to the Buzzsaw server. As you update files, you will see the updated file name within your project folder in the tree view. As soon as the upload process is completed, the file size changes from the number zero (0) to the correct size.

If you are in the midst of uploading files to the server and click Cancel, a message appears and asks if you really want to stop the data upload process. If you choose Yes, the procedure is cancelled without transferring the file(s) to the server.

All files are automatically compressed when they are moved to your local computer or the server. You do not need to compress (zip) files, subfolders, or folders.

The updated version of the folder, subfolder, or file becomes the new version (appears in the Project Files/Versions tab list as version 1), the older version is moved (appears in the same list as version 2), and the item is unlocked.

NOTE Be careful when you update an item that you do not overwrite changes made by another member who may have edited and then updated the same item between the time you downloaded and updated! For tips about sharing project file information effectively, see [Collaborative Work Environment](#) (page 29). Also, when you use Cut/Copy/Paste to add or update folders and files, they are not locked.

See also:

- [Collaborative Work Environment](#) (page 29)
- [Download File Dialog box](#) (page 460)

Working with Multiple Views

You can view two or more windows at once. This is helpful if you need to work with several project files at the same time.

To view in window

Use this option to open a selected file in the details view (so you have access to all the tabbed options) in a separate window. Because the selected file information appears in a separate window, you can then view any number of details about two files at the same time.

As an example, if you want to view a drawing but you also need to view the related discussion thread, select the drawing file from the list in the tree view, right-click, and then choose View in Window. The selected file appears in a separate window. You see the contents of the file (View tab) and you also have access to all the other tabbed options (General, Discussion, and Activity Log). Then, by navigating back to the first window and selecting the Discussion tab, you can read the information in both the View and Discussion tabs as needed.

To view file in a new window:

- 1 Select a file in the project tree.
- 2 Click the View tab.
- 3 Click the **View** in Window button.

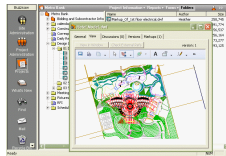
Use this option as a convenient work tool to locate the task and activity options you use most often (Site Administration, Project Files, What's New, etc.) in a separate window from the main browser.

For example, if you are working in a particular file but want to reference the Project Information page, right-click the Project Info task, click the View in Window button, and select the Project Information tab. The project information is displayed in a window separate from your browser, and you haven't lost your place with the work you were doing originally.

NOTE To view multiple windows at the same time, use the mouse to resize and position each separate window.

To open and view multiple project files:

- 1 In the tree view, select the file you want to view.
- 2 Click the View tab and then click the View in Window button.
- 3 This option opens the selected file in the details view (so you have access to all the tabbed options) in a separate window. Because the selected file information appears in a second window, you can view any number of details about two files at the same time.



To view multiple tools from the shortcut bar:

- 1 In the shortcut bar, select the desired tool.
- 2 Right-click and then choose Open in New Window.
This option works as a convenient work tool to open the task and activity options you use most often (Site Administration, Project Files, What's New, etc.) in a separate window.
- 3 Repeat steps 1 and 2 until you have opened all the tasks or project files you want to view.
To view multiple windows at the same time, use the mouse to resize and position each separate window.

See also:

- [Editing a File](#) (page 198)
- [Using the View Tab](#) (page 193)
- [View a Version](#) (page 219)

Using Properties

The Properties command provides information about the selected item. The options available to you depend on your permission level and the file you have selected.

The Properties tabs provide a way to change member and group permission levels or display a list of all the actions (such as read, download, and so on) that have taken place since the file was created.

Accessing properties:

To see the properties of a folder, file, form log, link, or note:

- 1 Select the item and right-click.
- 2 Choose Properties from the menu. You can also access this dialog box by clicking the Properties toolbar button.

The following table describes the options available according to your access level:

Selected item:	Available Tabs:
Folder	Administrator - General and Members tab. Non-administrator - General tab.
File	Administrator - General, Members, and Activity Log tab. Non-administrator - General tab.
Form log	Administrator - General tab. Non-administrator - General tab.
Link	Administrator - General, Members, and Activity Log tab. Non-administrator - General tab.
Note	Administrator - General, Members, and Activity Log tab. Non-administrator - General tab.

Following is a description of each tab:

- General tab -- see [Using the File Properties General Tab](#) (page 510)
- Members tab -- Available only to administrators. See [Members Tab](#) (page 120).
- Activity Log tab -- Available only to administrators and only when a file is selected.

The Activity Log tab displays a list of all the actions (such as read, download, change permission, and so on) that have taken place at the file level since the item was created. You can also see the date the file was originally created, and the author's name.

If you are viewing the activity log for a form, you can see which project members assigned and responded to an item.

Use the filters to show or hide information according to Date, Users, Actions, or Types. For detailed procedures, see [Using the Activity Log](#) (page 160).

See also:

- [Using the Activity Log](#) (page 160)
- [Members Tab](#) (page 64)
- [Using the Folder Properties General Tab](#) (page 460)

Versions

Versions Overview

When you create a new file version, you post an updated version of a file that already exists on the site. The new version should be added to a folder in the project where an older version with the same name exists. The updated version of the file becomes the new version (version 2), and the existing file becomes the previous version (version 1).

To create a new version:

- 1 Drag the desired file from your local computer to the appropriate project location in your site. The Update Project Documents wizard appears.

NOTE The Update button on the standard toolbar can be used to update a file only when you have downloaded the file to your local computer.

- 2 Select the file (from your local computer) that you want to update. Click Browse to navigate and select the desired file. Click Next to accept the file information as it appears.

You can add a subject line and a comment, which becomes the first discussion item for this document. Then click Next.

You can send an email notification about this file. To copy the subject line and comment from the previous screen into the email, click Copy comment. To select an email recipient from the list of project members, click To.

- 3 To update the file, click Finish. This also adds the comment and sends the email notification.

NOTE You can click Finish at any time without adding comments or email.

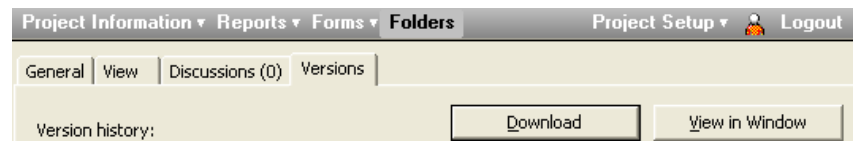
See also:

- [Set the Version Limit](#) (page 220)
- [View a Version](#) (page 219)

View a Version

To view a version:

- 1 In the tree view, select a file.
- 2 In the details view, click the Versions tab.



- 3 Select the version you want and then choose from the following options:

Download: The selected file is downloaded from your site to your local computer. When you download a file, the result is the same as copy/paste.

View in Window: The selected file is opened in the details view in a separate window. You also have access to all the tabbed options (in case you want to select from the other tabs). Then you can navigate to your site, open any other file, and use the tabbed options to view a variety of details about the second file. You can view information about both files at the same time.

See also:

- [Versions](#) (page 218)
- [Set the Version Limit](#) (page 220)

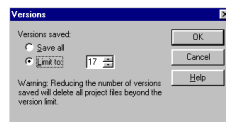
Set the Version Limit

You may want to give some thought to the number of file versions that are saved in your project. You can choose between saving all versions or limiting the number of versions.

For example, if you have large numbers of files—and if the file sizes are also large—you may want to limit the number of saved versions (according to available space on your site). If file size is not an issue, you can save all versions.

To set the version limit:

- 1 In the Buzzsaw bar, click the Project Administration icon and then click the General tab.
- 2 Click the Versions button. The Versions dialog box opens.



- 3 If you want to save an unlimited number of files, click Save all.
- 4 If you want to save a limited number of versions, click Limit to and then use the arrows to indicate the maximum number of file versions to be saved—or type in the desired value.

NOTE Once you limit the number of saved versions, each time a version is saved, the oldest version is bumped up to the next number. If you limit the number of versions and then save over the limit number, the file versions beyond the limit are deleted.

5 Click OK.

See also:

- [Versions](#) (page 218)
- [View a Version](#) (page 219)

Discussion Threads

Discussion Threads Overview

You can add and chain together messages to exchange information and make decisions as a team. Discussion threads are organized and linked to a specific file (drawing, document, note, or link). Discussions can be read by members with Admin, Edit, View, or Review permission. Project members do not have to be active participants in discussions to read them.

For example, if you want to copy a drawing file to a Review folder on your site, it is a good idea to start a discussion thread at the same time, letting the appropriate team members know of any additional details about the file. Because you have started a discussion, it's easy for reviewers to reply by adding additional comments as they work with the file. Those with Review, View, and Edit permission can follow along without adding or replying, as the discussion evolves.

When adding a discussion thread you can also send an email to project members, notifying them of the new thread. This is similar to sending an email notification when uploading a file.

Discussion threads cannot be deleted unless the associated file is deleted. When the file is deleted, all the connected discussion threads are permanently removed from the system.

There is a separate discussions tab for forms. For more information see [Discussions Tab for Forms](#) (page 369).

See also:

- [Delete a Discussion Thread](#) (page 224)
- [Reply to a Discussion Thread](#) (page 223)

- [Start a Discussion Thread](#) (page 222)

Start a Discussion Thread

You can start and chain together messages to exchange information and make decisions as a team. Discussion threads are initiated, organized, and linked to a specific file (drawing, document, note or link). Discussions can be read by members with Edit, View, or Review permission. You can also send email notifications to project members when starting or adding a thread.

To start a discussion thread:

- 1 In the tree view, select the desired file.
When you select a file, you also identify the item with which the discussion thread will be stored.
- 2 In the details view, click the Discussions tab.
- 3 Right-click and choose Add ► Comment from the menu.
The Text Editor dialog box opens.
- 4 Enter a title in the Subject line.
- 5 Position the cursor in the text box and enter your comments.
- 6 Click Next. The Send Email Notification dialog box appears. Sending an email is optional. If you do not wish to send an email, click the Finish button. To send an email, continue with the following steps.
- 7 Click the To button to select recipients. Note that you can only select recipients who have already been added to the project.
- 8 Enter a subject and a message.
- 9 Click Finish.

The thread is added to the Discussions tab and the email is sent.

See also:

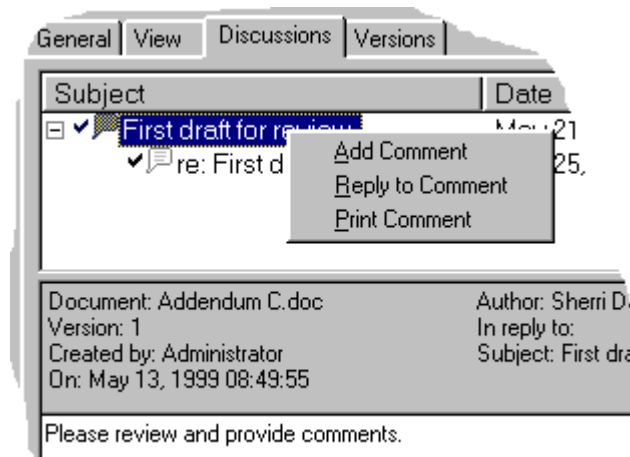
- [Discussion Threads](#) (page 221)
- [Delete a Discussion Thread](#) (page 224)
- [Reply to a Discussion Thread](#) (page 223)

Reply to a Discussion Thread

You can reply to a comment as a way to keep a discussion going, exchange information, and make decisions as a team. Project members do not have to be active participants in discussions to review the information contained in them.

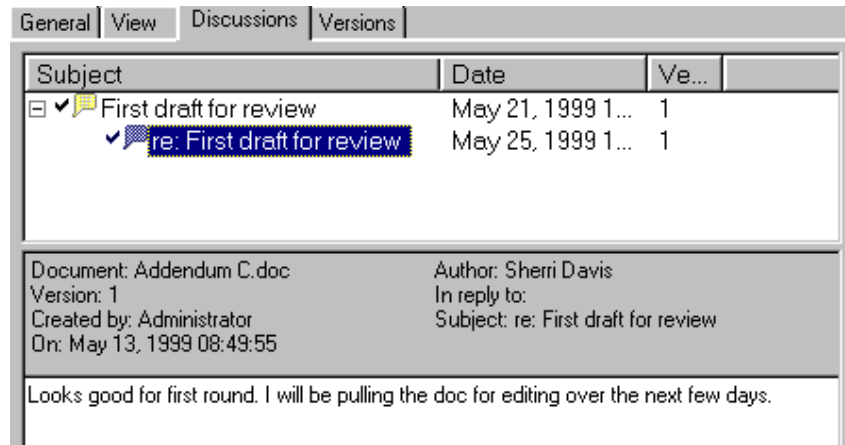
To reply to a discussion thread:

- 1 In the tree view, select the desired file.
- 2 In the details view, select the Discussion tab.
- 3 Select the comment you want to respond to, right-click, and then choose Reply to Comment from the menu.



The Text Editor dialog box opens.

- 4 Enter the reply text in the comment region and click OK.
Your reply appears beneath the original comment in the details view.



See also:

- [Discussion Threads](#) (page 221)
- [Delete a Discussion Thread](#) (page 224)
- [Start a Discussion Thread](#) (page 222)

Delete a Discussion Thread

Discussion threads cannot be deleted unless the associated file is deleted. When the file is deleted, all the connected discussion threads are permanently removed from the system.

- 1 In the details view (or tree view), select the file you want to delete.
- 2 In the standard toolbar, click the Delete button. Or, right-click the file and choose Delete.

A confirmation message is displayed before deleting the file from the server. Note that if you change your mind, there is no Undo command. Delete with care!

See also:

- [Discussion Threads](#) (page 221)

- [Reply to a Discussion Thread](#) (page 223)
- [Start a Discussion Thread](#) (page 222)

Drawings

Drawings Overview

For optimum use, it's best to install the appropriate viewer to open and view drawing files. Buzzsaw uses the same plug-ins and ActiveX controls that your browser uses to display files, so if you can't see the drawing files (DWG , DWF, or DXF) when you load them into your browser, you will not be able to view them in Buzzsaw.

Buzzsaw is fully integrated with the Autodesk family of viewers. The drawing file formats that you are able to view depend on the viewer that is installed on your computer. For more information see [Viewers and Markups](#) (page 277)

NOTE Whichever viewer you choose, the viewer may not always render selected files with complete accuracy. This is a function of the viewer's ability to approximate the selected image or information as created by the file's native application and is not related to the performance or capabilities of Buzzsaw.

Drawing File Format Options

Following is a description of the drawing file formats:

- DWG (the standard format for saving vector graphics from within AutoCAD)
- DWF (a highly compressed format created from a DWG file)
- DXF (an ASCII or binary version of an AutoCAD file)
- IPT, IAM, IDW (Autodesk Inventor)
- Bitmap files: For a complete listing of bitmap file types that can be viewed and marked up, [click here](#) (page 459).

See also:

- [Add to Project - Select Drawings Wizard](#) (page 485)

- [Viewers and Markups](#) (page 277)
- [Edit an Existing Drawing](#) (page 230)

Add a New Drawing

You can add drawing files to any project folder and then collaborate and exchange ideas about the contents — or allow team members to edit drawing files. Buzzsaw recognizes .dwg and .dwf drawing file types.

When you add a drawing file to your project, the file you select from your local computer is uploaded and placed inside a project folder within your site. The file is stored on the site and is available to other project members (level of interaction depends on the assigned permission).

NOTE You can launch the Add Drawing wizard from the ProjectPoint.exe or AutoCAD. You do not have to open a browser in order to add drawings to your site.

To add a new drawing:

- 1 In the tree view (or details view), select the destination folder for the drawing file.
- 2 Right-click and choose Add ► Drawing from the menu. The Add File wizard opens.
- 3 In the first screen, click Browse. Use the Open dialog box to select the desired file, then click Open.
- 4 Click **Next**.

You can add a subject line and a comment, which becomes the first discussion item for this file. Then click Next.

You can send an email notification about this file. To copy the subject line and comment from the previous screen into the email, click Copy Comment. To select an email recipient from the list of project members, click To.

- 5 To add the file, click Finish. This also adds the comment and sends the email notification. You can click Finish at any time without adding comments or sending an email.

You can also use drag-and-drop or Cut/Copy/Paste from the Microsoft Windows desktop to add a drawing to your site. If a drawing with the same name exists in the target folder, it is assumed that you want to update the existing drawing, not create a different drawing.

NOTE The project that you are adding a drawing to may have a size limit in place. This means that if the size limit has been reached you will receive an error message and you can not upload files until more space is available. To increase the available space, items need to be deleted from the project or the size limit needs to be increased. Contact your project or site administrator.

See also:

- [View a Drawing](#) (page 227)
- [Update a Drawing](#) (page 229)
- [Edit an Existing Drawing](#) (page 230)

View a Drawing

Buzzsaw uses the same plug-ins and ActiveX controls that your browser uses to display files. It's best to install the appropriate viewer to open and view drawing files. If you can't see the drawing files (DWG, DWF, or DXF) when you load them into your browser, you will not be able to view them using Buzzsaw.

To view a drawing:

- 1 In the tree view (or details view), select the drawing file you want to view.
- 2 In the details view, click the View tab. You can also right-click the file you want to view and then choose View from the menu.

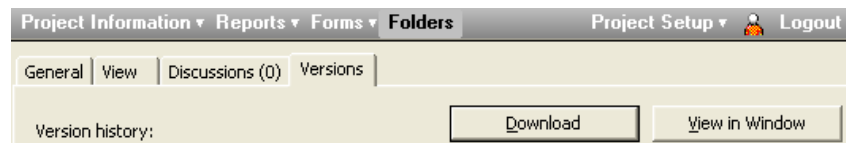
NOTE To make sure that external reference paths are resolved, click the Check External References button.

If the selected drawing(s) are not on your site, they may still be found on your local file system depending on how your Xrefs were assembled. If Xrefs can't be found using the path information provided but they reside in the same directory, they are located and loaded (resolved). This is consistent with the

way AutoCAD works. The External References button displays information about files that have been uploaded to your site only.

To view a versioned drawing:

- 1 In the tree view, select the file you want to view. The file information is displayed in the details view.
- 2 At the top of the details view, click the Versions tab.



- 3 Right-click the version you want and then choose View. Or, in the Versions tab, select the version you want and then click the View tab.

NOTE When you click View in Window, the selected file information is displayed in the details view in a separate window. You also have access to all the tabbed options in case you want to select from the other tabbed information. You can then navigate to your site, open any other file, and view a variety of details about two files at the same time.

To view a drawing in a separate window:

- 1 Select a drawing in the project tree.
- 2 Click the View tab.
- 3 Click the View in Window button.
or
Select the file in the project tree and right-click. Choose View in Window from the menu.


See also:

- [Add to Project - Select Drawings Wizard](#) (page 485)
- [Viewers and Markups](#) (page 277)
- [Edit an Existing Drawing](#) (page 230)

Update a Drawing

You can easily update a drawing after you are finished editing it. The updated version is moved from your local computer back to your site by using the Update Drawing wizard. The current version of the file is replaced by the updated version, and the file is unlocked.

To update a drawing:

- 1 Click the Update File toolbar button,  .
The Update File wizard is displayed.
- 2 Select the (updated) file(s) you want to update to your site. Click Browse to choose files as needed and then click Next.
You can add a subject line and a comment, which becomes the first discussion item for this document. Then click Next.
You can send an email notification about this file. To copy the subject line and comment from the previous screen into the email, click Copy comment. To select an email recipient from the list of project members, click To.
- 3 To add the file, click Finish. This also adds the comment and sends the email notification. You can click Finish at any time without adding comments or email.

You can also use drag-and-drop or Cut/Copy/Paste from the Microsoft Windows desktop to update a file. If a file with the same name exists in the folder where information is moved to, it is assumed that you want to update the existing file.

When you use the Cut/Copy/Paste method to add or update a file, the item is not locked.

Previous versions of project files are maintained on your site.

NOTE The project that you are adding a drawing to, may have a size limit in place. This means that if the size limit has been reached you will receive an error message and you can not upload files until more space is available. To make more space available, either items need to be deleted or the size limit needs to be increased. Contact your project or site administrator.

See also:

- [Add a New Drawing](#) (page 226)
- [View a Drawing](#) (page 227)
- [Edit an Existing Drawing](#) (page 230)

Edit an Existing Drawing

You can edit drawing files from within your site. This means that changes made to the file are made on the server that stores your site. The changes are not made on your local hard drive.

When you click Edit, the selected drawing file is locked so others cannot edit the file at the same time you are working with it. A locked file can still be viewed.

To edit a drawing:

- 1 In the details view, select the drawing file you want to edit.
- 2 Right-click and choose Edit from the menu.

After you complete an editing session, it is recommended that you save the drawing to your local computer. If the file is ready to be shared with other project members the updated version can be copied back to the server using the Update File wizard (in the toolbar, click the Update File toolbar button). The current version of the file is replaced by the updated version, and the file is unlocked. Otherwise, you can continue to edit the file until you are ready to share the changes with others.

You can also use drag-and-drop or Cut/Copy/Paste from the Microsoft Windows desktop to update a drawing in your site. If a drawing file with the same name exists in the target folder, it is assumed that you want to update the existing drawing file. When you use the Cut/Copy/Paste method to add or update a drawing, the item is not locked.

The server maintains previous versions of drawings.

NOTE The project that you are adding a drawing to, may have a size limit in place. This means that if the size limit has been reached you will receive an error message and you can not upload files until more space is available. To make more space available, either items need to be deleted or the size limit needs to be increased. Contact your project or site administrator.

To edit a locked drawing:

If you have Administrator or Edit permission and attempt to download or edit a locked file, a message appears to let you know about the existing lock and asks if you still want to continue the operation. If you continue, the file is downloaded and saved to your computer but will remain locked by the editor who locked the file to start with.

NOTE When downloading a file to your local computer ensure that the file is not currently open on your desktop.

After the file is downloaded, the application registered as the file type's editor with Microsoft Windows opens the file on your computer (if a document is a redline, link, or note, it is edited within Buzzsaw). If you want to choose a different editing application, you can make the change at this point.

See also:

- [Add to Project - Select Drawings Wizard](#) (page 485)
- [Viewers and Markups](#) (page 277)
- [Update a Drawing](#) (page 229)

External References (Xrefs)

External References Overview

An external reference (Xref) is a method that AutoCAD uses to link drawing files together. It is often convenient to use Xrefs because once drawing files are linked, all updates to the Xref files are automatically reflected in the original drawing file.

As an example of a similar process, it is often convenient to insert an existing Excel spreadsheet into a Word document. Then, each time the spreadsheet is updated, the changes also automatically appear in the Word document.

Ensure that Xref files are found and loaded (resolved) within your site

- Keep the selected drawing file path(s) relative.
You can convert drawing file path(s) from an absolute path (also known as hard path) to a relative path (also known as soft path) in AutoCAD before adding the files to your site. When you convert absolute file paths to relative paths, as long as the directory structure is maintained, the file can be found more easily.
To find out if the drawing file path you want to add to your site folder is absolute or relative, see [Confirm the File Path Type](#) (page 232).
- Create a staging folder on your local computer to hold and work with all the drawing files whose path(s) have been converted.
That way, the original Xref file(s) remained untouched in the original location on your local computer. When you add the Xrefs to your site, all you need to do is navigate to the staging folder and copy it to the target location. As a result, the directory structure is maintained, and the Xrefs can be easily found in your site.

Confirm the File Path Type

You can quickly confirm the path type for the selected drawing file(s). To find out if the selected drawing file path is absolute or relative:

In AutoCAD, right-click and choose Xref Manager from the menu. Or, from your desktop, click Network Neighborhood and navigate to the directory where the drawing file(s) are currently stored.

Either way, the Xref path must be converted to a relative path before you add it to your site. You'll notice that an absolute file path is specific (usually including a drive letter) that identifies the exact location of a file.

Path Type Differences

Path types do not look the same, but it's easy to tell the difference. Here are a couple of basic descriptions and examples:

- An absolute file path is specific (usually including a drive letter) and identifies the exact location of a file. Here's an example of an absolute file path:

C:\Program Files\ACAD\SAMPLE\1st floor lighting.dwg

- A relative file path is a string that identifies an exact file location according to its parent file position within a specific file structure. Here's an example of a relative file path:
..\my programs\drawings\floorplan.dwg

See also:

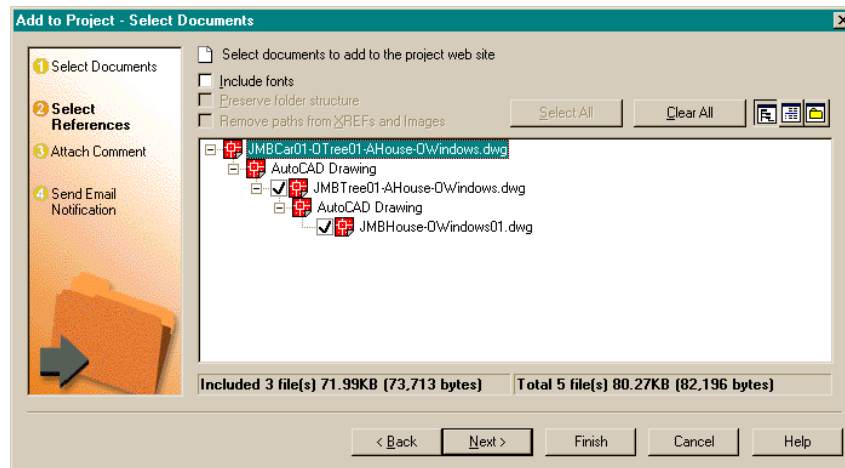
- [Downloading External References](#) (page 235)
- [Uploading External References](#) (page 233)




Uploading External References

You can upload externally referenced files (Xrefs) and view each Xref as needed. As long as a DWG file is selected, you can scan the AutoCAD drawing for referenced file(s). You can also upload non standard fonts (such as SHX and TTF) and choose how the referenced files are displayed (nested, flat, or list style). To save time, create a target folder in your site for your master file before you upload Xrefs.

To upload external references:

- 1 In the tree view or details view, select the target folder for your master file.
- 2 In the standard toolbar, click Add and then choose Drawing (only DWG files are available to upload) or Document (all file types are available) from the list.
The Add to Project wizard is displayed.
- 3 Use the Browse button to locate and select the desired file and then click Open.
Notice that the Include AutoCAD external references box is checked.
- 4 Click Next. The master file and a list of all associated referenced files is displayed.



- 5 To select references, complete the following as desired:
 - If you want to upload nonstandard font(s) such as SHX and TTF, select the Include fonts check box.
 - If you want to preserve the folder structure as you see it now, select the Preserve folder structure check box.
 - If you want to clear all selected Xref file(s), click the Clear All button. If all the Xrefs have been previously uploaded to your site and are up to date, this will save unnecessary upload time.
- 6 To select display style, choose from the following:
 - If you want to view the uploaded files in a nested style (default view as you see it here), click the Refresh button on the standard toolbar ().
 - If you want to view the uploaded files in a flat list, click  .
 - If you want to view the uploaded files as they physically appear on the disk drive, click  .

NOTE A check mark indicates that the Xref has been resolved. An X indicates that the Xref path has not been resolved or there is a problem with it. In this case, it's a good idea to contact the publisher to resolve the problem.

- 7 If you want to attach a comment or create an email, click Next. If you want to skip comments and email and upload the drawings and Xref(s) now, click Finish.

Downloading External References

You can download externally referenced files (Xrefs) for AutoCAD drawings and view each Xref as needed. You can also download non standard fonts (such as SHX and TTF) and choose the path to which the files are downloaded.

NOTE It is not recommended that you use drag and drop to download external references. If you drag and drop a drawing to your local file system you will not see the external references. Use the following procedure instead.

To download external references:

- 1 Select a drawing in your site. Right-click and choose Download. The Download dialog box is displayed.
- 2 If you are downloading multiple files, the Download files to section displays. This area allows you to choose the download path of the parent drawings. Choosing the Location specified above selection means that all of the files will be downloaded to the same place. If you want individual files to be downloaded to different places, then select the Working Folders option. This allows you to set the download location for each file.

NOTE This selection only applies to the parent drawings. You can specify the download location of external references at the bottom of the dialog box.

- 3 Click the Include AutoCAD External References button. The dialog box expands to show the master file and a list of the associated referenced files. This button only displays if a .dwg file or a folder containing a .dwg has been selected.

A check mark next to a file indicates that file will be downloaded. An X indicates that the Xref could not be found on your site. You can view the files in three different views:

- Tree view - shows the files in a nested style so that you can see subfolders and files.

- Detail view - shows the files and various information about each file, such as, where the file will be downloaded to on your hard drive, where the file is stored in your site, author, and the date the file was last modified. Every column is re-sizable.
 - Folder view - shows how the files as they are physically stored on your hard drive.
- 4 To download nonstandard font(s) such as SHX and TTF , select the Include fonts check box. The fonts display below the drawing.
 - 5 By default all Xrefs are selected to be downloaded. You can individually de-select files, or use the Clear All and Select All buttons to make your selections. This can save time if there are a lot of Xrefs selected and you only want to download one or two of them. Then, it is easier to click the Clear All button and select the two files you want.
 - 6 If downloading multiple files, click the Include subfolders option to download any folders below the parent file. If you only want files from the root of the current folder, then do not select this option.
 - 7 You have three options of directory structures for downloading external references to:
 - AutoCAD folder structure - the files are downloaded according to AutoCAD resolution rules to ensure that the external references will be resolved by AutoCAD. Specifically, Buzzsaw searches that same folders that AutoCAD would search when resolving external references for a drawing. If a local copy of the file is found anywhere on the search path, the external reference is placed there to avoid duplicate copies. If no local copy is found, the external reference is placed in the highest priority location in the search path.
 - Same folder as parent - all the external reference files are downloaded to the same location as the parent drawing.
 - Working folders - the location that the file was last uploaded from, or downloaded to. This path is automatically remembered, but you can change the working folder at any time. Click the ellipses button to change the working folder
 - 8 Click the OK button to start the download.

NOTE At the bottom of the Xref download box there are two sets of numbers representing the number of the files that you are downloading. The number on the left (included) shows the number of files that you are actually downloading. The number on the right (total) shows the total number of files that could be downloaded. For example, if a file has two xrefs and you only select one to download, the number on the left will read: Included 2 files. The total number on the right will read: Total 3 files.

See also:

- [External References \(Xrefs\)](#) (page 231)
- [Uploading External References](#) (page 233)
- [Working Folders Dialog Box](#) (page 477)

Find

10

In this chapter

- [Find Files](#)
- [People](#)
- [What's New](#)

Find Files

The Files tab of the Find window provides a way to easily search for files anywhere on your site, within a specific project, folder, or subfolder. You can limit or expand your search by including search criteria such as date, original author, file name, or text. You can also include locked files and all text within all files in your search. Files that match your search criteria appear in the window display beneath the dialog box. When you click a file name in the list, the contents of the file appear in the details view to the right of the shortcut bar.

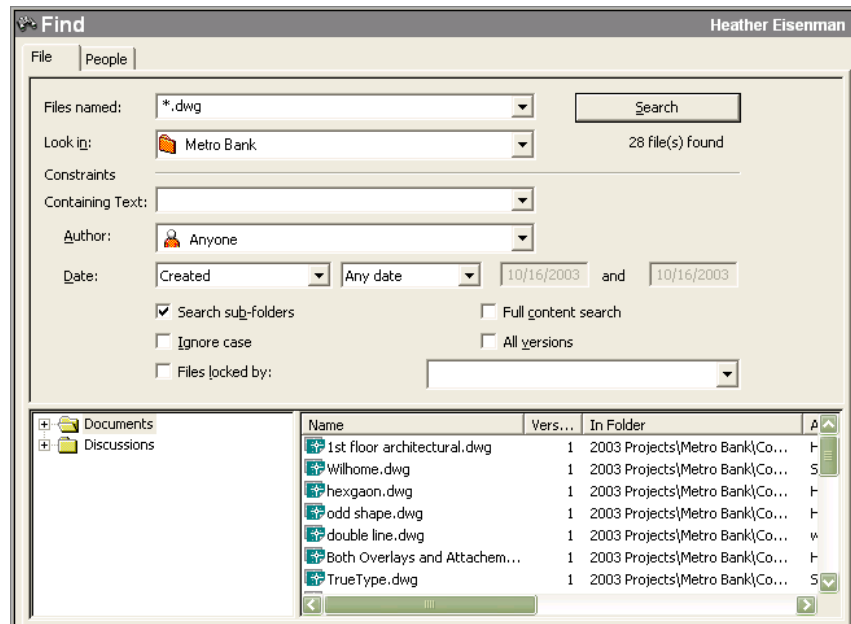
When updating or adding files to the site, the files are scanned and their keywords are added to a database. Thus, when you search for a keyword or phrase, rather than scanning the actual files, the database of indexed keywords is scanned. This results in a faster search.

NOTE When adding a large file, or a large number of files at once, there may be a time lag between adding the file and the completion of the indexing process. Thus, if you add a file, attempt to search on it immediately and it doesn't appear in the search results, this does not mean that the search failed. Try your search again in a few minutes. Files that are corrupt, or a file type that is not indexed (see [Search Basics](#) (page 242) for a list of file types whose contents are indexed), will not be returned in the search result.

To learn more about how to search for files, see the following sections:

Search for a file

- 1 In the tree view, select the site, project, or folder that you want to search.
- 2 In the Buzzsaw bar, click Find. The Find tab is displayed.



3 Use the following field options to further narrow your search:

Files named: Specify the file name(s) or type(s) for which you are searching. In the example above, any files with a .dwg extension are targeted in the search. This is an example of a wildcard expression.

Look in: Click the arrow to the right to browse for the site, project, or folder to include in the search. The Search subfolders check box is selected by default. Click to clear the check box.

Containing Text: If you want to find information in the body of a file, enter the text you want to include in the search. For example, if you want to search for all .dwg files in a folder containing the words "first" and "floor," type the words "first floor" in the Containing Text field. The search will also include the subject lines of all discussion and version comments.

Author: From the drop-down menu, select the name of the person who originally published the file. You can also make the search generic by selecting "Anyone".

Date: Using the date fields, specify the file(s) you want to search for based on the date the file was created or the date it was last modified. For instance, you can elect to search for a file that was last modified before 01/10/01.

Search subfolders: Use to search all folders within a site or project. The check box is selected by default. Click to clear the check box.

Full content search: Use if you want to find information in the body of a file. When this option is not selected, only file names, and the subject lines of discussion and version comments are searched.

Ignore case: When searching document titles and descriptions the search ignores uppercase and lowercase letters. The check box is selected by default. Full content search is always case-insensitive, even if this option is not selected.

All versions: Searches all versions of a file, including the latest version. This option is only used in conjunction with Full content search (all versions of a file have the same name).

Files locked by: To search for files that you or somebody else has locked, select the Files locked by check box and choose a name from the adjacent drop-down menu (you can also choose "Anyone").

4 Click the Search button.

If your search does not produce any matches, make sure you have selected the right project and then broaden your search criteria. To search for all files, leave the File named and Containing Text fields blank and click Search (no wildcards are needed).

Search Basics

A basic search consists of the word or phrase you want to find. The basic rules for formulating queries are:

- The Ignore case check box is selected by default, so you can enter your search criteria in uppercase or lowercase characters.
- You may search for any combination of letters (a-z) and numbers (0-9).
- Punctuation marks (alone) can be searched but not quotation marks and parentheses.
- Group the elements of your search using double quotes " or parentheses () to set apart each element. Quotation marks and parentheses must be paired to make a valid search string.

Search Limitations

The following file types are indexed:

- .doc - Microsoft Word Documents
- .dwf - Autodesk Drawing Web Format files
- .dwg - Autodesk AutoCAD Drawings
- .dxf - Autodesk AutoCAD Drawing exchange files
- .html, .htm - Hypertext Markup Language files
- .pdf - Adobe Portable Document Format files
- .ppt - Microsoft PowerPoint presentations
- .rtf - Microsoft Rich Text Format files
- .txt - Microsoft DOS ASCII text files
- .xls - Microsoft Excel Workbooks

In the following situations a file will not be indexed:

- Files that are internally password protected
- Corrupted files
- Compound documents (for example, an Excel table embedded in a word doc)
- Linked (or Xref-ed) content within a document

NOTE Files that can not be read, for whatever reason, are not scanned and indexed.

Using Wildcard Expressions and Boolean Operator for Full Content Search

The full content search is quite specific on its own. By default the system searches for a phrase rather than a single word. Thus, you do not need to add double quotation marks to your phrase as you might have to in other searches. However boolean operators and wildcard expressions are available to help narrow your full content searches for more precise results. When you use the Files named field, you can search for words or phrases using wildcard expressions. Wildcard expressions allow you to search for one or more characters using a question mark or asterisk. Only the Files named field uses

wildcard expressions; it does not recognize the boolean operators AND, OR, and AND NOT.

The following table shows an example of a wildcard expression search:

Example	Search Results
Use an asterisk (*) to match any number of characters: water*	Topics that contain the terms "water," "waterfall," "waterproof," etc.

Use Boolean operators in the Containing Text field (which does accept AND, OR, and AND NOT operators), as well as single word and phrase expressions. As an example, the AND operator enables you to precisely define your search by creating a relationship between the terms. If you want to find all files that contain the words "sail" and "water," the search string would look like this:

sail AND water

(or)

sail water (a space between words produces the same results as including the AND operator)

The AND, OR, and AND NOT operators enable you to precisely define your search by creating a relationship between search terms. The following table shows how you can use each of these operators. If an operator is not specified, then the AND operator is used. For example, the query "spacing border printing" is equivalent to "spacing AND border AND printing."

Search For	Example	Results
Both terms in the same file	dib AND palette	Files containing both the words "dib" and "palette"
Either term in a file	raster OR vector	Files containing either the word "raster" or the word "vector" or both
The first term without the second term	red AND NOT blue	Files containing the word "red" but not the word "blue"
A single word	sail	Files that contain the word "sail"

Search For	Example	Results
A phrase	"scuba dive" OR scuba dive	Files that contain the actual phrase "scuba dive" and all its grammatical variations. Without the quotation marks, the query is equivalent to specifying "scuba AND dive," which will find files containing both of the individual words, not the actual phrase.

NOTE The |, and & characters can be used as Boolean operators.

See also:

- [Recycle Bin](#) (page 273)
- [What's New](#) (page 246)
- [People](#) (page 245)

People

Use the People tab of the Find window to search for project members within a site. You can search for members based on partial name, project, or member status. This is useful if you are trying to find out who is the project administrator for a specific project.

Use one or all three of the following options to search for people:

- 1 Enter the member's name in the Member's Name text box. It is not necessary to enter the person's full name, you can enter a partial name. Note however that only the first name is searched for.
- 2 Select a project to search in the Members of list.
- 3 Select a User Level to search for in the User Level list.

A list of members displays in the pane below the search criteria.

If you are a site or project administrator you can use the right-click menu to add, edit, or remove a member. Select a member from the list and right-click.

See also:

- [Find](#) (page 239)

What's New

The What's New function provides a list of every document or file you have not yet reviewed in the currently selected project. All files, comments, and notes that are added to the project are tracked and then displayed in the What's New list. The list contains files that have been added or changed in the project since the last time you checked in. Once you have viewed the contents of a file, it is automatically marked as read and is no longer listed in What's New.

To view new files:

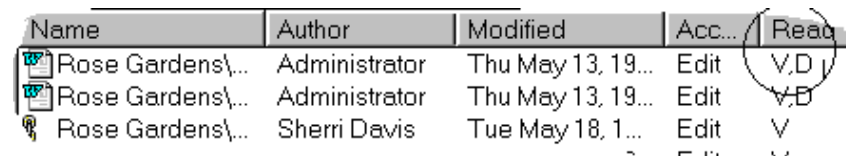
- 1 In the Project Selection menu, select the desired project.
- 2 In the shortcut bar, click What's New.

All unread files are shown in the tree view. In the Read column, note the following:

V = Unread item is a version

D = Unread item is a discussion thread

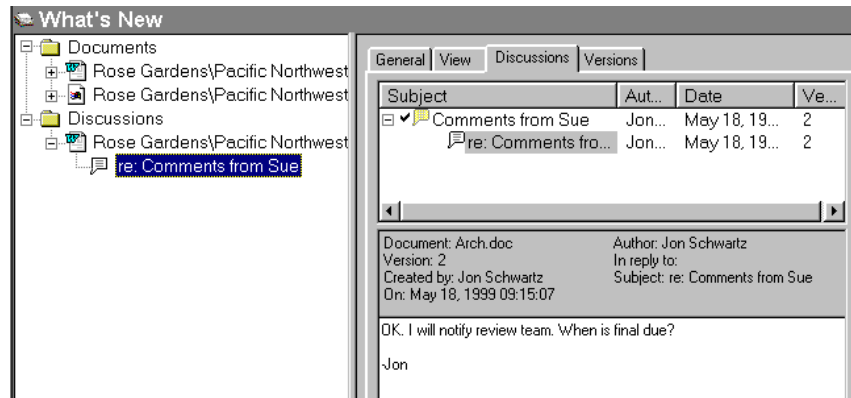
R = Unread item is a redline (markup)



Name	Author	Modified	Acc...	Read
Rose Gardens\...	Administrator	Thu May 13, 19...	Edit	V,D
Rose Gardens\...	Administrator	Thu May 13, 19...	Edit	V,D
Rose Gardens\...	Sherri Davis	Tue May 18, 1...	Edit	V

You can manually mark a file as read by selecting a file name in the What's New list, then choosing Mark as Read from the right-click menu.

- 3 Only 500 files are displayed at one time. Use the buttons at the top of the window (underneath the What's New title) to scroll through the files.
- 4 In the tree view, select the file you want to view.
The contents of the file display in the details view window (files appear in the View tab, and comments appear in the Discussions tab).



NOTE If you want to clear all the files in your What's New list without reading them, position the cursor in a white space area (not on a file name), right-click, and then choose Mark All As Read from the menu.

If you created or edited a file then the item will not appear in your What's New view.

If you click What's New in the shortcut bar and nothing is displayed, then you are current with the project—or the only unread project files are items you created or edited. If there are files shown, you can view them, download them, or mark them as read.

See also:

- [Find](#) (page 239)
- [Recycle Bin](#) (page 273)

Notification Manager



In this chapter

- [Notifications Overview](#)
- [Notification Manager](#)

Notifications Overview

The notifications feature allows you to subscribe to a notification for a file, folder, project, or form log. By subscribing to a file (or project or folder) you will be alerted via email when a change is made to the file. This enables you to track changes that are made to files and projects without having to constantly log into your site. Notifications are for two very specific actions: when a file is updated, and if subscribing to a project, when a file is added.

You can subscribe to an individual file, folder, project, or form log. By subscribing to one of these items, you are asking to receive a notification for when that item is updated. There are limitations on the specific types of [Automatic Notification File Types](#) (page 510) and items that you can subscribe to. For example, you can not subscribe to a link. In order to use Notification Manager you must at least have the permission of View.

Subscriptions also work for files that are updated via Web Folders. That is, if a user modifies a file via Web Folders you will receive a notification.

There are two ways to receive a notification:

- **Immediate** - An email is sent to you every time a change is made to the item. Notifications are sent out every ten minutes. This means that if you upload 100 files to your site and it takes ten minutes for the first 75 to upload, then the notification that is sent out will notify you that the first 75 files were changed. Then, in another ten minutes you will receive a second email notifying you of the changes made to the last 25 files. This method prevents you from being inundated with 100 single emails.
- **Daily summary** - An email is sent to you once a day. This email contains all the changes made that day to the item that you subscribed to. You can specify the time of day that you want to receive this email. This is helpful if for example you are only in the office between the hours of 9 and 11 am. You can ensure that you will receive the summary at a time when you will be most likely to read it.

In general, notifications are based on items changing. Please note the following specifics:

- Notifications are triggered by changes to the items you subscribe to. You will receive a notification only if the item has actually changed. If no changes have been made, you will not receive an email.
- Moving or copying a file into a new project triggers a notification.

- If a file is put in the recycle bin, you will stop receiving notifications. However, if that file is restored to the project tree, your notification is also restored.

Subscribing to a folder or project

Subscribing to a folder or project has slightly different implications than subscribing to a file. Subscribing to a folder or project means you will receive emails about all the activity that happens within the project. Therefore, depending on the size of the project you may be deluged with emails if you have elected to receive immediate notification. It is recommended for larger folders or projects that you select a daily summary for your notification.

When you subscribe to a folder or project you are notified when the files are updated and when new files are added. Subscribing to a folder or project is a good way to monitor multiple files at once. It is easier to set-up the notification for one folder or project versus having to subscribe to hundreds of individual files.

Subscribing to a file

When subscribing to a file you will not receive emails when markups or discussions are added to the file. You will only receive notice when the content of the file has been modified. Also, when a file is deleted you will not receive a notification, but your subscription to that file will be automatically removed from the Notification Manager.

Once a file is deleted from the site, your subscription to that file is automatically deleted. You will not receive an email saying that this item was deleted.

See also:

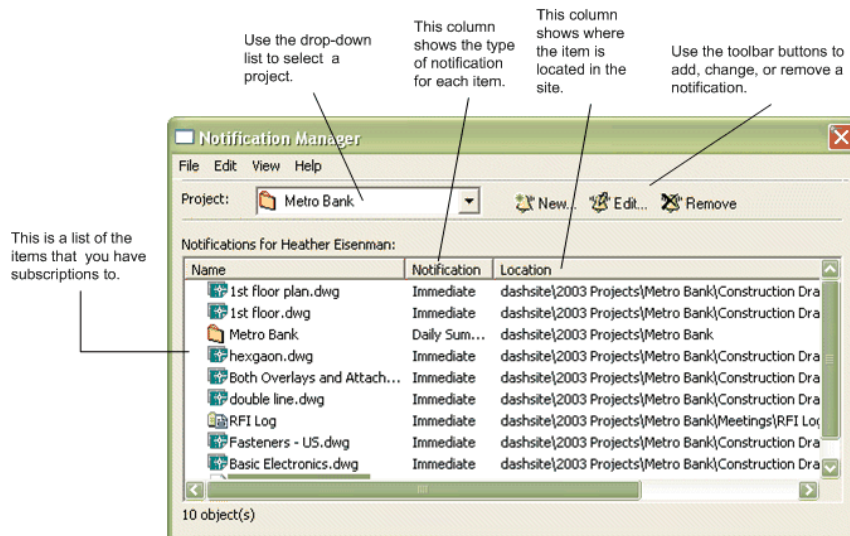
- [Notification Manager](#) (page 251)
- [Daily Summary Time Dialog Box](#) (page 478)

Notification Manager

You can manage all of your subscriptions from a centralized location -- the Notification Manager. To open the Notification Manager click the toolbar button in the main window. From here you can add, change, remove, or disable subscriptions. Any changes you make within Notification Manager

only apply to you. You can't add, disable, or remove notifications for other project members.

The Notification Manager window allows you to view all of your notifications at once. You can customize the window by re-sizing it, and sorting and re-sizing the columns.

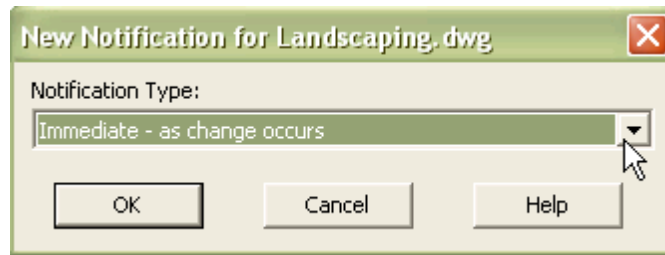


Adding a notification


- 1 In the tree view select a file, right-click and choose New Notification from the menu.

NOTE You can select multiple files at once to subscribe to. In the Details view, hold down the Ctrl key and select the files you want.

- 2 In the New Notification dialog box, select the type of notification (immediate or [Daily Summary Time Dialog Box](#) (page 478)).





- 3 Click OK when you are finished. A confirmation message is displayed, specifying which file, folder or project, you subscribed to and to which email address the notification will be sent. If the email address is incorrect go to [Changing Your Member Information](#) (page 20) and edit the address.

You can also add subscriptions through the Notification Manager. Using the Notification Manager is a convenient way to add multiple notifications at one time. Click the New Notification toolbar button, , in the Notification Manager to reach the New Notification dialog box.

Removing a notification



You can remove subscriptions at any time from within the Notification Manager.

- 1 Click the Notification Manager toolbar button, . The Notification Manager screen is displayed.
- 2 Select a subscription and click the Remove toolbar button, . The subscription that you removed is no longer listed. Note that you will not receive a confirmation notice of this removal.

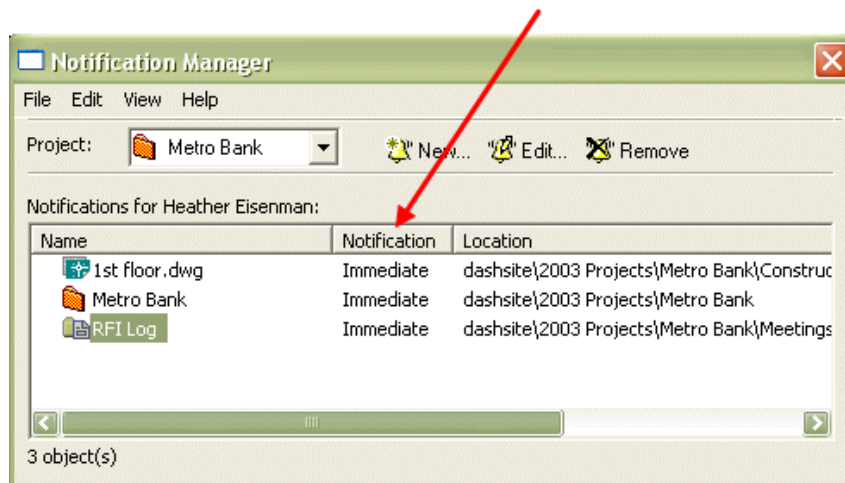
NOTE Clicking Remove only removes the subscription; you are not deleting the file (or project) from your site.

Changing the type of notification

You can edit when you receive your notification by changing the subscription type from Daily to Immediate.

- 1 Click the Notification Manager toolbar button, . The Notification Manager screen is displayed.
- 2 Select a subscription and click the Edit Subscription toolbar button, . The Edit Notification dialog box is displayed.
- 3 Select a new type from the drop-down list and click **OK**.


Your selection is reflected in the Notification column of Notification Manager:




Disabling a notification for a single item

You can temporarily disable the notification service for a single item. Disabling a notification does not delete your subscriptions. It merely turns it off temporarily for one item. That is, you will not receive an notification in the next round of emails that are sent out until you turn the service back on.

To disable a notification:

- 1 Click the Notification Manager toolbar button, . The Notification Manager screen is displayed.
- 2 Select the notification you wish to disable. Right-click and choose Disable Notification from the menu. (This is also available from the Edit menu.)

A disabled icon () is displayed to the left of the file name. You will not receive any more emails until you turn the service back on for this file.

To enable a notification:

- 1 Select the file you want to reinstate.
- 2 Right-click and choose Enable Notification from the menu. As this file is updated, you will receive emails again.

You can disable and enable multiple files at once: hold down the Ctrl key and select the files you want.


NOTE You can still add or remove notifications when the service is disabled.

Disabling all notifications

By setting up notifications you are subscribing to a service that manages your notifications. You can disable this service which will temporarily turn off all of your notifications. This does not remove the notifications. This is similar to stopping your newspaper subscription when going on vacation. You are not ending your subscription, just temporarily stopping the delivery of the newspaper.

In the same manner you can stop the delivery of your notifications if you are going to be away from your email for a time and do not want your inbox to be inundated with emails. But since you have taken considerable time to set-up all your notifications you do not want to delete them. Disabling the service stops the emails from being delivered to you; it does not remove your settings. As soon as you enable the service, you will begin receiving emails.

To disable all your notifications:

- 1 Click the Notification Manager toolbar button, . The Notification Manager screen is displayed.

- 2 From the File menu, choose Disable Notification Service. The Notification Manager toolbar button in the main Buzzsaw Standard window changes



to a disabled toolbar button, .

A check mark displays next to the menu item indicating that the notification service has been turned off. To re-activate the service, select Disable Notification Service from the File menu. The check mark will disappear and all of your notifications are turned on.

See also:

- [Notification Manager](#) (page 249)
- [Daily Summary Time Dialog Box](#) (page 478)

Mail

12

In this chapter

- [Overview of Using Mail](#)
- [Creating and Sending an Email Message](#)

Overview of Using Mail

The Mail function, which is similar to Microsoft Outlook, allows you to manage your email in four folders: Sent, Deleted Items, Drafts, and Outbox.

When you click the Mail icon, these folders appear in the tree view to the right of the shortcut bar (similar to Microsoft Outlook). To view any message in any of the folders, select a folder. Then, in the details view to the right, select the message you want to see.

When you select a different folder in the tree view, the corresponding mail items appear in the details view.

Right-click menu options are available at any time but change depending on the active view and activity.

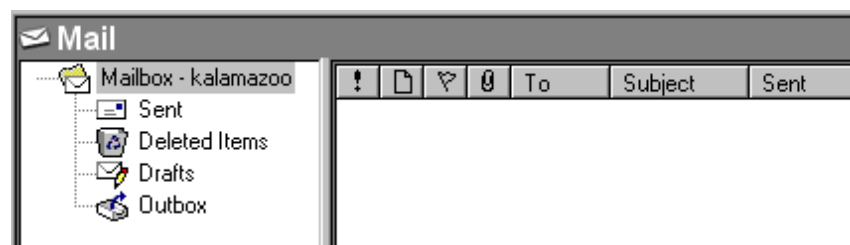
In general, messages are stored according to actions taken; draft messages reside in the Drafts folder, messages already mailed are in the Sent folder, etc. You can also move messages into other folders. For example, if you delete a message you have sent and would like to keep the email after all, you might want to place it in the Sent folder for easy reference. In addition, you can use the right-click menu to quickly perform tasks such as opening, printing, and deleting mail messages.

NOTE Site Administrators can view how the amount of mail being stored by individual users through the Site Admin [General Tab](#) (page 61) and [Members Tab](#) (page 64) tabs.

The following sections describe how to work with Mail:

Mail basics

To see your mail and mail folders, click the Mail button in the shortcut bar. Your Mail screen will look similar to this:

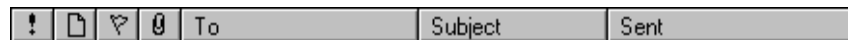


You can choose to view or place mail in your folders as follows:

- **Sent** - Messages already mailed. Every email message you send is saved here.
- **Deleted items** - Messages that you have deleted. You can restore these messages by dragging them into another folder. Or, select the message name from the details view, right-click, and choose Restore from the menu.
- **Drafts** - Messages you have saved but not yet sent.
- **Outbox** - Messages that are ready to be sent. If you attempt to mail a message and it does not get sent, it will appear in the Outbox. You must then attempt to send the message again. Messages in the Outbox cannot be edited; to do so, you must move the message to the Drafts folder.

Using the buttons in the mail toolbar

To sort your messages by a specific category, click the appropriate button on the Mail toolbar, located above the list of mail messages in the details view.



For example, to sort your messages according to who you have sent them to, click the To button.

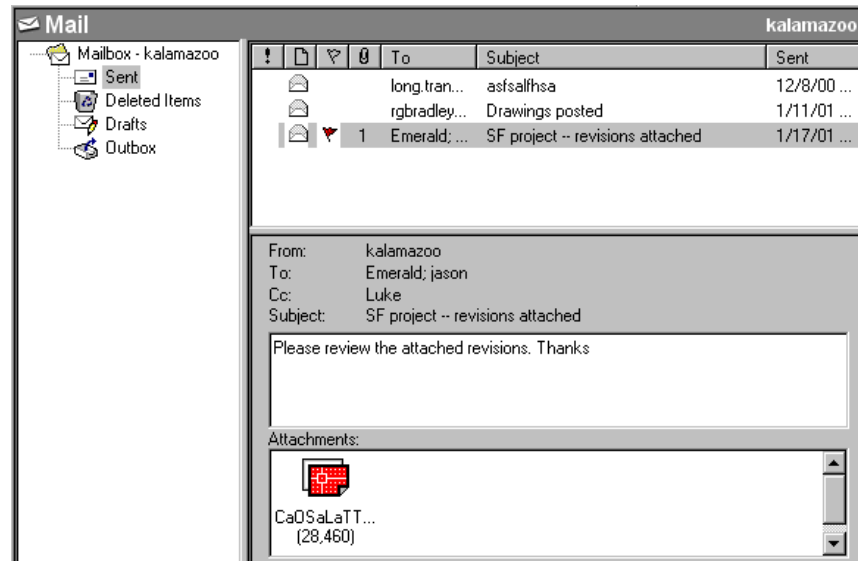
The following list includes all mail-sorting options available to you:

- Priority (assigned when you create an email)
- Message status (such as Forward)
- Follow-up status (assigned when you create an email)
- File attachments included
- Recipient name
- Subject line
- Date and time sent

Viewing mail messages and attachments

In the tree view, select the folder you want to view. A list of corresponding messages appears in the details view to the right.

To view the contents of a mail message, select it from the list. The contents are displayed in the lower pane, as shown below:



To view a file attachment, double-click the file.

NOTE If the attachment doesn't open, you probably have not specified a viewer. See [Drawings](#) (page 225) for information on choosing a viewer.

Moving mail messages among folders

To move mail messages from one folder view to another, drag and drop the selected message to the target mail folder.

NOTE Messages placed in the Outbox folder cannot be edited.


See also:

- [Creating and Sending an Email Message](#) (page 260)

Creating and Sending an Email Message

Creating and sending email messages to other project members is similar to sending email in Microsoft Outlook. There is one important difference: As

you create and send messages, you can see lists of members for only those projects to which you are assigned.

- 1 Click the Send Mail toolbar button,  .
- 2 The New Message window is displayed. Use this window to address, compose, and send email messages.
- 3 Click a recipient type from the following options:
 - To: Primary recipients of your message
 - Cc: Carbon-copy; for secondary recipients
 - Bcc: Blind carbon copy; for secondary recipients not identified to the other recipients, including those in the Cc list
- 4 The Select Recipients window is displayed. Use this screen to select the project and message recipients. Note that [Private Groups](#) (page 142) (non-expandable groups) are automatically placed in the Bcc field. This prevents the names and email addresses of the private group members from being exposed to other email recipients.

To select a project:

In the Project field of the Select Recipients window, use the drop-down menu to select the project you want. The member list for the selected project appears on the left.

NOTE To see the member list that includes all the members on the site, choose the site name. Remember, you will see the member list for only the projects you are working on.

To select recipients:

Select the member name(s), then click To, Cc, or Bcc.

The selected name(s) are added to the corresponding recipient list on the right.

Using the Find button

Within the Select Recipients dialog box, you can enter a string to search the member list data, including name, company, and title. The first item that matches the search string is selected. Groups are expanded as needed

to display found items. If a match isn't found, a "text not found" message appears.

To search for specific member data:

- 1 In the Find text field, enter the search string and then click **Find Next**.
 - 2 Select the member name(s), then click To, Cc, or Bcc.
The selected name(s) are added to the corresponding recipient list on the right.
 - 3 When you are through selecting recipients, click OK.
You will return to the New Message window to complete the message.
-
- 5 Enter a title in the Subject line.
 - 6 Position the cursor in the text box and enter the message text.
 - 7 Choose from the following message options as desired:
 - **Print the message:** In the New Message window menu, click the Print icon on the standard toolbar.
 - **Insert text from a file:** In the New Message window menu, choose Insert/Text from File, select the file, and then click Open.
 - **Insert a link:** Select text (text will become active link). In the toolbar, click the Insert Link icon (or, in the New Message window menu, choose Insert/Link). In the Create Link dialog box, enter the URL address you want to link to or click Browse to navigate and select the file you want from the site. Then click OK.
 - **Browse.** To attach a file from your site, choose Browse project folders. Choose Browse local files to attach a file from your local hard drive. Select the file you want, then click OK.

NOTE Attachments are limited to a file size of 20 MB or less. Attempting to send a larger file will result in an error.

- **Set priority:** Click the high priority button (exclamation point) or low priority button (arrow) to inform readers of the urgency of the message.
- **Flag for follow-up:** Clicking the flag icon will mark a message as requiring follow-up by recipients. In the Flag for Follow Up dialog

box, select a follow-up description or enter your own. After you send an email, a red flag will appear next to the message in the details view. You can open the message and change the follow-up note as necessary, as well as select the Completed check box, as a means of tracking follow-up progress. Marking flagged mail as Completed registers in the project Activity Log.

8 Click the Send button.

The New Message window closes, and the message is sent to all recipients. A copy of the message is also sent to your email account for confirmation and logging.

NOTE Internet email standards require that the lists of **To**, **CC**, and **BCC** recipients be less than 512 characters. If the number of recipients on an email message exceeds this length, the message is broken into multiple messages. So that users do not reply to these messages and expect their replies to go to all of the original recipients, the **To** field is changed to **DistributionListWithRepliesToSenderOnly@Buzzsaw.com** and the **BCC** field is used to deliver the message.

See also:

- [Mail](#) (page 257)
- [Private Groups](#) (page 142)

Web Folders

13

In this chapter

- [Web Folders](#)

Web Folders

Buzzsaw sites can be accessed using Web Folders. A Web Folder provides a local view of a remote Web server (in this case, a Buzzsaw server). This allows you to view, edit, and save files as if they were on your hard drive. Using Web Folders you can access sites for which you have permission. The Web Folder then displays in Windows Explorer or My Computer just like any other folder on your hard drive. The difference being that the folder and files are on Buzzsaw's remote server, not on your hard drive. There are several advantages to using Web Folders to access your site:

- ability to open and save files in to your site directly from Microsoft Office applications. You do not need to login to Buzzsaw first and upload the file.
- drag and drop files between your PC and your site from Windows Explorer.
- no need to download additional software.

NOTE Web Folders access requires a different URL than the Buzzsaw client application. For Web Folders use, <https://webfolders.buzzsaw.com/sitename>. For Buzzsaw client access use, <https://projectpoint.buzzsaw.com/client/sitename>. Regardless of how you access your site the data is the same.

For more information about using Web Folders with Buzzsaw, see the following sections:

Using Web Folders with Buzzsaw

With Web Folders you have much of the same functionality as when you use the Buzzsaw software:

- view the folder/file hierarchy.
- view basic file properties.
- create new folders.
- upload and download folders and files.
- copy, delete, move and rename folders and files.

NOTE Buzzsaw permissions hierarchy applies for all folders and files.

Supported platforms, software, and browsers

Web Folders are currently supported by the following software on the specified platforms:

Platform	Software
Windows XP	Office XP, Office 2000 with Office 2000 SP2
Windows 2000	Office XP, Office 2000 with Office 2000 SP2
Windows NT	Office 2000 with Office 2000 SP2
Windows 98/2E/ME	Web Folders is only partially supported. See the list of Known Problems (page 270) for more information.

On non-Windows platform, any platform that supports WebDAV should be able to access files and folders. For example, Mac OS X has built in support for WebDAV. See [WebDAV supported software](#) (page 267) for additional examples.

Browsers

Internet Explorer 5.5 or higher is required on Windows 95, 98, and NT. These platforms do not natively support Web Folders, but installing Internet Explorer 5.5 on these platforms does provide Web Folders support. Web Folders does not work with IE 5.0 or below.

WebDAV supported software

Any 3rd party software that supports WebDAV can be used to access Buzzsaw. For example, Mac OS X has built in support for WebDAV, and there is a Java based software DAV Explorer that uses WebDAV also. Listed below are other examples of 3rd party client software that can be used to access Buzzsaw. Note

however, that Autodesk does not offer support for using these applications with Buzzsaw as they have not been fully tested with Buzzsaw.

- *Cadaver* is a command-line WebDAV client for Unix. It supports file upload, download, on-screen display, namespace operations (move/copy), collection creation and deletion, and locking operations.
- *DAV Explorer* is a Java based WebDAV client application that uses the WebDAV protocol to provide a explorer like user interface to the resources on a remote server.
- *Goliath* is an application that creates and edits web sites. It uses WebDAV to make changes to the files stored on web servers. Goliath exposes functionality similar to that found in the Windows version of Internet Explorer 5 plus many other features that are unique to the Mac DAV Explorer.

For more information about Web Folders in general, see <http://www.webdav.org>.

File naming restrictions

WebDAV is an extension of the HTTP/1.1 protocol and uses URL's to reference resources (that is, projects, folders, and files) on the server. Thus, it automatically enforces certain restrictions on the naming of said resources. Following is a list of valid and invalid characters for naming projects, folders, and files.

alpha

a|b|c|d|e|f|g|h|i|j|k|l|m|n|o|p|q|r|s|t|u|v|w|x|y|z|A|B|C|D|E|F|G|H|I|J|K|L|M|N|O|P|Q|R|S|T|U|V|W|X|Y|Z

digit

0|1|2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9

Because the Buzzsaw thick client allows high bit ASCII characters (which are not valid for WebDAV) to be used in naming the resources you may see some differences based on how the resources on the server are accessed. If a resource contains characters that are not valid for WebDAV, the projects, folders, and files will display the name correctly in the directory listing but you will not be able to navigate further into subfolders for projects and folders. And, you will not be able to access the file.

Invalid Characters

There are restrictions when naming projects, folders, and files. The following characters are not allowed when naming a project, folder, or file.

? | < | > | " | % | # | { | } | | | \ | ^ | ~ | [|] | / | : | *
` | @ | \$ | & | !

Creating a Web Folder

On Windows 98 and NT

Windows 98 and NT do not natively support Web Folders. However, Internet Explorer 5.5 and later supports Web Folders and if installed on NT or Win 98, you can create a Web Folder.

- 1 Open Internet Explorer. From the File menu choose Open. The Open dialog box appears.
- 2 Enter the URL, <https://webfolders.buzzsaw.com/sitename>, using your site name.

NOTE This address is different from your usual Buzzsaw URL of, <https://projectpoint.buzzsaw.com/client/sitename>. Web Folders only works using the first address.

- 3 Check the Open as Web Folder option.
- 4 Click OK. The Enter Network Password dialog box is displayed.
- 5 Enter your Buzzsaw user name and password and click OK.

You can now access the files and folders on that site directly from Windows Explorer.

On Windows 2000 and XP

- 1 Click on My Network Places on the left hand pane
- 2 Click on Add Network Place Wizard
- 3 Enter the URL, <https://webfolders.buzzsaw.com/sitename>, using your site name.

NOTE This address is different from your usual Buzzsaw URL of, <https://projectpoint.buzzsaw.com/client/sitename>. Web Folders only works using the first address.

- 4 Click Next. A login dialog box is displayed.
- 5 Enter your Buzzsaw user name and password and click OK.
- 6 Click Finish to end the wizard.

Known Problems

Limitations of using Web Folders

- You cannot create a project from Web Folders.
- There is no visual distinction between a Project and a Folder. Projects appear as regular folders in Web Folders.
- You can not drag and drop files from one web folder (referring to one site in project point) to another web folder (referring to a different site in project point). That is, dragging and dropping files/folders is not allowed between Buzzsaw sites.
- You cannot add a file to the root folder.
- There are certain naming [restrictions](#) (page 268) for projects, folders, and files.
- Cutting and pasting from Buzzsaw does not delete the file from Buzzsaw. The file must be deleted explicitly.

General problems

- Deleted/replaced folders: When copying a folder over an existing folder with the same name, Web Folders deletes the original folder and replaces it with the new folder instead of producing a cumulative merge. This is standard WebDAV protocol behavior. Installing Office XP solves the problem.
- Truncated folder URL's: When downloading nested folder structures on Windows 2000, if the URL specifying the file location is longer than 80 characters, the URL will be truncated. This causes missing folders, truncated file names, and inappropriate file types to be applied to the downloaded files. Installing Office XP or Office 2000 SP2 solves the problem.

- **ASCII characters:** Web Folders does not handle high ASCII characters in folder and file names well. If a tree is opened that has a folder or file name with a high ASCII character in the name, Web Folders will not display anything and will throw an exception. There is now a restriction in Buzzsaw preventing these characters from being used in new folder and file names. However, there is a possibility that existing folders and files have problematic names. The work around for this is to rename these folders and files through the Buzzsaw thick client.
- **IE's Temporary File Cache:** Web Folders uses Internet Explorer's temporary file cache. Thus, the cache needs to be set to a large size in order to accommodate large file downloads. If the cache is too small, it will fill up and you will not be able to download. However, the file will appear to have downloaded when it has not. This results in 0KB file place holders being seen after the files have downloaded. This is a known Microsoft bug.
- **Exceeding storage limits:** You can not upload or access files to a Buzzsaw site through Web Folders if the storage limit (including Recycle Bin storage) has been exceeded.
- **Custom Info File:** The Web Folders interface exposes a Buzzsaw system file not visible through the Buzzsaw thick client. This file is called Custom Info and contains the details of non-default Project Info and Directory Info pages. Replacing this file can cause problems if the Site Administrator decides to change the Project Info page to another location.

Issues

- **Slow response times:** Web Folders under Windows XP is slow. Installing Office XP solves this problem and makes response times comparable to Windows 2000 and NT.
- **Locked file on local machine:** Downloading a file using Web Folders under Windows XP can leave that file locked on the local machine. Thus, when the download is complete the file cannot be deleted from the local machine and a dialog is displayed with the message "The file is in use by another process". Installing Office XP solves this problem.
- **Failed upload:** Uploading a file to a Web Folder under Windows XP can sporadically fail and leave 0KB place holders in the Web Folder but does not generate an error messages. Installing Office XP solves this problem. This does not occur under Windows 2000.

Recycle Bin

14

In this chapter

- [About the Recycle Bin](#)
- [Using the Recycle Bin](#)

About the Recycle Bin

The Recycle Bin allows you to view folders and files that have been deleted from a project.

When you click the Recycle Bin icon, a list appears in the details view to the right of the shortcut bar. You can still work with any of the items in the list all you need to do is select the folder or file you want and then use the tabbed views beneath the list to view specific file, discussion, or version information.

By default, all users can empty the Recycle Bin (thus permanently deleting files from the site) of items that they own or have edit permissions to. Site Administrators can restrict who can empty the Recycle Bin. If the default is changed so that only Administrators can empty the Recycle Bin, then project members can only "soft" delete files. That is, deleting a file sends it to the Recycle Bin. It can then be recovered from the Recycle Bin unless an Administrator permanently deletes it. To change who can empty the Recycle Bin, click the Site Administration icon, and then click the General tab.

When a locked file is put in the recycle bin, the lock is removed. If a file that was previously locked file is restored from the recycle bin to a project, the file is restored as unlocked.

NOTE If you permanently delete items and then want them back, you can recover them — as long as you do so within 30 days from the day the original item is deleted. You must have Site or Project Administrator permission to recover permanently deleted items. For more information, see [Recovering a Folder or File](#) (page 209).

See also:

- [Recovering a Folder or File](#) (page 209)
- [Using the Recycle Bin](#) (page 274)
- [General Tab](#) (page 61)

Using the Recycle Bin

The Recycle Bin is a temporary holding place for all project folders and files that have been deleted from your project. After you've moved items to the Recycle Bin, click the Recycle Bin icon, and the list of files you've identified

to be deleted appears in a list in the details view (to the right of the shortcut bar).

NOTE If the list is empty, it means that you haven't chosen the Move to Recycle Bin option (right-click the selected file in the tree view) or that you chose to delete a file permanently directly from the tree view instead of moving it to the Recycle Bin.

You can still work with any of the items in the Recycle Bin list all you need to do is select the file you want and then use the tabbed views beneath the list to view specific file, discussion, or version information.

To work with a file in the Recycle Bin list:

In the shortcut bar, click the Recycle Bin icon, select the file you want, and then complete any of the following:

- To view general information about the file, click the General tab beneath the Recycle Bin list.
- To view the contents of the file, click the View tab beneath the Recycle Bin list.
- To view discussions, click the Discussions tab beneath the Recycle Bin list and then choose the discussion you want from the Discussions list.
- To view a different version, click the Versions tab beneath the Recycle Bin list and then choose the version you want from the Versions list.
- To sort files according to a category, click a column heading. For example you can sort files by version, date modified, and project location.
- To restore a file, select the file you want from the Recycle Bin list, right-click, and then choose Restore from the menu. The file is moved back to its former location in the tree view.
- To permanently delete a file, select the file you want from the Recycle Bin list, right-click, and then choose Delete from the menu. Click Yes to confirm removal of the file from the system. By default all users can permanently delete a file that they have permission to or have administrator permissions to. Site Administrators can restrict who can empty the Recycle Bin. If project members are restricted from emptying the Recycle Bin, then deleting a file functions as a soft delete. That is, the file is sent to the Recycle Bin where an Administrator can later delete it from the site. See [General Tab](#) (page 61) for instructions on how to change this setting.

NOTE If you permanently delete an item and then want it back, you can recover the deleted item if you do so within 30 days from the day the item was originally deleted. You must have Site or Project Administrator permission to recover permanently deleted items. For details, see [Recovering a Folder or File](#) (page 209)

See also:

- [Recovering a Folder or File](#) (page 209)
- [General Tab](#) (page 61)

Viewers and Markups

15

In this chapter

- [Available Viewers](#)
- [Autodesk Design Review](#)
- [Autodesk DWG TrueView](#)
- [AutoVue Professional](#)
- [AutoVue](#)
- [Markups \(Redlines\)](#)

Available Viewers

Buzzsaw is fully integrated with the Autodesk family of viewers. There are different viewers available depending on your collaboration needs. See the *Viewers Controls* website for details on how to download the viewers.

- [Autodesk Design Review](#) (page 279) - the all-digital way to measure, mark up, and annotate 2D and 3D designs, all without the original design creation software.
- [Autodesk DWG TrueView](#) (page 280) - a viewer to view, plot, and publish authentic DWG and DWF files.
- [AutoVue Professional](#) (page 281) - to view and redline CAD files in their native DGN format. In addition to CAD files, AutoVue supports a number of other file types.
- [AutoVue](#) (page 284) - view DGN files with this viewer for use within Buzzsaw only. For more information go to the *Viewer information* website.

Supported File Types

Viewers				
File Type	Autodesk Design Review	Autodesk DWG TrueView	Autovue for Buzzsaw	Autovue (full version)
DWF	X			X
DWG/DXF		X		X
RML				
DGN			X	X
Bitmap files	X			X

If you have more than one viewer installed, you can select which viewer should be the default for viewing drawing files in the Preferences dialog box to set these options. From the Tools menu click [Setting Preferences](#) (page 23).

See also:

- [Autodesk Design Review](#) (page 279)
- [Autodesk DWG TrueView](#) (page 280)
- [AutoVue Professional](#) (page 281)

Autodesk Design Review

Buzzsaw supports the use of Autodesk Design Review to view, markup, create, and print DWFs. You can also use Design Review to manipulate drawing sets and re-publish DWF sets. For more information about using the Design Review refer to the Design Review Help. Position your mouse in the details view of a DWF. Right-click and choose Help. The Design Review help is displayed.

If the Design Review is installed on your computer it will automatically be selected to view and markup DWFs. To use the Design Review to view and markup bitmaps, you must explicitly select it in the [Preferences dialog box](#) (page 23).


Using the DWF Navigator

You can use the DWF Navigator within Buzzsaw to view multiple sheets in the DWF. You can also access bookmarks and markup items if they exist in the DWF.

To turn the Navigator on, right-click in the drawing and choose Navigator. The Navigator is displayed as a floating palette that you can move around the window.

You can use the Design Review to markup DWFs and save the markup to Buzzsaw.



- 1 Click the Save toolbar button,  .
- 2 Choose between saving the markup as an associated file (is saved in the Markups tab), or as an unassociated file (is saved in the project tree).

Members with View permission can only save a markup to their local hard drive.

See also:

- [Viewers and Markups](#) (page 277)
- [Markups \(Redlines\)](#) (page 284)
- [Setting Preferences](#) (page 23)

Autodesk DWG TrueView

Buzzsaw supports the use of the Autodesk DWG TrueView. For more information about using the DWG TrueView refer to the Viewer Help. Position your mouse in the details view of a DWG. Right-click and choose Help. The Autodesk DWG TrueView help is displayed.

With the DWG TrueView you can:

- view DWG and DXF
- modify the page settings for a DWG
- plot a DWG
- publish a DWG to the DWF format.

You can not markup a DWG using the DWG TrueView. In order to markup you must publish the DWG to DWF format. Buzzsaw automatically publishes the file to DWF if you initiate a markup through the View tab. (Select a file, click the View tab and then click the Markup button.) Then, using Design Review you can markup the file.

NOTE When using the DWG TrueView inside of Buzzsaw, the DWG tooltips are always displayed, even if you have turned them off in the DWG TrueView Options dialog box. This is also true for the option, "Use large buttons for Toolbar". Toolbar buttons embedded in the DWG TrueView toolbar are not enlarged after selecting this option.

See also:

- [Viewers and Markups](#) (page 277)
- [Autodesk Design Review](#) (page 279)

AutoVue Professional

In addition to allowing drawing-file viewing and markup through Autodesk DWF™ Viewer, Buzzsaw also supports AutoVue™ Professional from Cimmetry Systems. AutoVue provides for viewing and markup of more than 200 different file formats, including DGN, DWG, DWF, DXF, HPGL, CALS, TIFF, PDF, CSI, and more.

To download AutoVue Professional, go to the Autodesk *Viewers Controls*.


Choosing a default drawing viewer

If you have Autodesk DWF Viewer and AutoVue Professional installed on your computer, you can choose which of the two you would like to use when viewing drawings. To do so, you must alter your Preferences settings.

To choose a drawing viewer:

- 1 From the ProjectPoint menu (above the Internet Explorer toolbar), choose Preferences.
The Preferences dialog box is displayed.
- 2 Using the radio buttons provided, select Autodesk DWF Viewer or AutoVue as the default drawing viewer.
- 3 Click OK.

NOTE If you change your preferences at the same time you are viewing a drawing,

you must click the Refresh toolbar button, , on the standard toolbar in order for the changes to take effect. You may also need to close, then reopen the drawing if the viewer toolbar does not appear in its entirety.

Viewing files with AutoVue

To view Buzzsaw Standard files with AutoVue, select the desired file and click the View tab on the right-hand side of the screen. Remember: When you are viewing drawing files, AutoVue will launch only if you have selected it to be your default drawing viewer (as described previously in this topic).

NOTE Whatever file or drawing viewer you choose, the viewer may not always render selected files with complete accuracy. This is a function of the viewer's ability to approximate the selected image or information as created by the file's native application and is not related to the performance or capabilities of Buzzsaw Standard.

Marking up drawings with AutoVue

AutoVue provides a variety of markup tools, allowing you to create a range of shapes, lines, text notes, and links, as well as insert symbols and OLE objects.

NOTE To view and mark up drawings with AutoVue, you first must have selected it to be your default drawing viewer (see the Preferences section above).

NOTE Members with View access can use AutoVue's markup tools but cannot save any changes to files within the site.

To mark up a drawing:

- 1 Select the desired file and click the View tab on the right-hand side of the screen. The Markup Mode button will appear to the top right of the drawing.
- 2 Click the Markup Mode button.
- 3 Using the AutoVue toolbars, mark up the drawing.

NOTE To exit any tool in AutoVue and restore the use of your mouse pointer within the drawing, you may need to click the right-hand button on your mouse. For help with AutoVue, launch the standalone application and use the Help menu.

- 4 To save the markup, click the Save button on the AutoVue toolbar. The Save Markup File As dialog box is displayed.

NOTE If you mark up a drawing and then attempt to open a second markup prior to saving the first, a message will appear, asking if you want to save your work. Click Yes to save the markup or No to do away with it (note that the Cancel option may be disabled).

- 5 In the Markup ID field, enter the markup identification number, then click OK.

You may also enter your name, department, company, location, and telephone number along with the markup ID.

- 6 When you have finished your markup, click the Exit Markup Mode button.

To view markups associated with a drawing, select the drawing, then click the Markups tab. Double-click a markup name to view the file in its own window.

NOTE When working with a markup in AutoVue, it is possible that the file version to which the markup applies is deleted or is no longer available. In this event, a message will appear, asking if you want to associate the markup with the next available version of the file.

Changing AutoVue's plug-in settings

When installing AutoVue, you will be prompted to choose which file types the viewer will work with. The AutoVue Plug-ins List window allows you to activate or deactivate plug-ins that launch the software when an associated file type is opened in Buzzsaw Standard. You can make such changes during and after installation of the AutoVue software.

To change plug-in settings:

- 1 On the Windows taskbar, click the Start button, then select Programs from the menu.
- 2 In the list of programs that appears, select AutoVue, then Setup, then AutoVue Plugin Setup.
The CSI Plugins Setup dialog box appears.
- 3 Click Add/Remove Components.
- 4 Using the check boxes provided, choose the Web browser(s) for which the plug-ins will apply, then click Continue.
The Plug-ins List window appears.
- 5 Scan the list of plug-ins for those you would like to use to view files in AutoVue. If you scan in the Extensions column, you will see the file format extensions — e.g., XLS, DOC, BMP, etc. — that each plug-in allows you to view.
- 6 To choose a plug-in, in the Plug-In Name column, select the appropriate check box(es). You can also deselect any plug-in by clearing the check box

Optional: Another way to select/deselect a plug-in is to highlight its name, then use the Select or DeSelect buttons at the bottom of the dialog box.

- 7 When you have finished configuring your plug-ins, click Continue.

See also:

- [Viewers and Markups](#) (page 277)
- [Markups \(Redlines\)](#) (page 284)

AutoVue

AutoVue for Buzzsaw is a viewer that allows you to view DGN files. This viewer can only be used within Buzzsaw and does not offer the full capabilities of a fully licensed version of AutoVue. If both AutoVue and AutoVue for Buzzsaw are installed then AutoVue will be used for viewing drawing files.

For more information go to the *viewer information* website.

See also:

- [Viewers and Markups](#) (page 277)
- [AutoVue Professional](#) (page 281)

Markups (Redlines)

Creating a Markup File

Markups (redlines) are colored lines used together with text to mark areas of a drawing that need discussion or revision. Think of a markup as a layer that overlays a drawing rather than a part of the basic drawing file. Markup data is stored in files in DWF format, in the Markups tab, the project tree, or your local computer. Markup files can be edited and re-saved as needed.

You can use markups to expedite a discussion or review cycle, and those who review the markups do not have to install AutoCAD to review them. For example, to provide a DWF file to a project member for review and possible revision, copy the drawing file to a project folder in your site and use the email

notification option to communicate the file location and that it is available for review. The project member can review the file, add markups, and then save it to the Markups tab. You can then access and review the markup file and add comments or make revisions as necessary.

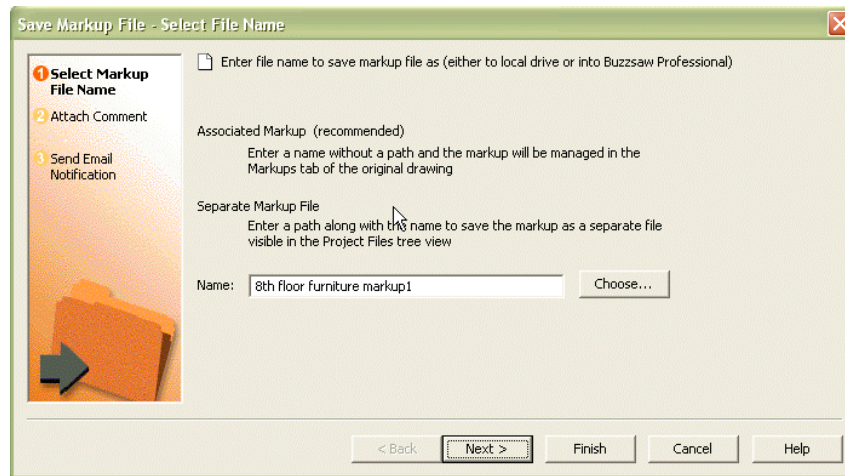
For instructions on how to create a markup with Design Review, refer to the help for each of those viewers. To access the help for a specific viewer, Go to Start ► Programs ► Autodesk and select the appropriate viewer. Click the Help toolbar button to open the help. Or, within Buzzsaw, open the file using the View tab. In the viewer toolbar, click the Help toolbar button. The help for the viewer being used is displayed.

Saving a markup

- 1 Click the Save toolbar button for the viewer that you are using.
- 2 The Save Markup File wizard opens. Enter a name for the markup file. You can choose to save the file to your site or to your local hard drive. Click the Choose button to make your selection. Associated markup - The markup is displayed in the Markups tab list corresponding to the original drawing. Associating markup files with the original drawing makes it easy to view all the markups in one place all you have to do is look in the Markups tab list.

To associate the markup with the original drawing, enter a name without a path in the Name field. The associated markup is included in the count displayed on the Markup tab. Unassociated markup - The markup is saved as a separate file (not associated with the original drawing) and appears in the tree view hierarchy. If you often use the tree view to locate and work with files, you may want to organize markups in folders and position them according to the project structure in the tree view list. That way, you can quickly spot and access the folder and drawings you want.

To save the markup as a separate file, enter a path along with the name. Note that saving the markup as a separate file means that it is not included in the count that displays on the Markup tab.



- 3 The Add to Project wizard prompts you through the remaining steps and options, such as attaching a comment and sending email notification.
- 4 If you wish, you can click Finish at any time to save the markup file without adding comments or email.

Depending on which option you chose, the markup is displayed in the Markups tab or in the project tree view.

Adding a discussion thread to a markup

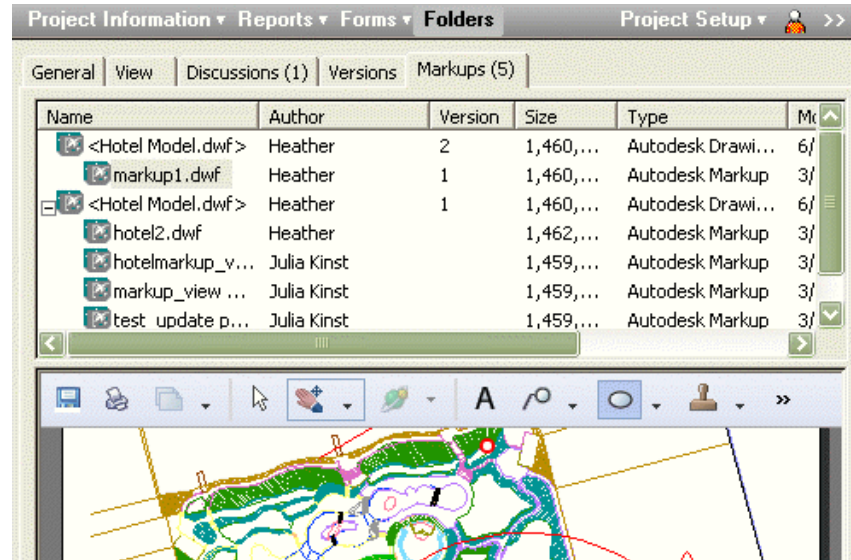
Discussion threads for a markup are separate from the discussion threads for the parent drawing.

- 1 To add a discussion thread to a specific markup file, open the markup by selecting it in the Markup Tabs list.
- 2 Right-click and choose View in Window. A new window opens and the markup is displayed.
- 3 Click the Discussions tab. Right-click and choose, Add a Comment. Complete the Add Comment wizard.

Your discussion thread is now associated with this specific markup. Other project members will not be able to view it unless they open this markup by right-clicking and selecting, View in Window.

Versioning of Markups

In the Markups tab, each version of the file is listed in a hierarchical view. The markup itself does not display a version number, but is displayed one level down from the published dwf. All markups associated with a drawing are displayed at the same level, including markups of markups. For example:



Saving a markup as an associated file, saves the markup to the Markups tab. The markup is listed in a hierarchical format under the associated drawing. For example:



For a list of available viewers and the file types that can be viewed within Buzzsaw, see [Viewers and Markups](#) (page 277).

See also:

- [Viewing a Markup File](#) (page 288)

Viewing a Markup File

Markup files are managed in two different locations depending on how the markup was saved originally: in the Markups tab or in the project tree.

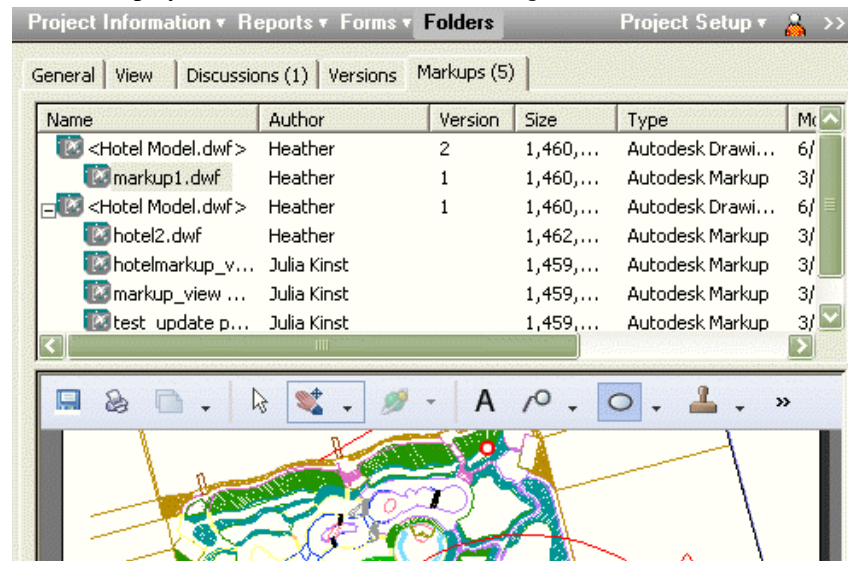
To view an associated markup file

If you entered a file name without a path when you saved the markup, you created an associated markup. An associated markup appears in the Markups tab under the parent drawing.

- 1 In the tree view or details view, select a file. For example, if you want to view a list of all the markup files associated with a file named Kitchen.dwg, select the Kitchen.dwg file from the list in the tree view.

- 2 In the details view, click the Markups tab.

Markups are associated with a particular version of the published drawing, and are displayed one level under that drawing.



- 3 Select the file you want to view from the list.

The contents are displayed in the bottom window.

NOTE If multiple versions of an associated markup file exist, only the most recent version appears in the Markups tab list.

- 4 To view discussion threads for this particular markup, select the file in the Markups tab and right-click. Choose View in Window and then click the Discussions tab.

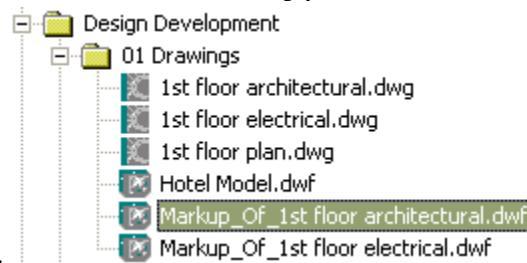
To view associated markup discussions or notes

- 1 Select the original drawing file in the project tree.
- 2 In the details view, click the Markups tab.
- 3 Right-click the markup and then choose View in Window from the menu.
- 4 Click the Discussions or Versions tab to view all the notes or discussions that are connected with the selected markup.

To view unassociated markups:

If you entered a path along with the markup name, you created an unassociated markup. An unassociated markup is saved as a separate file (not associated with the original drawing) and appears in the tree view hierarchy. The unassociated markup is not included in the count that is displayed on the Markups tab.

- 1 In the tree view or details view, select the markup you want and then



- 2 Or, right-click the markup and choose View in Window. The markup opens in a separate window.

NOTE If multiple versions of a markup file exist, only the most recent version appears in the tree view. To view a previous version, select the markup you want in the tree or details view, click the Versions tab, and then double-click the version you want from the list.

To view unassociated markup discussions or notes

- Click the Discussions or Versions tab to view all the discussions and notes connected with the selected unassociated markup.

See also:

- [Viewers and Markups](#) (page 277)
- [Markups \(Redlines\)](#) (page 284)

Buzzsaw Professional

In this part

- [Overview of Buzzsaw Professional](#)
- [Project Setup](#)
- [Global Collaboration](#)
- [Dashboard Overview](#)
- [Forms Setup](#)
- [Working with Form Logs, Workflow and Roles](#)
- [Working with Forms](#)
- [Working with Reports](#)
- [Working with Submittal Packages](#)
- [Bid Management](#)
- [Document Register](#)

Overview of Buzzsaw Professional

16

Autodesk Buzzsaw[®] Professional is an advanced online collaboration service to enable improved project communication through all phases of the building lifecycle. Buzzsaw Professional contains all the features of Buzzsaw, plus added functionality to manage RFIs, submittals, correspondence, and other documents among team members using a centralized online database. Buzzsaw Professional allows for customized forms, tracking of communication progress, reports and searching through all communications to quickly find the data you need.

For an overview of your projects and the items assigned to you, use the [Dashboard Overview](#) (page 315).

Buzzsaw Professional includes the following standard construction forms:

- Addendum
- Approval
- Architect's Supplemental Instruction (ASI)
- Bulletin
- Change Order Request
- Correspondence
- Daily Reports
- Meeting Minutes
- Print Order
- Request For Information (RFI)
- Submittals
- Submittal Package
- Transmittal

Forms in Buzzsaw Professional are customizable by Autodesk Professional Services team to meet your companies specific requirements.

Buzzsaw Professional is available in the following languages: English, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Spanish, and Simplified Chinese. You can view forms that have been created in one of these languages. Internet Explorer automatically prompts to install the appropriate language pack. A windows operating system CD may be necessary to complete the installation. See the Internet Explorer help for more information.

The above features are only available if your company has purchased the higher-tier Buzzsaw Professional service. If you are interested in finding out more about Buzzsaw Professional, or would like to customize your existing forms, please contact your sales representative, or call Customer Care to discuss upgrading your account at (800) 892 0449.

See also:

- [Working with Forms](#) (page 361)
- [Dashboard Overview](#) (page 315)
- [Global Collaboration](#) (page 313)

Project Setup

17

In this chapter

- [Creating a Project](#)
- [Step 1: Define Project Data](#)
- [Step 2: Select Project Members](#)
- [Step 3: Assign Project Members to a Role](#)
- [Step 4: Business Processes](#)
- [Step 5: Manage Information Pages](#)


Creating a Project

Only available to Buzzsaw Administrators.

A project serves as a container for storing, managing, and sharing files and discussions. It is easy to create all projects according to your organization's needs. You will notice that a project behaves like a windows folder holding subfolders and files that contain team member and administrative information. You can add new projects at any level of the hierarchy or within existing projects or folders.

You can also convert folders to projects and vice versa at any level within the tree view hierarchy. See [Converting Project and Standard Folders](#) (page 53) for more information.

To create a project:

- 1 Select the site or a project in the tree view.
- 2 Right-click and choose Add, and then Project from the menu.
- 3 A project folder  appears in the tree view. The new project is automatically selected so you can rename it.
- 4 Rename the project.
- 5 After renaming the project the Add Project dialog box is displayed. You have the option of setting up your project now or later. If you select now, then you will be prompted to complete the Project Setup wizard. If you choose to setup the project later, you can complete the Project Setup wizard another time. If you do not wish to see this dialog box each time you create a new project, then change the Project Creation option in the [Setting Preferences](#) (page 23) dialog box. You can also choose to always start the Project Setup wizard when adding a new project, never start it, or to always ask first. If you turn the Add Project dialog box off you can still access the pages of the wizard through the Project Setup menu.

NOTE To maintain optimum system performance, it's a good idea to add members and groups to your site and projects before adding files.

Step 1: [Step 1: Define Project Data](#) (page 299)

Step 2: [Step 2: Select Project Members](#) (page 300)

Step 3: [Step 3: Assign Project Members to a Role](#) (page 301)

Step 4: [Step 4: Business Processes](#) (page 302)

Step 5: [Step 5: Manage Information Pages](#) (page 307)

Deleting and restoring projects

If a project is deleted and then restored, all project setup parameters will be restored, including information pages.

See also:

- [Creating a New Member](#) (page 96)
- [Converting Project and Standard Folders](#) (page 53)
- [Permissions](#) (page 144)

Step I: Define Project Data

Only available to Buzzsaw Professional Administrators.

Step 1 of setting-up a project:

Defining the data for a project is the first step in creating a project. Project Data allow administrators to customize the data that is displayed in dashboards, forms, form logs and reports. By using Project Data you will save project members time when creating forms. Much of the data that is entered in the Project Data page will be used to auto-populate fields in forms and business processes, and are displayed in the Project Personal and Executive [Dashboard Overview](#) (page 315).

To define project data:

- 1 From the Project Setup menu, choose Project Data.



- 2 The Define Project Data page is displayed.
- 3 Fill in the fields as necessary.
 - If you do not fill in a field, it is left blank in the corresponding display places. That is, on a form, the field will be blank.
 - You can change the name of a project to something other than that of the Project Folder.
 - Dates are displayed according to the locale setting on the user's system.
 - Monetary values are also formatted according to the user's locale setting.
 - The field, Buzzsaw Number, is generated by Buzzsaw and is non-editable.
 - Project size limit section -- only site administrators can edit these values. Project administrators can only view the data. The information entered here is updated in the Site Administration Limits tab; and values previously entered in the Limits tab can be viewed here. Click the Preview Notification button to view the email that is sent and enter any changes.
- 4 When finished, click the Save and Continue button to continue with the rest of the project setup. If you are editing the data for a previously created project, click the Apply Changes button.

Project Data can be edited at any time using the Project Setup command in the navigational bar.

See also:

- [Project Setup](#) (page 297)
- [Dashboard Overview](#) (page 315)
- [Step 2: Select Project Members](#) (page 300)

Step 2: Select Project Members

Only available to Buzzsaw Professional Administrators.

Step 2 of setting-up a project:

In this step choose the members you want to be involved with this project. If you do not add a member to the project, that person will not be able to view any of the files or forms within the project.

- 1 Click the Add Member button to select a new member. A list of available members is displayed.
- 2 Select a member from the list.
- 3 Use the drop-down list box at the bottom of the window to select a permission for the member.
- 4 Click the OK link in the top right of the window.
- 5 Click the Roles tab at the top of the window to continue to the next step.

See also:

- [Permissions](#) (page 144)
- [Step 3: Assign Project Members to a Role](#) (page 301)
- [Step 1: Define Project Data](#) (page 299)

Step 3:Assign Project Members to a Role

Available to Buzzsaw Professional administrators only.

Step 3 of setting-up a project:

In this step, you assign the project members selected in [Step 2: Select Project Members](#) (page 300) to a role. Buzzsaw provides you with a set of default roles. You can create your own [Roles](#) (page 348) if the default roles do not meet your needs. This step is optional. Members do not have to be assigned to a role in order to participate in the form log.

- 1 Select a role from the drop-down list at the top of the screen. The window is initially blank until you add members to that role. Use the [Add/Remove Roles Dialog Box](#) (page 461) button to edit the roles available to the project.
- 2 Click the Add member button at the bottom of the screen. From the pop-up window select the members that you want to be assigned this role. Use the SHIFT and CTRL keys to select multiple members. Click OK when you are finished.

- 3 Repeat steps 1 and 2 to add members to a different role. Members can belong to more than one role.
- 4 To remove a member select a name from the list and click the Remove Member button.
- 5 Click the Finish button to complete this step or click the Save and Continue button to move to the next step.

See also:

- [Step 4: Business Processes](#) (page 302)
- [Step 2: Select Project Members](#) (page 300)
- [Roles](#) (page 348)
- [Workflow Types](#) (page 335)

Step 4: Business Processes

Only available to Buzzsaw Professional Administrators.

Step 4 of setting-up a project:

In this step, you are creating business processes. Depending on the process that you are adding, you will select the types of forms to be used in the project and the workflow type to be associated with that form. You can also set form options. There are different workflow types available for each form type.

Available workflow types

	Post	Send/ Re- spond	Send / Respond / Ap- prove	Serial Approv- al	Gatekeep- er	Gatekeep- er /Dis- tributor	Gatekeep- er/ Inter- mediary
Addendum	X	X					
Approval Form		X		X			

ASI (Architect's Supplemental Instruction)	X	X				
Bulletin	X	X				
Change Order Request		X	X			
Correspondence	X	X				
Daily Report	X	X				
Meeting Minutes	X	X				
Print Order	X	X				
RFI	X	X		X	X	X
Submittal	X	X		X		X
Submittal Package					X	
Transmittal	X	X				

NOTE Document registers and bid management business process are not associated with a workflow. They are simply added to the project.

Adding a log

- 1 Click the Add button. The Add Form Log window is displayed.
- 2 Enter a name for the form log in the Form Log Name field. This must be a unique name. Duplicate names can not exist within a project. If you rename this form log at a later date then the log name that is displayed in the project tree is also be renamed.
- 3 Select a form type from the available list.

- 4 Select a workflow type from the available list. The workflow types that are available depends on the form type that you selected in step 3. The corresponding workflow diagram is displayed.
- 5 Click the Next button.
- 6 Depending on the workflow type selected, different tabs are available. There is a tab for each type of participant (that is, responder, gatekeeper, etc), as well as a single tab for configuring general form options. The options that you specify for this form log applies to all the forms that are created for this log. Thus, if you create a correspondence log that you only want 4 members of the project to participate in then you will have to create a second correspondence log if you want other members to participate. Following is a description of the various tabs:
 - Creator** - Selecting the project members who can create a form in this particular log. Groups as well as individuals can create forms. You can also select who the creator can notify or discuss the form with.
 - Responder** - Selecting the project members who can respond to a form in this particular log. Groups as well as individuals can respond to a form. You can also select who the responder can notify or discuss the form with. Select how many days the responder has to respond to the form. If the responder does not respond in the time allotted the form is removed from the responders dashboard and returned to the creator.
Select when reminder and overdue notices should be sent to the responder.
 - Reviewer** - Select the project members who can review this form and how many days they have to respond. You also have the option of allowing reviewers to stop the routing of the form and return it to the creator. If selected, notifications will be sent to all reviewers when the routing of the form is complete.
 - Distributor** - Select which project members can be distributors and who they can notify and discuss the form with. The Distributor tab is only available if the Gatekeeper with Distributor workflow has been chosen.
 - Intermediary** - Select which project members can be intermediaries and who they can notify and discuss the form with. The Intermediary tab is only available if Gatekeeper with Intermediary workflow has been chosen.
 - Gatekeeper** - Select which project members can be gatekeepers and who they can notify and discuss the form with.
 - Consultants** - Select which project members can be consultants and who they can notify and discuss the form with.

General - Select the project members who should be able to view the form: all project members, only project members who are directly involved in the workflow, or select members whom you choose. You can also specify how many days the form is available on each member's dashboard.

- 7 Click the Forms tab to change the pre-populated fields in the form such as, company name and address. The information entered in this tab is displayed on the form. Use the TAB key to move between fields. The following fields are available:
 - **Numbering** - When a form is submitted it receives a number. This number can have a prefix and a suffix. Use the following options to customize the prefix and suffix. Note that a form does not actually receive this number until the Submit button is clicked.
 - **Prefix** - Enter a prefix for your forms numbering system. The prefix can contain letters and numbers. For example, to set a numbering system such as, RFI0001, enter RFI for the prefix.
 - **Suffix** - Enter a suffix for your forms numbering system. The suffix can contain letters and numbers. For example, to set a numbering system such as, 10001RFI, enter RFI for the suffix.
 - **No of Digits** - Type the maximum number of digits that you want the form number to be. This does not include the prefix and suffix.
 - **Document Heading** - Type a title for the forms.
 - **Footer** - Type a standard footer. The footer appears at the bottom of each form.
 - **Company Name** - Type your company name, or the company name that you want to appear on the forms.
 - **Address and Phone** - Type the company address and telephone numbers that you want to appear on the forms.
 - **Region** - Enter a geographical region for this project. For example, "Northwest".

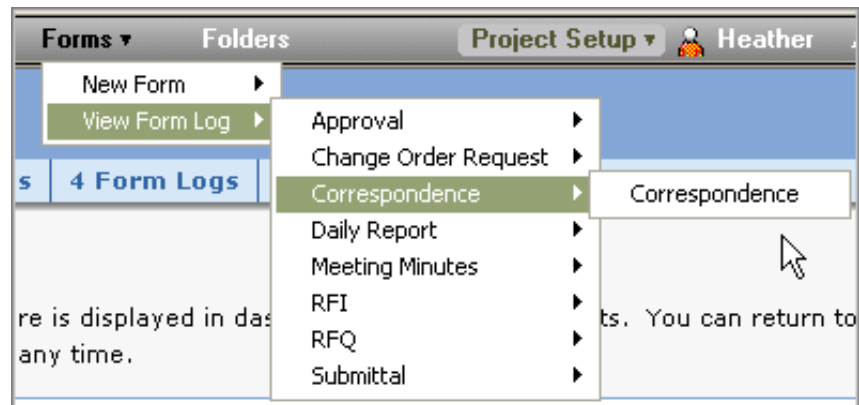
NOTE The options in the Form tab can be configured at any time. However, only forms that are created after you configure the options will contain this information. Existing forms are not updated with the information entered in the options.

- 8 Click the OK button to save the log. This log appears in the project tree. The log has the same name that you have given the workflow. The log

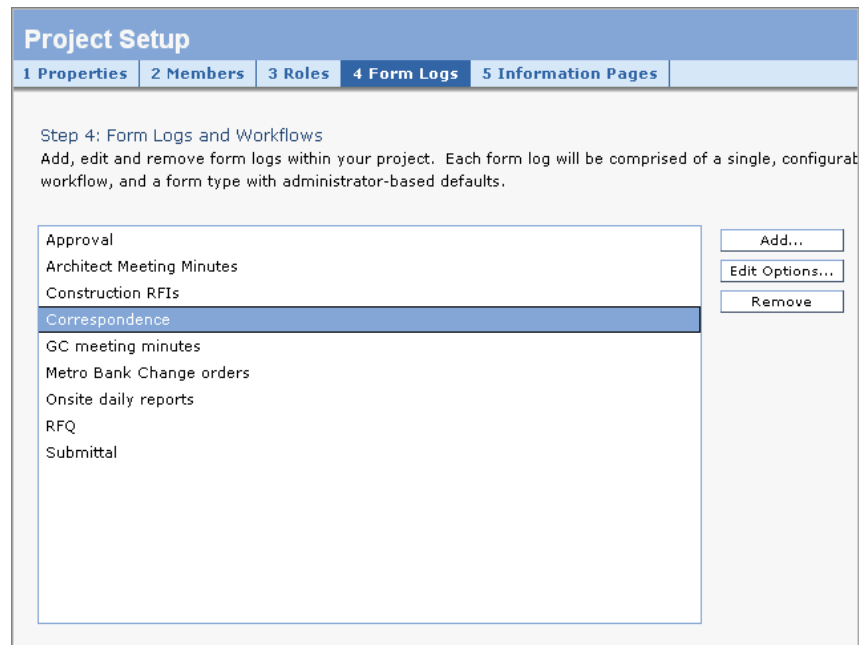
is also displayed in Project Setup ► Form Logs window, and in the Form ► View Form Log drop-down menu.

For example:

View Form drop-down menu



Project Setup> Form Logs and Workflows window



Closing the Add Form Log window cancels the creation of the form log and closes the window.

Editing a log

You can change the configuration of a form log at any time for such things as, who can participate in the form log and company address. Remember that the changes you make apply only to this specific log and the forms within.

- 1 Click Project Setup ► Form Logs in the project navigation bar.
- 2 Select a form log from the list and click the Edit Options button. The Edit From Log window is displayed.
- 3 Click each tab and make the necessary changes.
- 4 Click OK. The information that you entered will be included on the forms that are created or edited in the current log.

NOTE The options in the Form tab can be configured at any time. However, only forms that are created after you configure the options will contain this information. Existing forms are not updated with the information entered in the options.

Removing a log

Select a form log from the list and click the Remove button. The form log is removed from the project. This means that users will no longer be able to launch new forms of this type in this project.

See also:

- [Step 1: Define Project Data](#) (page 299)
- [Step 5: Manage Information Pages](#) (page 307)
- [Workflow Types](#) (page 335)

Step 5: Manage Information Pages

Only available to Buzzsaw Professional Administrators.

Step 5 of setting-up a project:

Information pages are accessed via the Project Information menu. Information pages refer to automatically generated pages such as dashboards and team directories as well as user defined pages. You can edit how information pages are displayed in Project Setup ► Information pages. Actions relating to project information pages are tracked in the [Activity Logs](#) (page 159).

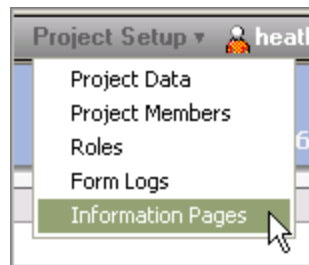
You can select a custom information page to display for each project. A project administrator can control which information pages are available for a project. Standard pages can be removed and as many custom information pages as desired may be displayed for a project. While any type of file can be selected as the source for an information page, web pages (HTML files) are the best choice because no special application is required to view them. Buzzsaw comes with default information pages. By default, projects display the automatically generated pages until you select different pages.

Selecting an information page

Information pages can be configured at any point during the life of the project: during the initial project setup or anytime thereafter. An information page can be an HTML file or other type of file (for example, gif, bmp, doc, xls).

- 1 If you are defining the information pages during the initial project setup this is Step 5 of the project setup process.

At anytime, you can edit the information pages by selecting Information Pages from the Project Setup menu.



The default pages that come with Buzzsaw are listed in the window.

- 2 To add a new page click the Add Page button. The Add Information page is displayed.
- 3 Enter a name for the page in the Page Name field. The name field can contain any character including spaces. This field is required. To accept a default name for an automatically generated page, go to step 4 and select a source. The name field will be populated after you select the

source. If entering an external URL as the source, you must fill in the name field.

- 4 Select a page by clicking the Select Source drop-down list. From this menu you can select one of the automatically generated pages, or browse the files in your site or on your computer for a new page. You can also enter an URL to use an external web address as an information page.
- 5 Select which members can view this page: all project members or selected individuals.
- 6 Click OK when you are finished, or Cancel if you do not want to add these pages the project.

Controlling who can view the information page

You can control which users have access to an information page, and when they view that page. For example, when the user first logs in to the site, you can specify that he or she sees a specific information page.

If a member is not given the ability to view an information page, then the page is not displayed in that users Project Information menu. By default, all project members can view all information pages. However, this does not apply to the Site Executive Summary, Project Executive Summary, and the Portfolio Information pages. When adding these pages the option, Viewable by Selected Site Members, is the default. If members are not added to this list, then only administrators can see the Site Executive, Portfolio and Project Executive pages.

NOTE Controlling access to information pages is a powerful option. You can choose to restrict a member from seeing a dashboard. Beware that doing so may prevent the member from viewing assigned items.

Changing the page order

As an administrator, you can control the user's experience of what he or she sees and in what order.

If you want the information pages to display in a different order, select a page and use the Move Up or Move Down buttons.

You can also specify which page the user sees upon login for each session. To do this:

- 1 Select a page from the list.
- 2 Select one of the following options:

First information page the user has access to view - if selected the member will see this view when he or she initially logs into the site.

Files view - if selected the member will see the tree view in the details pane.

Last page viewed by the user - the last page the member viewed will be the first page the member sees the next time he or she logs in.

These settings apply to the members specified in the [Add Information Page](#) (page 484) dialog box. That is, either all project members or specific individuals.

Removing an information page

Select a page and click the Remove button.

Tracking Project Information pages in the Activity Log

All actions pertaining to the management of Project Information pages are tracked in the Activity Log. These actions include:

Site/Project Setup Information Pages

- Add page
- Edit page
- Change name
- Change file
- Remove page
- Change page order
- Change access list

Site/Project Setup Initial View

- Change initial view for site
- Change initial view for project

Linking to images in a custom information page

If you are creating a custom html information page note that you can not embed an image (or a DWF). You may only link to images that reside in the same directory as the custom information page.

For examples of how to configure a custom information page to display project milestones and schedule information using data from an Excel spreadsheet, MS Project file, or Outlook calendar see the examples: [Publishing from Excel](#) (page 468), [Displaying Microsoft Project Schedules](#) (page 464) and [Publishing from Outlook](#) (page 463).

See also:

- [Dashboard Overview](#) (page 315)
- [Managing Site Information Pages](#) (page 94)
- [Information Pages](#) (page 167)

Global Collaboration

18

With Buzzsaw Professional it is possible to have true global collaboration within a site. For example, users in the United States can collaborate with users in Germany, each using English and German respectively. If you have work on a site in English but have a German contractor, that contractor can login to your site, and view the site in German. In the past all members of a site would have had to view the site in the same language.

This has certain implications for how you might use forms and form logs:

- A form will remain in the language that it was created in. For example, if the form is created in German, it will always be in German.
- Users within the same site can create form logs in multiple languages. That is, a German member using the German version of Buzzsaw Professional will create logs in German.

An American user using the English version of Buzzsaw Professional will create logs in English. The forms themselves will remain in the language that they were created in.

- A form log can only contain one form type. Thus, if you need RFIs in English and German, then you need to create two different form logs: one for the English RFIs and one for the German RFIs.
- The column headings in the log view will be taken from the form itself. Thus, a log containing German forms will have column headings in German regardless of your system configuration or which client language you have installed.

See also:

- [Working with Forms](#) (page 361)
- [Overview of Buzzsaw Professional](#) (page 293)

Dashboard Overview

A dashboard is one type of an information page and is only available in Buzzsaw Professional.

The Dashboard gives you a personalized view of your site and projects, and an easy way to navigate through the information about your site or project. You can see project data such as items that are assigned to you and their due date. From the Site Dashboard you can jump to a Project Dashboard, the Site Details dashboard, a form that has been assigned to you, or a to a specific form.

Site Summary Dashboards

Site dashboards offer an overview of the site and all projects that you have permission to access. Following are the dashboards available at the site level:

- **Portfolio Dashboards** - This dashboard displays the following data: total number of projects, total number of projects by facility type (for example, store, building), and project type (for example, new, remodel, tenant improvement).

This information comes from the [Step 1: Define Project Data](#) (page 299) that the project administrator has defined. The data fields, Facility Type and Project Type, are

categories to use for organizing your projects. If these two fields are not filled in then the corresponding column or field in the portfolio dashboard is marked as undefined. The dashboard provides more meaningful data if these fields are defined.

The Facility and Project Type section displays the projects in the site that have been organized according to these two project data fields. This table is not representative of all the projects within the site, only those that have been given a Facility Type and a Project Type. There may be many other projects in the site. The Site Executive Summary displays a complete listing of all projects within a site. Following is an example of how to read this table:

In the following screen shot there is a facility type of Library. Reading across that row you can see that there are 2 library projects, one is of the Project Type city government, and the other is school. The total number of library projects is 2. The total number of city government projects is 1 and the total number of school projects is 1.

Site Information ▾		Reports ▾	Folders	Site Setup ▾	heather	Logout
Project Portfolio Summary - heather						6/10/2004
Facility and Project Types						
Facility Type	Construction	City Govern...	School	Corporate Fa...	Retail	Total
Bank	1	0	0	0	0	1
Library	0	1	1	0	0	2
Office Building	0	0	0	2	0	2
Retail Store Br...	0	0	0	0	1	1
Retail Store Br...	0	0	0	0	1	1
Total	1	1	1	2	2	7
Projects						
Status ▴	Region	Project Name	Facility Type	Project Type		
●	West Coast	02 Property B	Office Building	Corporate Facilities		
●	South	02 Retail Store Brand A	Retail Store Brand A	Retail		
●	West Coast	Kennedy Elementary Library	Library	School		
●	West Coast	San Francisco Public Library -- Emba...	Library	City Government		
●	MidWest	01 Retail Store Brand B	Retail Store Brand B	Retail		
●	West Coast	Sample Construction Project	Bank	Construction		
●	South West	01 Property A	Office Building	Corporate Facilities		

- Site Level Executive Summary Dashboard - This dashboard displays the total number of assigned items in the site regardless of who assigned the item, items due this week, items due today and all overdue items.

- **Site Level Personal Summary Dashboard** - This dashboard displays all items in the site that have been assigned to you. You can see items due this week, items due today and all overdue items.
- **Site Details Dashboard** - This dashboard displays all forms in the site. You can sort the table by form type, items assigned to you or by you, and whether the forms are open, overdue, due today or due this week.

Project Dashboards

A project dashboard displays details about the project, such as project name, project number, and project address and what assignments you have. Following are the dashboards available at the project level:

- **Project Level Executive Summary Dashboard** - some of the data displayed in this dashboard are project name, address, and project number.
This information comes from the [project data](#) (page 299) defined by the project administrator.
In this dashboard you can also see the total number of assigned items in a project regardless of who assigned the item, items due this week, items due today and all overdue items.
- **Project Level Personal Summary Dashboard** - This dashboard displays the total number of items in the project that have been assigned to you. You can see items due this week, items due today and all overdue items.
- **Details Dashboard** - This dashboard displays all forms in the project. You can sort the table by form type, items assigned to you or by you, and whether the forms are open, overdue, due today or due this week.

Viewing the Dashboard

The Dashboard is available at the Site and Project level (folders do not have a Dashboard). There are different

dashboards available depending on whether you are at the site or project level.

- **Executive view** - This dashboard provides an overview of the site or the project. The Executive summary displays an overview of open action items by form type and by project (posted items are not included in this count). For example, you will see all open assigned items for a correspondence log regardless of which project it is in, and you will see all open assigned items for a specific project. From this view you can easily jump to a specific project for further details.
- **Personal Summary** - This dashboard displays the items that you assigned, items that are assigned to you, drafts that you have written, and new discussion items.

The Executive Summary dashboard is different from Personal Summary dashboard. The Personal Summary dashboard displays the number items that are assigned to you, whereas the Executive Summary displays the number items assigned to all project members.


The Dashboard is divided into the following sections. Depending on which dashboard you are viewing (Site Executive, Project Executive, etc.) different sections are displayed:

- **Project Information** - This section displays information about the project that was defined in project data. For example you can see the project name, address and the project number. This section is only displayed in the Project Personal and Project Executive dashboard. It is not displayed in the Site Executive or Site Personal dashboard.
- **Project Attributes** - This section displays information about the project that was defined in. For example, you can see the project start date, project manager and project budget information. This section is only displayed in the Project Executive dashboard.
- **Action Items Summary** - This section displays open items for each form log. In the Executive view this section shows all the assigned items that are currently open in the site

(this does not include posted items). In the Personal Summary view, this section shows all the assigned items that are currently open in the project (this does not include posted items). This section is displayed in the Site Personal and Executive dashboards as well as the Project Personal and Executive dashboards.

- **Drafts** - This section displays forms that you have begun to enter data for but have not submitted. A draft is not numbered and has not been assigned to anyone.
- **Assigned To Me** - Forms that have been assigned to you and require an action from you. This section only displays in the Project Personal dashboard.
- **Assigned By Me** - Forms that you have assigned to other project members. This section only displays in the Project Personal dashboard.
- **Posted Items** - This section displays forms in the project that have been posted but not assigned. For example, a Meeting Minutes form is often posted for all project members to review but is not assigned to anyone. This section is only displayed in the Project Personal Summary and Project Executive Summary dashboards. Note that once you have opened and viewed a posted item, then that item is removed from your Project Personal Summary dashboard. However, the items are still displayed in the Project Executive Summary dashboard.
- **Discussions** - This summary displays unread discussion threads that you have been added to as a participant. Once you have read the discussion it does not display on your dashboard. This section is only displayed in the Project Personal dashboard.
- **Sub-projects** - This section lists any sub-projects and the total number of items that are open and closed in each project. In the Site and Project Executive dashboards this section shows all the items that are currently open in the project including sub-projects. The Site and Project Personal dashboards displays the number of items that are assigned and issued by you. You can also see the number of items that are overdue. This section displays in the Site and Project Personal and Executive dashboards.

The dashboard is not automatically updated when another member makes a change that affects you, or when assigned items become past due. To ensure that you are seeing the most current data, such as, overdue items and assigned items, you should refresh your dashboard frequently by clicking

the Refresh toolbar button,  .

See also:

- [Working with Forms](#) (page 361)
- [Assigning/Re-assigning a Form](#) (page 373)
- [Step 1: Define Project Data](#) (page 299)

Forms Setup

20

In this chapter

- [Forms Setup: Site Forms Tab](#)
- [Form Templates Tab](#)
- [Importing Forms](#)
- [FAQ: InfoPath Forms](#)

Forms Setup: Site Forms Tab

Only available to Buzzsaw Professional administrators.

This tab is accessed through the title bar Site Setup ► Forms Setup. In this tab you can enable or disable forms and workflows on the site, import forms, or create new forms using Microsoft® InfoPath™. To see which workflows are associated with a form, and their status, click the plus sign next to the form.

Enable a Form or Workflow

- 1 Select a form or workflow that has a status of "Disabled".
- 2 Click the Enable button.

The form or workflow can now be used throughout the site.

Disable a Form or Workflow

Any form or workflow on the site can be disabled including the default forms that come with Buzzsaw Professional, forms that have been created by the Autodesk Custom Implementation team, and forms that you have imported or customized.

Disabling a form disables that particular form and all associated workflows from that point onward. Any form that is in progress on the site is not affected by the disable.

Disabling a workflow disables all the forms are associated with that workflow, from that point onward. For example, if you disable the Post workflow then the next time you add an RFI form log, Post will not be available as a workflow choice.

- 1 Select a form or workflow by clicking the checkbox next to the form or workflow.
- 2 Click the Disable button.

Once disabled, the form or workflow can not be used anywhere in the site until it is enabled.

Import a New Form

Click this link if you have an existing form that you want to be available in your Buzzsaw site. This link launches the Import Form wizard. See [Importing Forms](#) for instructions on how to proceed through each step.

Design a New Form

Click this link to select a form that you want to act as a template for a new form. You will actually create and customize the form in InfoPath, and then import the form into your site.

In step one of this wizard, select Customize from the drop-down list box, for the form that you want to customize.

Follow the rest of the steps outlined in [Importing Forms](#) (page 325).

Customize a Form

- 1 Select Customize Form from the drop-down list box to modify forms that have been imported to your site.
- 2 Save the .xsn file to your hard drive.
- 3 Modify the .xsn file using InfoPath.
- 4 Import the modified form to the site. See [Importing Forms](#) (page 325) for more information.

The default Buzzsaw Professional forms, and forms created by the Autodesk Custom Implementation team, cannot be customized.

Edit a Form

Only administrators can edit the InfoPath forms that have been imported into Buzzsaw Professional. The default forms that come with Buzzsaw Professional, and forms that have been created by the Autodesk Custom Implementation team, cannot be edited.

- 1 Select Edit from the drop-down list box to edit forms that have been imported to your site.
- 2 Use the Edit Form wizard to change the workflow associated with the form or the fields that are displayed on the form. See [Importing Forms](#) (page 325) for more information about these steps.

Delete a Form

Administrators can delete the InfoPath forms that have been imported into Buzzsaw Professional. The default forms that come with Buzzsaw Professional, and forms that have been created by the Autodesk Custom Implementation team, cannot be deleted.

- 1 Select Delete from the drop-down list box for a form that has been imported.
- 2 The form is removed from the list and the form is no longer available to use on the site. Any instance of the form that is currently in use, is not affected by the deletion.

Print View

Click the Print button to print the forms listed in this tab. The following elements are printed: form name, form description, status, who the form was created by and the creation date.

If a row is expanded then that view is printed.

See also:

- [Form Templates Tab](#) (page 324)
- [Importing Forms](#) (page 325)

Form Templates Tab

Only available to Buzzsaw Professional administrators.

This tab is accessed through the title bar Site Setup ► Forms Setup. This tab lists the .xsn versions of the default forms that come with Buzzsaw Professional, and forms that have been created by the Autodesk Custom Implementation team. You can print this list by clicking the Print button.

From this tab you can create a new custom form based on an existing form. The actual customization of the form does not take place within Buzzsaw Professional but rather on your hard drive. Microsoft® InfoPath™ is required to open and modify .xsn files.

- 1 Next to the existing form that you want to base your new form on, select Customize from the drop-down list box.

- 2 Save the .xsn file to your hard drive.
- 3 Modify the .xsn file using InfoPath and save it.
- 4 Return to Buzzsaw Professional and import the .xsn file saved in step 3. Follow the process for [Importing Forms](#) (page 325).

See also:

- [Forms Setup](#) (page 321)
- [Importing Forms](#) (page 325)

Importing Forms

Only available to Buzzsaw Professional administrators.

Using the import wizard you can import forms that are an Microsoft® InfoPath™ (.xsn) file. Access this wizard through the title bar, Site Setup ► Forms Setup. In the Site Forms tab click the Import New Form link.

Optional Step I if designing a new form

This step of the wizard is available if you click [Design a New Form](#) (page 323) in the Site Forms tab. In this wizard you are selecting a form that will act as a template for a new form. You will actually create and customize the form in InfoPath, and then import the form into Buzzsaw.

- 1 To the right of the form that you want to customize, select Customize from the drop-down list box.
- 2 Click the Next button to proceed with the next four steps.

Step I: Import existing form file

- 1 Enter a name for the form in the Form name field.
- 2 Click the Browse button to navigate to the .xsn file that you want to import.
- 3 Enter a description of the form in the Description field. This step is optional.

- 4 Click the Import button. If the import of the file is successful a confirmation message is displayed. If your file is not imported successfully an error message is displayed along with the cause of the error. You cannot continue through the wizard until you have a successful import. If your file imports successfully, defaults are populated for all remaining steps and the Finish button is enabled. You can click the Finish button at this time and complete the import process provided that you are satisfied with the defaults. Otherwise, continue with the wizard to edit the defaults.
- 5 Click the Next button to continue.

Step 2: Select workflow

In this step you are selecting the workflows and view that you want to be used for the form. You can accept the defaults that have been chosen for you, or make your own selections.

- 1 Select the workflow that you want to be associated with this form.
- 2 For each workflow you select click the Advanced button. Choose a view to be associated with each step. For example, in the Post workflow the steps Create and View are listed. You can select the view of the form that users should see for each step. A default view is chosen for each step. Depending on your business needs, you may not need to take further action.
- 3 Click the Next button when you are finished.

Step 3: Configure form fields

In this step you can change the labels for the fields that are displayed on the form, specify whether these fields should display in the form log or log report, and change the order in which they appear on the form log or log report.

The field names listed have been automatically detected by Buzzsaw Professional.

- 1 Select a label value from the Field Content drop-down list to the right of the field name. Selecting a value means that the field will be pre-populated on the form. Select "Leave Blank" if you do not want the field to be pre-populated. Users can then manually enter data in the field. The field will still be on the form even if you do not select a label.

NOTE The data that populates the fields you choose are derived from the Project Data page and [Changing Your Member Information](#) (page 20). If the Project Data has not been defined, or members have not filled in their contact information, then the fields will be blank on the form. For more information see [Step 1: Define Project Data](#) (page 299)

- 1 Select the checkbox to the right for each field that you want to be displayed in the form log or log report.
- 2 To change the order in which the fields are displayed in the log or log report, select the checkbox to the left of the field. The order from top to bottom that the fields are listed in this screen is the order in which the columns are displayed in the log, and log report, from left to right. Click the Move Up or Move Down buttons to change the order.
- 3 Click the Next button to continue.

Step 4: Confirm new form

The selections that you made in the previous steps are displayed here. Review them and if they are correct click the Finish button. If you need to make changes click the Back button until you reach the desired step.

Clicking Finish returns you to the Site Forms Tab and the new form is displayed in the list.

After completing the 4 steps your imported form is ready to be used within your site and can be added to your projects as a form log.

See also:

- [Form Templates Tab](#) (page 324)
- [Forms Setup](#) (page 321)

FAQ: InfoPath Forms

This topic is for site administrators who customize Buzzsaw Professional Forms using InfoPath.

I opened an XSN file in InfoPath but I do not see the controls to customize it.

You have opened the file in a data entry mode. To switch to design mode choose Design this Form from the Tools drop-down menu. Now you can edit the form.

What type of InfoPath data field should I use for the following field types in Buzzsaw?

- Text Box (greater than 50 characters) -- use Rich Text (XHTML)
- Text Field (50 characters or less) -- use Text String
- Drop-down -- use Text

Where can I put a default value for a field?

Open the properties dialog for the field. On the Data tab enter the default value in the Default Value field.

Can I have more than one "edit" version of a form that has hidden fields?

Yes, you can create as many different versions of the form as you would like to match each stage of the workflow you intend to use it with.

For example: in the send, respond workflow you can have three views. One view for the person creating the form, one view for the person responding to the form, and a view for viewing the form in Buzzsaw in view mode.

How do I make different views of a form?

If you have created one view of the form:

- 1 Press Ctrl+A to select all elements of the form.
- 2 Press Ctrl+C to copy the form to the clipboard.
- 3 In the Design Tasks Side pane, click Views. Click Add View to add a new view to your InfoPath form.
- 4 In the newly created view press Ctrl+V to paste the form into the new view. You may need to create a single table cell to paste the view into.

- 5 You can now customize this view by removing fields, adding additional fields or changing the properties of existing fields.

How do I make a view version of my form?

- 1 Use the steps from the question above, "How do I make different views of a form?" to create a new view of the form.
- 2 Change the properties of each form field to "Text Box".
- 3 Change the properties of each form field to "Read Only" in the field properties dialog.

How many view versions of the form does Buzzsaw support?

1

How do I make a field required?

In the Field Properties dialog box, change the properties of the form field to Cannot be blank.

NOTE this will be global to all views of the form.

Can I make a field required for a certain step of my workflow?

No.

How do I add a document number field in my InfoPath form so that Buzzsaw will auto populate this field on my form?

Add a text field to your form called _DocumentNumber When importing the form Buzzsaw automatically detects this field and uses it for its document number field.

How can I name my data fields so that they display properly in Buzzsaw?

InfoPath does not support spaces in the Data Source names but Buzzsaw adds spaces prior to each capital letter in the string.

For example, a CreatedBy field in InfoPath is displayed as Created By in Buzzsaw.

Which InfoPath form features are not supported in Buzzsaw?

- Master/Detail Control
- No external data validation through scripts, code, etc.
- No support for Web Services
- No support for Databases
- No support for Rules/Formulas.
- No support for Required Field Validation

How do I add a field to my InfoPath form so that it will display in the "Subject/Title" column on the standard Buzzsaw dashboards and reports?

Add a text field to your form called "Subject". The contents of this field are automatically displayed as Subject/Title on dashboards and reports in Buzzsaw.

Importing into Buzzsaw Professional

How can I make fields pre-populate with data when a new form is created in Buzzsaw?

During Step 3 of 4 when importing or editing your form in Buzzsaw you can use the Field Content drop-down to auto-populate data.

If the field is a date field you can choose to set the default date to Today + X days from Project Properties.

If the field is a text field you can auto-populate it from Member Information or Project Properties.

- Member Information specifies who the user name of the member who adds a new form to the form log. For example, if you have a field on your form called Created By, you can auto-populate this field with the Name field to display the user name of the person adding the form.
- Project Properties specifies the project name that the form log is associated with. For example, if you have a field on your form called Project you can auto-populate from the Full Project Name field from the Buzzsaw Project Data page.

Why did I receive an error when importing my InfoPath form into Buzzsaw?

There are several possibilities as to why you received an error:

- 1 The InfoPath form is open within the InfoPath application—When importing an InfoPath form that form cannot be open in InfoPath at the same time. If the XSN file is open an error will occur. Close the form in InfoPath and then try importing the form into Buzzsaw again.
- 2 Duplicate names—Buzzsaw requires unique form type names. Duplicate form type names cannot be used. To update an existing form with a new version, delete it first from Buzzsaw, and then import the new version.
- 3 Unsupported naming convention—If you use an unsupported naming convention for your data source names in InfoPath, you may receive an error. For example, only _DocumentNumber is supported. If an underscore is placed in front of any other data field, an error will occur during the import.

What happens if I delete or disable a form on my site and form logs still exist?

If a form is disabled or deleted from the site, the form logs that were created from that form type will continue to function on the site.

What happens when I disable a form type on Buzzsaw?

New versions of that form type cannot be added to the site.

What happens to existing forms/form logs when I edit the form type properties?

Editing a form type does not affect existing form entries; only entries made after the edits are affected.

What happens to existing form logs when I reorder columns in the Form Designer?

Reordering fields by editing the form type will reorder the fields for all form logs of that type on the site. Form logs that have had the fields specifically reordered are not affected.

Working with Form Logs, Workflow and Roles

21

In this chapter

- [Overview of the Log Process](#)
- [Workflow Types](#)
- [Roles](#)
- [Creating a Log](#)
- [Using the Form Log](#)
- [Setting Options](#)
- [Searching the Log](#)
- [Exporting a Log](#)
- [Deleting a Log](#)

Overview of the Log Process

Once your administrator has configured a log you can start adding forms (if you have been added as a participant in the log). Following is an outline of the basic stages of adding a form and assigning it. Depending on the type of workflow that was configured for this log, (that is, Post, Gatekeeper, Serial, etc..) some of these steps will be more involved than others.

Step 1: Adding a form

Add a form from the Forms menu on the Project Bar.

Step 2: Filling out the form

Fill in the fields that you require using the TAB key to move between fields. In this mode you can also add comments. At this step you can save the form as a draft. Doing so saves the form to the log without sending it to other members. The form is not assigned a number until the form is submitted. Routing information is saved with the draft but notifications are not sent. The draft is only available to the creator.

Certain fields are pre-populated if your project administrator has defined [Step 1: Define Project Data](#) (page 299) for this project. These fields are non-editable except by project administrators and the form creator. If these fields have not been defined then the fields will be blank.

Step 3: Assigning the form

Select the members you want to assign the form to. You can also notify other members about this assignment. Members who are notified can view the form but can not respond, forward or edit the form. Assigning a form results in the form being saved to the log, assignment notification emails being sent to members listed in the Assign To field, and assignment notification emails being sent to members listed in the cc field.

Step 4: Receiving an assignment

Members who have been assigned an item receive an email containing a link to the form. The action item also displays in the member's dashboard. Once a member has received the assignment, depending on how the log was configured, he or she can respond or forward the assignment.

Step 5: Viewing the form

A form in view mode can not be edited. Administrators can close or re-call the form (doing so removes all assignments).

Step 6: Responding to an Assignment

How you can respond to a form depends on the particular log that you are working with. Who you are able to respond, or forward to, depends on how the log was configured.

See also:

- [Working with Forms](#) (page 361)
- [Step 4: Business Processes](#) (page 302)
- [Using the Form Log](#) (page 355)

Workflow Types

A business process is configured to use a workflow type. Workflow is a commonly used term that describes the automation of a business process, in whole or part, during which documents, information or tasks are passed from one participant to another for action, according to a set of procedural rules. By creating a business process that is configured to use a workflow type, you can automate the process of your internal business operations.

Benefits of using Workflow:

- Improved efficiency - automation of business processes results in the elimination of unnecessary steps
- Better process control - improved management of business processes achieved through standardizing working methods and the availability of audit trails
- Flexibility you can change an existing workflow or create a new one in order to stay in line with changing business needs
- Business process improvement - focus on business processes leads to their streamlining and simplification

In Buzzsaw, workflow refers to the process by which administrators define the parameters that determine how a form is processed. That is, which members can create, respond, view, and discuss the form. The workflow can be defined by roles or by events.

When you configure a workflow for a form log, you are setting options that apply to all the forms within that log. If you want a form with a different configuration then you need to create a different log. For example: you want

a correspondence log for ten members in the project but you want the correspondence among three of those members to be private. To accomplish this, you would have to create one log for all ten members, and a second log for the three members.

Members can only add new form types to a log that has been created for that form type. For example, you can not add an RFI form until an RFI log is configured.

Available workflow types

	Post	Send/ Respond	Send / Re- spond / Approve	Serial Ap- proval	Gatekeep- er	Gate- keeper /Distrib- utor	Gatekeep- er/ Interme- diary
Addendum	X	X					
Approval Form		X		X			
ASI (Architect's Supplemental Instruction)	X	X					
Bulletin	X	X					
Change Order Request		X	X				
Correspondence	X	X					
Daily Report	X	X					
Meeting Minutes	X	X					
Print Order	X	X					
RFI	X	X			X	X	X

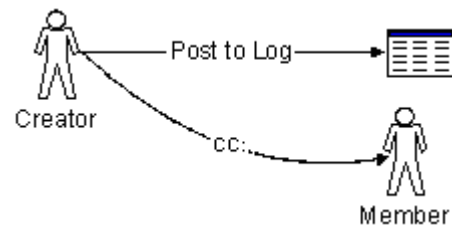
Submittal	X	X		X		X
Submittal Pack- age					X	
Transmittal	X	X				

Buzzsaw Professional comes with the following default workflows. These workflow types enable you to define the parameters by which the routing of a document is controlled:

Post

The Post workflow allows the creator to fill in a form, post it to the log and optionally notify project members. No response is expected but the document may be discussed.

It can be used with the following forms: Addendum, ASI, Bulletin, Correspondence, Daily Reports, Meeting Minutes, Punch List, RFI, Submittal, and Transmittal.



Post workflow options

When configuring the post workflow, the following options are available:

- **Creator** - In this tab you are choosing who can create a form in this particular workflow. Note that administrators can always create forms. Choose which members can create this workflow: all members, specific individuals, groups, or roles. You can also select who the creator can notify or discuss the form with.
- **General** - In this tab you are choosing who can view the forms associated with this workflow: all project members, only individuals who have been assigned or notified during the workflow, or specific individuals, groups, or roles. The default setting allows only form participants to view the forms

that they have access to. You can change this setting to allow other members to view forms in this log. However, once you choose a setting it cannot be changed. The ability to change this setting is only available when you first create the form log. You cannot change these options at a later time. Note that administrators can always view forms regardless of whether they are a form log participant or have been specifically given permission to view the form log.

- **Form** - In this tab enter the information that you want to include on every form in the current log. For example, you can enter a document heading, footer and your company information.

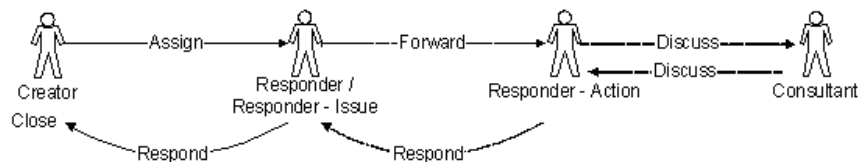
Send/Respond

This workflow allows the creator to assign the form to one or more responders. The creator receives only one response. When any one of the responders responds, re-assigns the assignment, the assignment is removed from any other co-responders.

When an assignment is re-assigned, the initial responder, Responder A, has this form as an issued item instead of an action item; the newly assigned responder, Responder B, has an open action item; responses must travel back through the participants in reverse order before the form can be closed. If an assignment is re-assigned, responsibility is transferred to the new responder; the initial responder does not have this form as an action item or as an issued item.

If an assignment is recalled by the assignor, all upstream assignments are recalled. If an assignment is recalled by the administrator, only the last level of the assignment is recalled; the administrator can recall multiple times.

It can be used with the following forms: Addendum, ASI, Bulletin, Correspondence, Daily Reports, Meeting Minutes, Print Order, RFI, Submittal and Transmittal.



When configuring the create/respond workflow, the following options are available:

- **Creator** - In this tab you are choosing who can create a form in this particular workflow. Note that administrators can always create forms. Choose which members can create this workflow: all members, specific individuals, groups, or roles. You can also select who the creator can notify or discuss the form with.
- **Responders** - In this tab you are choosing who can respond to a form in this particular workflow. Choose which members can respond to this workflow: all members, specific individuals, groups, or roles. In addition, you can select which members the responder can notify, CC or discuss this form with.
- **General** - In this tab you are choosing who can view the forms associated with this workflow: all project members, only individuals who have been assigned or notified during the workflow, or specific individuals, groups, or roles.
The default setting allows only form participants to view the forms that they have access to. You can change this setting to allow other members to view forms in this log. However, once you choose a setting it cannot be changed. The ability to change this setting is only available when you first create the form log. You cannot change these options at a later time.

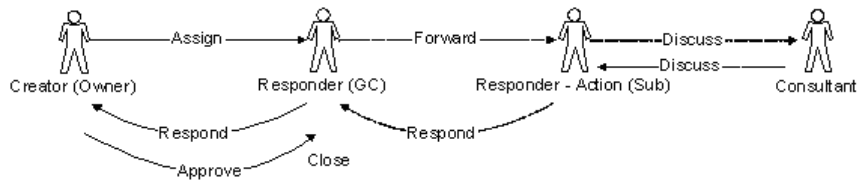
NOTE Administrators can always view forms regardless of whether they are a form log participant or have been specifically given permission to view the form log.

- **Form** - In this tab enter the information that you want to include on every form in the current log. For example, you can enter a document heading, footer and your company information.

Send/Respond/Approve

This workflow is for the Change Order process in which an Owner/Architect/Engineer creates a Change Order and sends it to the General Contractor. The General Contractor reviews and responds with the change in cost and schedule. The Owner/Architect/Engineer reviews and approves. The creator receives only one response and the respondent receives one approval.

It can be used with the following forms: Change Order Request.



Create/Submit/Approve workflow options

When configuring the create/submit/approve workflow, the following options are available:

- **Creator** - In this tab you are choosing who can create a form in this particular workflow. Note that administrators can always create forms. Choose which members can create this workflow: all members, specific individuals, groups, or roles. You can also select who the creator can notify or discuss the form with.
 - **Responders** - In this tab you are choosing who can respond to a form in this particular workflow. Choose which members can respond to this workflow: all members, specific individuals, groups, or roles. In addition, you can select which members the responder can notify, CC or discuss this form with.
 - The default setting allows only form participants to view the forms that they have access to. You can change this setting to allow other members to view forms in this log. However, once you choose a setting it cannot be changed. The ability to change this setting is only available when you first create the form log. You cannot change these options at a later time.
- General** - In this tab you are choosing who can view the forms associated with this workflow: all project members, only individuals who have been assigned or notified during the workflow, or specific individuals, groups, or roles.

NOTE Administrators can always view forms regardless of whether they are a form log participant or have been specifically given permission to view the form log.

- **Form** - In this tab enter the information that you want to include on every form in the current log. For example, you can enter a document heading, footer and your company information.

Serial Approval

This workflow is designed for a serial approval process. It is considered a rigid flow. That is, the review path is fixed. Individual reviewers can not choose who they will forward the item to. Reviewers can cc, notify, or discuss the item with pre-determined members.

The number of steps is variable. This can be considered a peer approval where the entire set of steps must be completed.

When a form is "auto-pushed" to the next step, some form data/status communicates that this was "moved forward without approval". As the document flows through the process, each down stream approver will see the upstream approver's data.

This workflow can be used with the following form: Approval.

Serial Approval workflow options

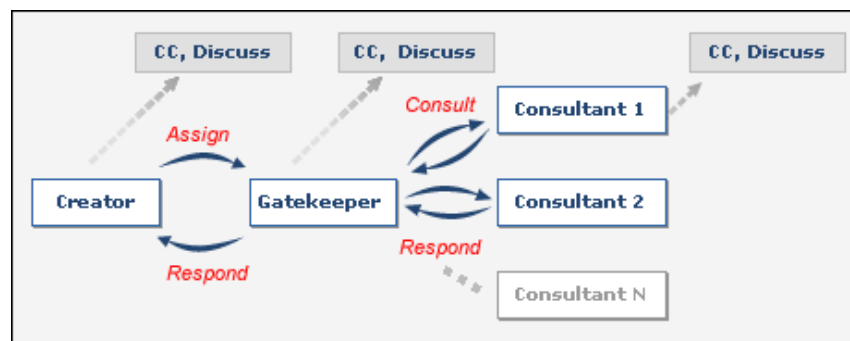
When configuring the serial approval workflow, the following options are available:

- **Creator** - In this tab you are choosing who can create a form in this particular workflow. Note that administrators can always create forms. Choose which members can create this workflow: all members, specific individuals, groups, or roles. You can also select who the creator can notify or discuss the form with.
- **Reviewers** - In this tab you are choosing individual members who can review a form and with whom the form can be discussed. You can also specify how many days a member has to respond to an item and when a reminder notice should be sent. If the reviewer does not respond in the time allotted you can configure the workflow so that the form is "auto-pushed" to the next reviewer. This prevents the form from getting stuck.
You can also choose to notify all users when routing is complete.
- **General** - In this tab you are choosing who can view the forms associated with this workflow: all project members, only individuals who have been assigned or notified during the workflow, or specific individuals, groups, or roles.
The default setting allows only form participants to view the forms that they have access to. You can change this setting to allow other members to view forms in this log. However, once you choose a setting it cannot be changed. The ability to change this setting is only available when you first create the form log. You cannot change these options at a later time.

NOTE Administrators can always view forms regardless of whether they are a form log participant or have been specifically given permission to view the form log.

- **Form** - In this tab enter the information that you want to include on every form in the current log. For example, you can enter a document heading, footer and your company information.

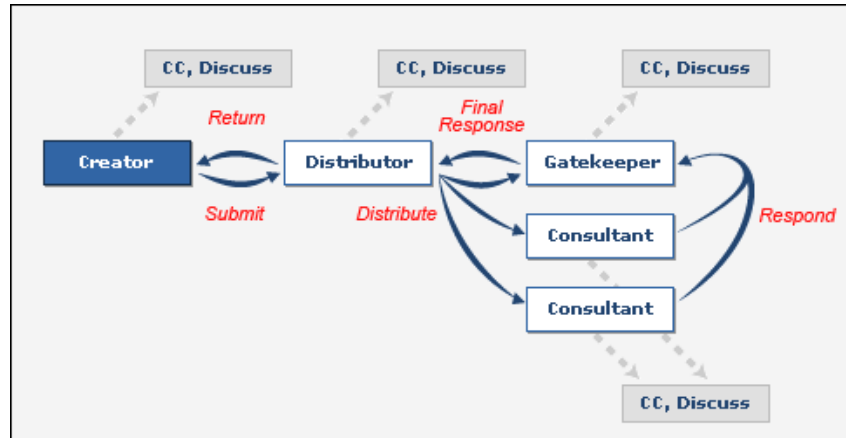
Gatekeeper



In the gatekeeper workflow, the gatekeeper acts as a conduit to other parties with whom he or she needs to communicate to collect an answer. For example, the form creator assigns the form to the gatekeeper. The gatekeeper is then responsible for collecting the information that the creator needs. The gatekeeper can set individual response dates for the consultants. The due date that the gatekeeper sets will most likely differ from the due date that the creator has set.

The gatekeeper workflow can be used with the following forms: RFI and Submittal.

Gatekeeper with Distributor



The gatekeeper/distributor workflow can be used with the following forms: RFI and Submittal. When using this workflow it is referred to as "RFI with Distributor" in dashboards and reports.



Following is an example of how the gatekeeper with distributor workflow can be used:

An RFI is created by the Mechanical Subcontractor (Creator) and sent to the General Contractor (Distributor). The General Contractor reviews the RFI and sends copies directly to the Architect (Gatekeeper) as well as the Mechanical

Consultant (Consultant 1) and the Structural Consultant (Consultant 2). The Mechanical and Structural Consultants provide responses to the RFI and send them to the Architect. These consultants are not allowed to provide official direction to the General Contractor due to contractual and liability issues; they must provide their responses to the Architect (Gatekeeper). The Architect reviews the responses and adds additional detail as needed and sends the Official response to the General Contractor.

Gatekeeper/distributor workflow options

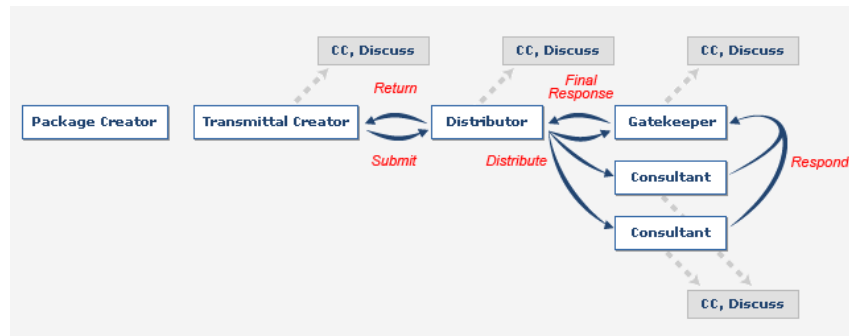
When configuring the gatekeeper workflow, the following options are available:

- **Creator** - In this tab you are choosing who can create a form in this particular workflow. Note that administrators can always create forms. Choose which members can create this workflow: all members, specific individuals, groups, or roles. You can also select who the creator can notify or discuss the form with.
- **Distributor** - Select which project members can be distributors and who they can notify and discuss the form with. Consultants are optional.
- **Select an option to remove comments from the Gatekeeper's response or from all versions of the form.** Selecting either of these options means none of the comments are saved in the various versions in the Versions tab.
- **Gatekeeper** - Select which project members can be gatekeepers and who they can notify and discuss the form with.
Select the option to hide comments from the Gatekeeper's response. If selected all comments made by the consultants and gatekeeper are hidden from view when the gatekeeper replies to the distributor.
Select the option to hide comments on forms when accessed through the versions tab. If selected all comments are hidden from view when the the form is accessed through the versions tab.
If neither of these options are selected that all comments will remain visible to all workflow participants when the form is accessed through the versions tab.
- **Consultant** - Select which project members can be consultants and who they can notify and discuss the form with.
- **General** - In this tab you are choosing who can view the forms associated with this workflow: all project members, only individuals who have been assigned or notified during the workflow, or specific individuals, groups, or roles. The default setting allows only form participants to view the forms that they have access to. You can change this setting to allow other members to view forms in this log. However, once you choose a setting it

cannot be changed. The ability to change this setting is only available when you first create the form log. You cannot change these options at a later time. Note that administrators can always view forms regardless of whether they are a form log participant or have been specifically given permission to view the form log.

- **Form** - In this tab enter the information that you want to include on every form in the current log. For example, you can enter a document heading, footer and your company information.

Gatekeeper with Distributor for submittal package



This gatekeeper/distributor workflow can be used with the following forms: submittal package.

Gatekeeper/distributor workflow options

When configuring the gatekeeper workflow, the following options are available:

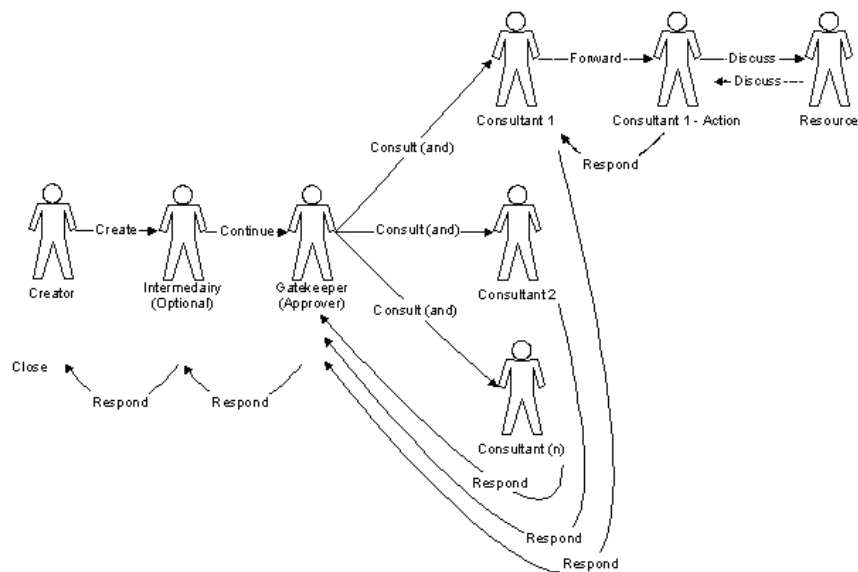
- **Package Creator** - In this tab you are choosing who can create a submittal package in this particular workflow. Note that administrators can always create forms. Choose which members can create a submittal package: all members, specific individuals, groups, or roles. You can also select who the creator can notify or discuss the submittal package with. Select whether the creator can add and edit submittal items, or revise submittal packages. If neither of these options are selected then the package creator can only create new packages.
- **Transmittal Creator** - Select which project members can create a submittal package transmittal and who the transmittal creator can notify or discuss the submittal package with. Select whether the transmittal creator can edit

the details of the submittal package. Set the dates by which any revisions of the transmittal are due.

- **Distributor** - Select which project members can be distributors and who they can notify and discuss the form with. Set a date by which the submittal package must be distributed and when notification emails should be sent.
- **Gatekeeper** - Select which project members can be gatekeepers and who they can notify and discuss the form with. Set dates for when a response is due to the distributor and when notification emails should be sent.
- **Consultant** - Select which project members can be consultants and who they can notify and discuss the form with. Set dates for when the submittal package must be reviewed and a response sent to the gatekeeper, and when notification emails should be sent.
- **General** - In this tab you are choosing who can view the forms associated with this workflow: all project members, only individuals who have been assigned or notified during the workflow, or specific individuals, groups, or roles. The default setting allows only form participants to view the forms that they have access to. You can change this setting to allow other members to view forms in this log. However, once you choose a setting it cannot be changed. The ability to change this setting is only available when you first create the form log. You cannot change these options at a later time. Note that administrators can always view forms regardless of whether they are a form log participant or have been specifically given permission to view the form log.

Gatekeeper with Intermediary

Following is a diagram of the gatekeeper with intermediary workflow:



The gatekeeper/intermediary workflow can be used with the following forms: RFI and Submittal.

In the gatekeeper/intermediary workflow, intermediaries can respond only after receiving a response from the gatekeeper. Gatekeepers can respond at any time. All assignments the intermediary has made are recalled.

Gatekeeper/intermediary workflow options

- **Creator** - In this tab you are choosing who can create a form in this particular workflow. Note that administrators can always create forms. Choose which members can create this workflow: all members, specific individuals, groups, or roles. You can also select who the creator can notify or discuss the form with. Select a date by which the intermediary or gatekeeper must respond to the creator.
- **Intermediary** - Select which project members can be intermediaries and who they can notify and discuss the form with.
- **Gatekeeper** - Select which project members can be gatekeepers and who they can notify and discuss the form with.
- **Consultant** - Select which project members can be consultants and who they can notify and discuss the form with.

- **General** - In this tab you are choosing who can view the forms associated with this workflow: all project members, only individuals who have been assigned or notified during the workflow, or specific individuals, groups, or roles. The default setting allows only form participants to view the forms that they have access to. You can change this setting to allow other members to view forms in this log. However, once you choose a setting it cannot be changed. The ability to change this setting is only available when you first create the form log. You cannot change these options at a later time. Note that administrators can always view forms regardless of whether they are a form log participant or have been specifically given permission to view the form log.
- **Form** - In this tab enter the information that you want to include on every form in the current log. For example, you can enter a document heading, footer and your company information.

See also:

- [Step 4: Business Processes](#) (page 302)
- [Roles](#) (page 348)

Roles

The word "role" refers to a category that you place members in, and defines the actions a group of members can perform within a form log. By grouping members into roles you can easily control the level of access they have within a form log. Roles only apply to form logs in Buzzsaw. The use of roles does not affect a member's permission for other files and projects. Roles are specific to form logs. A member can be a participant in multiple form logs and have a different role in each form log.

A role, however, is more than just a level of permission or a group of people. A role governs how the group participates in the form log. For example, if you create a role for subcontractors you can configure a form log so that subcontractors can only respond to general contractors.

A role is similar to a Buzzsaw group but because you can create a role at the project level, it is a better choice for the purpose of form logs. Roles are stored in a site master list. You can add and delete roles at any time, even while configuring a form log. Roles do not have to be defined before configuring a form log. Roles are a quick way to create groups of people that can be used repeatedly in multiple form logs. You only have to create a role once and then

you can use it in multiple projects. Unlike a group, a role is an empty shell at the site level (groups are created with members at the site level). Then, when configuring a form log you add members to that role. Using roles is more efficient than using groups. If you were to use a group, you'd have to create a new group for every form log, each with a unique name. This would quickly become confusing.

Defining your form log using roles, rather than using groups and individual members, allows you to standardize your project setups, which allows you to have set processes for your business needs. For example, you can create a form log for your design build. Within this design build form log you create a role for architects, sub-contractors, general contractors and owners. Each role is then given a privilege that defines the actions that role can perform within the form log. That is, who can create a form, who can respond to it, etc..

See also:

- [Step 3: Assign Project Members to a Role](#) (page 301)
- [Step 4: Business Processes](#) (page 302)
- [Workflow Types](#) (page 335)

Creating a Log

Only available to Buzzsaw Professional administrators.

Step 4 of setting-up a project:

In this step, you are creating business processes. Depending on the process that you are adding, you will select the types of forms to be used in the project and the workflow type to be associated with that form. You can also set form options. There are different workflow types available for each form type.

Available workflow types

This table lists the available workflow types per form type. You can create as many form logs as you wish.

Post	Send/ Re- spond	Send / Re- spond / Ap- prove	Serial Ap- proval	Gatekeeper	Gatekeeper /Distribut- or	Gatekeep- er/ Interme- diary
------	--------------------	------------------------------------	----------------------	------------	---------------------------------	------------------------------------

Addendum	X	X				
Approval Form		X		X		
ASI (Architect's Supplemental Instruction)	X	X				
Bulletin	X	X				
Change Order Request		X	X			
Correspondence	X	X				
Daily Report	X	X				
Meeting Minutes	X	X				
Print Order	X	X				
RFI	X	X		X	X	X
Submittal	X	X		X		X
Submittal Package					X	
Transmittal	X	X				

NOTE Document registers and bid management business process are not associated with a workflow. They are simply added to the project.

Adding a log

- 1 Click the Add button. The Add Form Log window is displayed.

- 2 Enter a name for the form log in the Form Log Name field. This must be a unique name. Duplicate names can not exist within a project. If you rename this form log at a later date then the log name that is displayed in the project tree is also be renamed.
- 3 Select a form type from the available list.
- 4 Select a workflow type from the available list. The workflow types that are available depends on the form type that you selected in step 3. The corresponding workflow diagram is displayed.
- 5 Click the Next button.
- 6 Depending on the workflow type selected, different tabs are available. There is a tab for each type of participant (that is, responder, gatekeeper, etc.), as well as a single tab for configuring general form options. The options that you specify for this form log applies to all the forms that are created for this log. Thus, if you create a correspondence log that you only want 4 members of the project to participate in then you will have to create a second correspondence log if you want other members to participate. Following is a description of the various tabs:
 - **Creator** - Selecting the project members who can create a form in this particular log. Groups as well as individuals can create forms. You can also select who the creator can notify or discuss the form with.
 - **Responder** - Selecting the project members who can respond to a form in this particular log. Groups as well as individuals can respond to a form. You can also select who the responder can notify or discuss the form with. Select how many days the responder has to respond to the form. If the responder does not respond in the time allotted the form is removed from the responders dashboard and returned to the creator. Select when reminder and overdue notices should be sent to the responder.
 - **Reviewer** - Select the project members who can review this form and how many days they have to respond. You also have the option of allowing reviewers to stop the routing of the form and return it to the creator. If selected, notifications will be sent to all reviewers when the routing of the form is complete.
 - **Distributor** - Select which project members can be distributors and who they can notify and discuss the form with. The Distributor tab is only available if the Gatekeeper with Distributor workflow has been chosen.

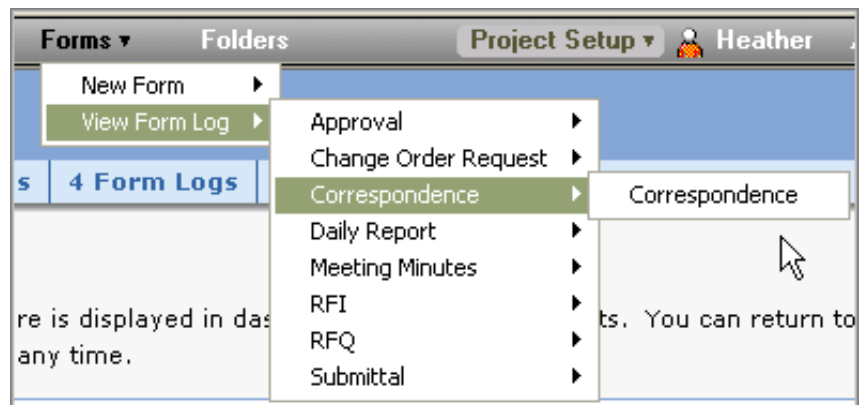
- **Intermediary** - Select which project members can be intermediaries and who they can notify and discuss the form with. The Intermediary tab is only available if Gatekeeper with Intermediary workflow has been chosen.
 - **Gatekeeper** - Select which project members can be gatekeepers and who they can notify and discuss the form with.
 - **Consultants** - Select which project members can be consultants and who they can notify and discuss the form with.
 - **General** - Select the project members who should be able to view the form: all project members, only project members who are directly involved in the workflow, or select members whom you choose. You can also specify how many days the form is available on each member's dashboard.
- 7 Click the Forms tab to change the pre-populated fields in the form such as, company name and address. The information entered in this tab is displayed on the form. Use the TAB key to move between fields. The following fields are available:
- **Numbering** - When a form is submitted it receives a number. This number can have a prefix and a suffix. Use the following options to customize the prefix and suffix. Note that a form does not actually receive this number until the Submit button is clicked.
 - **Prefix** - Enter a prefix for your forms numbering system. The prefix can contain letters and numbers. For example, to set a numbering system such as, RFI0001, enter RFI for the prefix.
 - **Suffix** - Enter a suffix for your forms numbering system. The suffix can contain letters and numbers. For example, to set a numbering system such as, 10001RFI, enter RFI for the suffix.
 - **No of Digits** - Type the maximum number of digits that you want the form number to be. This does not include the prefix and suffix.
 - **Document Heading** - Type a title for the forms.
 - **Footer** - Type a standard footer. The footer appears at the bottom of each form.
 - **Company Name** - Type your company name, or the company name that you want to appear on the forms.

- Address and Phone - Type the company address and telephone numbers that you want to appear on the forms.
- Region - Enter a geographical region for this project. For example, "Northwest".

NOTE The options in the Form tab can be configured at any time. However, only forms that are created after you configure the options will contain this information. Existing forms are not updated with the information entered in the options.

- 8 Click the OK button to save the log. This log appears in the project tree. The log has the same name that you have given the workflow. The log is also displayed in Project Setup ► Form Logs window, and in the Form ► View Form Log drop-down menu.

View Form drop-down menu:



Project Setup ► Form Logs and Workflows window:

The screenshot shows the 'Project Setup' window with the '4 Form Logs' tab selected. The window has a blue header bar with the title 'Project Setup'. Below the header is a navigation bar with five tabs: '1 Properties', '2 Members', '3 Roles', '4 Form Logs', and '5 Information Pages'. The main content area is titled 'Step 4: Form Logs and Workflows' and contains the text: 'Add, edit and remove form logs within your project. Each form log will be comprised of a single, configurable workflow, and a form type with administrator-based defaults.' Below this text is a list of form logs: 'Approval', 'Architect Meeting Minutes', 'Construction RFIs', 'Correspondence' (which is highlighted with a blue background), 'GC meeting minutes', 'Metro Bank Change orders', 'Onsite daily reports', 'RFQ', and 'Submittal'. To the right of the list are three buttons: 'Add...', 'Edit Options...', and 'Remove'.

Closing the Add Form Log window cancels the creation of the form log and closes the window.

Editing a log

You can change the configuration of a form log at any time for such things as, who can participate in the form log and company address. Remember that the changes you make apply only to this specific log and the forms within.

- 1 Click Project Setup ► Form Logs in the project navigation bar.
- 2 Select a form log from the list and click the Edit Options button. The Edit From Log window is displayed.
- 3 Click each tab and make the necessary changes.
 - 1 Click OK. The information that you entered will be included on the forms that are created or edited in the current log.

NOTE The options in the Form tab can be configured at any time. However, only forms that are created after you configure the options will contain this information. Existing forms are not updated with the information entered in the options.

Removing a log

Select a form log from the list and click the Remove button. The form log is removed from the project. This means that users will no longer be able to launch new forms of this type in this project.

See also:

- [Project Setup](#) (page 297)
- [Using the Form Log](#) (page 355)
- [Workflow Types](#) (page 335)

Using the Form Log

Logs are automatically created as a result of completing the project setup wizard. Initially logs are placed at the root level of the project. You can however, move the log anywhere within the project after it has been created.

You could not add a form to a project without first adding a log to the project. Once the log is created then you can add forms to the log.

In the log, you can page through the list of forms using the pagination at the top of the window. You can also sort and rearrange the columns. Printing a form from the log is available. To print a view of what is in the log, run the [Working with Reports](#) (page 379) for that log. Your view of the log is "sticky." That is, if you are viewing the second page of the form log and open an form to view it, upon closing the form you are returned to page two of the form log. This "sticky" behavior also applies when using the Open/Closed filter.

A right-click menu is available when a form is selected. The options available in the right-click menu enable you to perform form actions without first having to open the form.

Forms are color-coded to help you quickly see the state of a form.

- Overdue forms are bold and in red.
- Closed forms are gray and italicized.

- Drafts of forms are blue.

Use the toolbar buttons to perform tasks and access information.



The toolbar is located at the top of the log. Click the button on the toolbar that corresponds to the task you want to perform.

Toolbar Button	Description
Add	Opens a new form.
Delete	Deletes the selected form by moving it to the Recycle bin. See Deleting a Form (page 378) for more information.
Print	Prints the selected form. You can only print one form at a time.
Export	Exporting a Log (page 358) the contents of the log to a .CSV file.
Options	Opens the Setting Options (page 357) window. You can change options such as, who has access to forms in this log, routing rules, and document numbering.
View	Filter your view of the log according to open or close status.
Search	Searches the log for the criteria set in the text box next to the find button. See Searching the Log (page 358) for more information.

See also:

- [Working with Forms](#) (page 361)
- [Deleting a Log](#) (page 359)
- [Searching the Log](#) (page 358)

Setting Options

You can set options in a form log that apply to all the forms created in that log. You can enter information that you want to include on every form in the current log. For example, you can enter a document heading, footer and your company address information. These options can be configured at anytime. However, only forms that are created after you configure the options will contain this information. Existing forms are not updated with the information entered in the options.

- 1 Select the log and click the Log Options toolbar button. The Log Options window is displayed.
- 2 Click the Form tab to change the pre-populated fields in the form such as, company name and address. The information entered in this tab is displayed on the form. Use the TAB key to move between fields. The following fields are available:
 - **Numbering** - When a form is submitted it receives a number. This number can have a prefix and a suffix. Use the following options to customize the prefix and suffix. Note that a form does not actually receive this number until the Submit button is clicked.
 - **Prefix** - Enter a prefix for your forms numbering system. The prefix can contain letters and numbers. For example, to set a numbering system such as, RFI0001, enter RFI for the prefix.
 - **Suffix** - Enter a suffix for your forms numbering system. The suffix can contain letters and numbers. For example, to set a numbering system such as, 10001RFI, enter RFI for the suffix.
 - **No of Digits** - Type the maximum number of digits that you want the form number to be. This does not include the prefix and suffix.
 - **Document Heading** - Type a title for the forms.
 - **Footer** - Type a standard footer. You can type up to 512 characters. The footer appears at the bottom of each form.
 - **Company Name** - Type your company name, or the company name that you want to appear on the forms.
 - **Address and Phone** - Type the company address and telephone numbers that you want to appear on the forms.

- **Region** - Enter a geographical region for this project. For example, "Northwest".

3 Click OK.


See also:

- [Step 4: Business Processes](#) (page 302)
- [Searching the Log](#) (page 358)
- [Using the Form Log](#) (page 355)

Searching the Log

You can search for text contained in the fields displayed in the log. If a field does not appear in the log itself, the contents of that field won't be searched.

1 Type the text that you want to search for in the search box,

A screenshot of a search interface. It features a rectangular text input box with a light blue border. To the right of the input box are two buttons: 'Find' and 'Clear', both with a light blue background and white text. The entire search bar is enclosed in a thin blue border.

2 Click Find. The forms that contain the text you entered are listed in the log. Forms that do not contain the text are not listed.

3 To start a new search, click clear and then enter new text in the box.

See also:


- [Deleting a Log](#) (page 359)
- [Setting Options](#) (page 357)
- [Viewing, Printing, Saving and Exporting Reports](#) (page 386)

Exporting a Log

You can export the contents of a form log to a CSV (comma separated value) file. A CSV file is a file in which each piece of data is separated by a comma. This information can then be imported into a spreadsheet, for example.

When exporting a log, the actual forms are not exported, but rather the information that you see in the log. For example, the form names, assignment information, and due dates.

To export a log:

- 1 Open a log and click the Export button,  .
- 2 Choose a location to save the file to.


See also:

- [Deleting a Log](#) (page 359)
- [Setting Options](#) (page 357)
- [Viewing, Printing, Saving and Exporting Reports](#) (page 386)

Deleting a Log

Deleting a log sends the selected log and its contents to the Recycle bin. If you change your mind about the deletion, you can go to the Recycle Bin and restore the log.

NOTE Once the Recycle Bin is emptied, you cannot restore the log.

- 1 In Project Files, click on the log that you want to delete to select it.
- 2 Click the Delete toolbar button,  , or right-click and choose delete. The selected log and its contents move to the Recycle Bin. You can still restore the log, but once the Recycle Bin is emptied, you can no longer restore the log.

See [Using the Recycle Bin](#) (page 274) for more information.

See also:

- [Searching the Log](#) (page 358)
- [Setting Options](#) (page 357)
- [Viewing, Printing, Saving and Exporting Reports](#) (page 386)

Working with Forms

22

In this chapter

- [Adding a Form](#)
- [Adding a Comment to a Form](#)
- [Viewing a Form](#)
- [Editing a Form](#)
- [Attachments Tab for Forms](#)
- [Discussions Tab for Forms](#)
- [General Tab for Forms](#)
- [History Tab for Forms](#)
- [Routing Tab for Forms](#)
- [Versions Tab for Forms](#)
- [Assigning/Re-assigning a Form](#)
- [Responding to a Form](#)
- [Recalling a Form](#)
- [Closing a Form](#)
- [Deleting a Form](#)

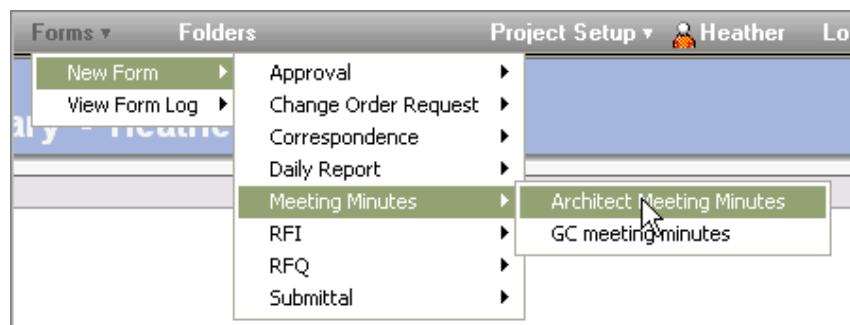
Adding a Form

Once a form log has been configured you can add forms to the log.

If you have not created a log see [Step 4: Business Processes](#) (page 302) for instructions.

You can create a new form if you have been given the ability to create a new form in a specific form log.

- 1 From the Forms menu, choose New Form and then the log that you want the form to reside in. Following is an example.



You can choose to add a form to a log and not assign it to anyone. Doing this "posts" the form to the log and allows you to notify, cc, and discuss the form, but no assignments are made. To post a form instead of assigning it, open a log and click Add ► Without Assignment. Complete the form as described in the following steps, skipping step 5. If you do not specifically choose this option, it is assumed that you want to assign the form.

A blank form opens in a separate window.

If the Add form window does not display correctly, see [Forms Display Issues](#) (page 508) for more information.

- 2 Fill in the fields that you require using the TAB key to move between fields.

Certain fields are pre-populated if your project administrator has defined [project data](#) (page 299) for this project. These fields are non-editable except by project administrators and the form creator. If these fields have not been defined then the fields will be blank.

Many fields such as Company Name and Address, Document Heading, Project Name, Project Number, and the footer are not editable.

Administrators can change these fields by editing the [form options](#) (page 326).

Other fields are pre-populated based on choices you make. For instance, in an RFI form clicking the Assign button and choosing a member causes that member's name to display in the Recipient field. These pre-populated fields are editable. If you manually enter data into these fields, the data will not be overwritten at a later date.

- 3 To assign the form to a project member or a group, click the Assign button at the top of the form. See [Assigning/Re-assigning a Form](#) (page 373) for more information. To whom you can assign a form depends on how the form log was configured by your project administrator. You can only assign the form to the members listed. If you need to assign the form to a member who is not listed, contact your project administrator and ask him or her to add that member to the form log configuration.

It is not recommended that you re-assign a form to a [private group](#) (page 142). Doing so exposes the names and email addresses of private group members in the [Routing Tab for Forms](#) (page 372) and in various dashboards.

- 4 In a text box field, you can type multiple lines of information.

NOTE If you enter more lines than can be displayed, a scroll bar appears on the right side of the text box. When you print the form, the entire text prints without the scroll bar.

- 5 To notify other project members about this form, click CC. Select members from the list. Notifying a member means that once this form is submitted, the members selected will receive an email containing a link to this form. Notified members can only view the form; they can not forward, re-assign, respond or recall a form. They can however view attachments and participate in discussions.

When notifying a [Private Groups](#) (page 142) the group name is displayed in the cc field, but not the individual member names.

- 6 To attach a file to the form click Attach at the top of the form. See [Attachments Tab for Forms](#) (page 368) for more information.
- 7 To include a comment about the form, click Add Comment at the top of the form. See [Adding a Comment to a Form](#) (page 364) for more

information. When you have completed the form, click one of the following:

- **Save As Draft** - Saves the form to the log but the form is not numbered, nor are email notifications sent to the selected members. The draft is only displayed in the creator's log and dashboard. No other members can see the draft.
 - **Submit** - Saves the form, adds it to the log, and numbers the form. When the form is submitted an email, containing a link to the form, is sent to the selected members.
- 8 To cancel the form, simply close the window. The form is not added to the log and you lose any information that you entered.

When you have finished adding the form it is displayed in the log. The form log configuration determines the type of access that other project members have to the form.

See [Step 4: Business Processes](#) (page 302) for more information.

See also:

- [Assigning/Re-assigning a Form](#) (page 373)
- [Attachments Tab for Forms](#) (page 368)
- [Deleting a Form](#) (page 378)

Adding a Comment to a Form

If you make a change to a form or add an attachment to the form, entering a comment is a good way to communicate the type of change you made to other project members. The comment applies only to the version that you are working with and is not added to the discussion thread. Comments are displayed in the Versions tab in the bottom pane of the Log. Using Add Comment, you can also add a comment to the email notification that is sent when assigning a form to a member.

- 1 When editing, responding, or recalling a form, Add Comment, at the top of the window.
- 2 In the Add Comment dialog box, enter a subject in the Subject field.
- 3 Enter a comment in the Comment box.

- 4 Click Save. When you save the version of the form the comment is saved with it. The comment that you entered appears in the Versions tab. See [Versions Tab for Forms](#) (page 373) for more information.

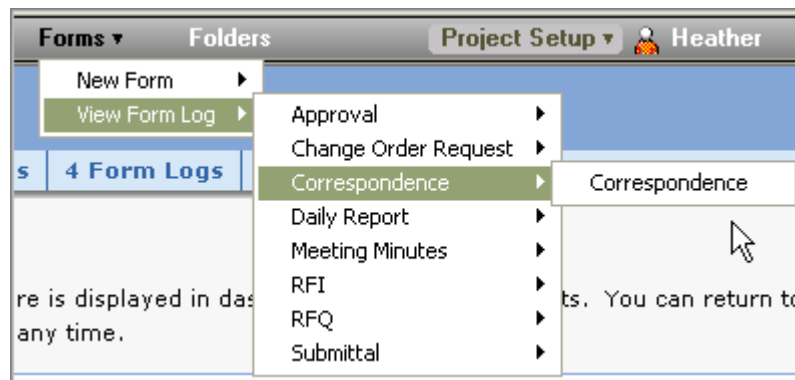
See also:

- [Working with Forms](#) (page 361)
- [Assigning/Re-assigning a Form](#) (page 373)
- [Deleting a Form](#) (page 378)

Viewing a Form

You can view forms that you have access to. Your access depends on how the site or project administrator configured the form log.

- 1 Select a project in the tree view.
- 2 From the Forms menu, select View Form Log and select a type of log. The available form logs are displayed in the fly-out menu. Following is an example.



- 3 The form log is displayed in the details pane. Double-click a form to open it.

The following tabs are displayed at the top of the form:

- [General Tab for Forms](#) (page 371)
- [Routing Tab for Forms](#) (page 372)

- [Attachments Tab for Forms](#) (page 368)
- [Discussions Tab for Forms](#) (page 369)
- [Versions Tab for Forms](#) (page 373)
- [History Tab for Forms](#) (page 372)

See also:

- [Attachments Tab for Forms](#) (page 368)
- [Discussions Tab for Forms](#) (page 369)
- [History Tab for Forms](#) (page 372)
- [Routing Tab for Forms](#) (page 372)


Editing a Form

A form can be edited after it has been saved as a draft, assigned to another member and submitted, and when you are responding, recalling, and reviewing a form. Depending on the workflow type that has been configured for this form, the Edit button may not display. However, if you click respond or re-assign the form opens and you can edit the fields.

- 1 Open a form.
- 2 Double-click the form that you want to edit. The form opens.
- 3 Click the Edit button. Following is an example. (Or, select a form in the log and right-click. Choose Edit from the menu.)

General Routing Attachments Discussions Versions History

Author: Samuel Drew
 Version: 2
 Created: 5/24/2004 5:29 PM
 Modified: 6/15/2004 4:30 PM

Assign Close **Edit**  

City of San Francisco

San Francisco, CA 94105

Type the changes in the fields that you want to edit. Use the TAB key to move between fields.

- 4 In a text box field, you can type multiple lines of information.
 If you enter more lines than can be displayed, a scroll bar appears on the right side of the text box. When you print the form, the entire text prints without the scroll bar.
- 5 To attach a file to the form click Attachments at the top of the form. See [Attachments Tab for Forms](#) (page 368) for more information.
- 6 To include a comment about the form, click Add Comment at the top of the form. See [Adding a Comment to a Form](#) (page 364) for more information.
- 7 When you have completed the form, click one of the following:
 - CC - Click here to select project members that you would like to notify about this form. An email that contains a link to the form is sent to the members.
 - Submit - Saves the edits and send the form to the members selected.
 - Save as Draft - Saves the changes that you made but does not send email notifications to the members selected.

See also:

- [Adding a Comment to a Form](#) (page 364)
- [Assigning/Re-assigning a Form](#) (page 373)
- [Attachments Tab for Forms](#) (page 368)

Attachments Tab for Forms

If you have another document that is related to a form, you can attach the document to the form. You can attach a document that is stored in your site, or one that is stored on your computer. Adding an attachment to a form causes the attached file to be displayed in the Attachments tab associated with the form. The attached file is available in your site. The adding and deleting of attachments is tracked in the History tab.

To add an attachment:

- 1 In an open, editable, form, click the Attach button. The Attachments dialog box is displayed.
- 2 Click the appropriate Browse button to select a file from your Buzzsaw site or from your local hard drive.
- 3 Navigate to the file that you want to attach.
- 4 Select the file and click OK. In the Attachments dialog box click the Attach button. The file name appears in the Attachments list.
- 5 When you are finished attaching files, click the OK button. You are returned to the form and the file is now listed in the Attachments tab.

To view an attachment:

- 1 Open a form and click the Attachments tab.
- 2 Click the file name of the attachment to open it. You can only view a file if you have the appropriate software. For example, to view a MS Excel spreadsheet Excel must be installed on your computer.

See also:

- [Discussions Tab for Forms](#) (page 369)

- [Routing Tab for Forms](#) (page 372)

- [Versions Tab for Forms](#) (page 373)

Discussions Tab for Forms

Overview

The discussions tab displays the discussions that you have access to. In this tab you can add a new comment to the discussion or reply to an existing comment. Discussions enable you to communicate information about the form outside the actual form. That is, you can discuss a form (assuming you have permission to do so) even if the form has not been assigned to you. You can also discuss the form with members who are not active participants in the form (again, assuming the log has been configured to allow this). That is, a member who is not an assignee, responder, approver, gatekeeper, or reviewer.

Discussions can be public or private. Public discussions can be viewed by all form log participants but only members who have been given the explicit privilege to discuss the form can start or reply to a discussion. Only discussion participants will see discussions in their dashboards and receive notification emails.

All form log participants can start a private discussion. However, a private discussion can only be viewed by members that the thread initiator has expressly invited to view the discussion. Only the member who initiated the private discussion thread can add more participants to the thread. Once a private discussion has been started it can not be changed to a public discussion. Administrators can not view a private discussion unless he or she has been invited as a participant.

NOTE Discussions are saved to a project and thus can be archived. Private discussions can be archived but only if the user doing the archiving has access to the discussion. After a form is closed, you can not add new comments.

To view a discussion:

- 1 Click the Discussions tab.
- 2 Select a comment and the text is displayed in the bottom half of the discussions pane. Or, click the View button and a separate window displays the comment.

- 3 Click the plus sign next to a comment to see all the replies. Select a reply and the text is also displayed in the bottom half of the discussions pane. Or, click the View button and a separate window displays the comment.

To add a comment:

- 1 Click the Discussions tab.
- 2 Click the Add Public Comment or Add Private Comment button. The Add Thread window is displayed.
- 3 Select the members you want to send your comments to.
Public discussion - click the Add Participants button to select the members you want to participate in the discussion. Once a discussion has started discussion participants can not be removed. Any discussion participant can add more participants. Once a discussion comment has been submitted, the members added as participants to a thread cannot be removed. Only users that are active participants in a form's workflow (that is, Creator, Responder, etc.), can add participants to a discussion thread.
Private discussion - click the Add Participants button to select the members you want to participate in the discussion. As the thread initiator you are already added to the Participants field. Once a discussion thread has been started discussion participants can not be removed and only the thread author can add more participants.
- 4 Fill in the subject and comment sections. Both sections must be filled out in order for the comment to be saved.
- 5 By default the Email comment to participant option is checked. This means that once you save this comment an email is sent to each of the participants. This email contains the subject and comment you entered and a link to the discussion. If you do not want an email to be sent then clear the checkbox.

To reply to a comment:

- 1 Click the Discussions tab.
- 2 Select a thread and click the Reply button.
- 3 The Reply to Comment window is displayed.

- 4 If this is a public discussion you can add members to the thread by clicking the Add Participants button and selecting additional members. If this is a private discussion the available participants are automatically entered in the Participants field. Once a discussion has been started, discussion participants can not be removed from the thread. This applies to public and private discussions.
- 5 Fill in the subject and comment sections. Both sections must be filled out in order for the comment to be saved.
- 6 By default the Email comment to participant option is checked. This means that once you save this comment an email is sent to each of the participants. This email contains the subject and comment you entered and a link to the discussion. If you do not want an email to be sent then clear the checkbox.

See also:

- [History Tab for Forms](#) (page 372)
- [Routing Tab for Forms](#) (page 372)
- [Versions Tab for Forms](#) (page 373)

General Tab for Forms

The general tab displays the following information about a form:

- Author - The author of the current version of the form.
- Version - The version number of the current version of the form.
- Created - The date and time the first version of the form was submitted.
- Modified - The date and time the current version of the form was submitted.

See also:

- [Discussions Tab for Forms](#) (page 369)
- [Routing Tab for Forms](#) (page 372)
- [Versions Tab for Forms](#) (page 373)

History Tab for Forms

The form history tab enables you to track form activity. Descriptions of each action taken within the form, associated with a specific form, are listed in the History tab. You can view the date the action was taken and what the action was. The columns (Date and Action) are sortable.

You can export the history log as a .txt file or save it to your hard drive as an .html file.

Only the actions pertaining to a form are recorded in the history tab. These actions include the following:

- Save to log
- Edit
- Assign
- Respond
- Forward
- Close

Some actions are performed by the Buzzsaw system. For example, when an RFI becomes overdue it is noted in the history tab as "RFI0123 became overdue".

See also:

- [Attachments Tab for Forms](#) (page 368)
- [Routing Tab for Forms](#) (page 372)
- [Versions Tab for Forms](#) (page 373)

Routing Tab for Forms

The routing tab displays the following information about the form in its currently assigned state:

- who the form is currently assigned to
- who the form was assigned by
- due date and time of the form

See also:

- [Attachments Tab for Forms](#) (page 368)
- [History Tab for Forms](#) (page 372)
- [Versions Tab for Forms](#) (page 373)

Versions Tab for Forms

The versions tab displays the existing versions of the form. For each version you can see when the version was modified, who it was modified by, and any comment the author entered for that version.

To view a specific version click the underlined number in the Version column.

See also:

- [Attachments Tab for Forms](#) (page 368)
- [History Tab for Forms](#) (page 372)
- [Routing Tab for Forms](#) (page 372)

Assigning/Re-assigning a Form

Assigning a form enables you to assign an action to a project member or group. Forms can also be recalled after you have assigned it.

Assigning a form

- 1 a form like you normally would.
- 2 After filling in the form, click the Assign button. The Assign To dialog box opens.
- 3 Select a member or a group from the Available members list. Click OK. You can select as many members or groups as you would like. Assigned members receive an email containing the subject, the due date and a link to the form.

It is not recommended that you assign a form to a [Private Groups](#) (page 142). Doing so exposes the names and email addresses of private group

members in the [Routing Tab for Forms](#) (page 372) and in various dashboards.

- 4 Select a due date and time. Once selected this date will be written into the view version of the form. Once this date has expired, the form will become overdue. The due time will display in your log in your local time zone. It will display in the assignee's member's log in his or her time zone. For example: you are in California and are assigning this form to a member in New York. You want the due time to be 10am Pacific Standard Time. To do this, select 10:00am from the Due Time list box. This assignment will display in the New York member's log as being due at 1:00pm Eastern Standard Time.
- 5 To notify other project members about this form, click the CC button and add the appropriate members. These members are sent an email with a link to this form. When notifying a private group the group name is displayed in the cc field, but not the individual member names.
- 6 Click Add Comment at the top of the window. See [Adding a Comment to a Form](#) (page 364) for more information.
- 7 Click Submit when you are finished. Clicking Submit saves the form, adds it to the log, numbers the form, and sends the appropriate email notifications.
- 8 To cancel the assignment, simply close the window. The form is not added to the log and you lose any information that you entered.

Re-assigning a form

Once a form has been assigned you can re-assign it. This is useful if the member the form was originally assigned to is not responding to the form, and you want to keep the routing of this form in motion.

NOTE Depending on the type of form log that you are viewing and your role within the form log, the option to re-assign may not be available to you.

- 1 Within a form log select a form and right-click. Choose Re-assign from the menu.
- 2 The form opens. Click Re-assign and select a member or group to re-assign the form to.

It is not recommended that you re-assign a form to a [private group](#) (page 142). Doing so exposes the names and email addresses of private group members in the [routing tab](#) (page 372) and in various dashboards.

- 3 You do not have the option of changing the due date or time. You can add comments.
- 4 Use the Route Back through me option if you want the form to be automatically sent back to you. Or, if it is okay for the form to be forwarded to someone else then do not select this option.
- 5 Click Submit to save and notify the assigned member. The form is displayed in your Dashboard as both an assigned item and an issued item.
- 6 To cancel the re-assignment, simply close the window. The form is not added to the log and you lose any information that you entered.

To view items that are assigned to you, and items that are overdue, in a specific project, view your personal summary [dashboard](#) (page 315) for that project.

NOTE You can choose to add a form to a log and not assign it to anyone. Doing this "posts" the form to the log and allows you to notify, cc, and discuss the form, but no assignments will be made. To post a form instead of assigning it, open a log and click Add ► Without Assignment. Then, complete the form as you normally would except that you will not be selecting "assignees". If you do not specifically choose this option, it is assumed that you want to assign the form.

See also:

- [Closing a Form](#) (page 377)
- [Recalling a Form](#) (page 376)
- [Responding to a Form](#) (page 375)

Responding to a Form

In certain form logs you have the ability to respond to an item that has been assigned to you. If this is available to you when you open the form there is a Respond option on the form. Following is an example:

General Routing Attachments Discussions

Author: Howard Cin
Version: 1
Created: 6/7/2004 4:57 PM
Modified: 6/7/2004 4:57 PM

Respond Re-Assign Consult

- 1 Within a form log, select a form and right-click. Choose Respond from the menu.
- 2 The form is automatically sent back to the person who assigned it to you. Click the CC or Notify button to select a member to notify about the form.
- 3 Edit the form and add comments as needed. Click Submit when finished.
- 4 To cancel the response, simply close the window. The form is not added to the log and you lose any information that you entered.

Once you have responded to a form, the assignment is removed from your list of action items in the Dashboard.

See also:

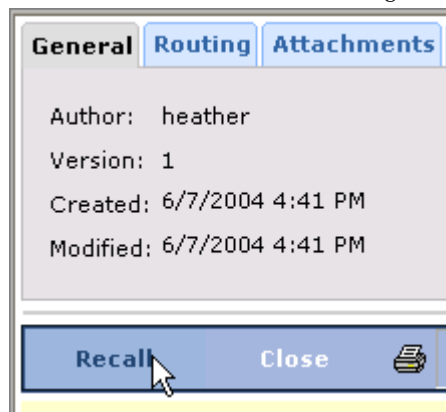
- [Viewing a Form](#) (page 365)

Recalling a Form

After you have assigned a form to another project member you can recall the form. This is useful if the assigned member is unable to respond and you want to re-assign the form to someone else.

- Within a form log, select a form and right-click. Choose Recall from the menu.
or

- Double-click the form within a log. When the form opens, click Recall.



The screenshot shows a web-based form interface. At the top, there are three tabs: 'General' (selected), 'Routing', and 'Attachments'. Below the tabs, the 'General' tab displays the following information: 'Author: heather', 'Version: 1', 'Created: 6/7/2004 4:41 PM', and 'Modified: 6/7/2004 4:41 PM'. At the bottom of the form, there is a blue bar containing three buttons: 'Recall' (with a mouse cursor hovering over it), 'Close', and a printer icon.

The form is removed from the assigned's dashboard. An email is sent to the members from whom the form is being recalled stating that you have recalled the form.

See also:

- [Assigning/Re-assigning a Form](#) (page 373)
- [Closing a Form](#) (page 377)
- [Viewing a Form](#) (page 365)

Closing a Form

A form can be closed at any time by an administrator or the form creator. Within a form log select a form that has been submitted (that is, not a draft) and right-click. Choose Close from the menu. This ends the routing of that form. All assignments are removed and members will not see the assignment on their dashboard. You can not close a form if it has been assigned to you and a response is required.

After a form is closed an administrator or the original form creator can re-open the form. When a form is re-opened previous routing (that is, assignments) no longer exists. Other data though, such as comments, discussions, attachments and the form history remains intact.

See also:

- [Assigning/Re-assigning a Form](#) (page 373)
- [Viewing a Form](#) (page 365)

Deleting a Form

Only administrators and the creator of a form can delete a form. Deleting a form from the log sends the selected form to the Recycle bin. If you change your mind about the deletion, you can go to the Recycle Bin and restore the form.

NOTE Once the Recycle Bin is emptied, you cannot restore the form.

- 1 In the log, select the form that you want to delete.
- 2 Right-click and choose Delete. The selected form moves to the Recycle Bin. You can still restore the form, but once the Recycle Bin is emptied, you can no longer restore the form.
See [Using the Recycle Bin](#) (page 274) for more information.

NOTE Deleting a draft (that is a form that has not been submitted) permanently deletes the form. The draft will not go to the Recycle Bin and it is not recoverable.

See also:

- [Working with Forms](#) (page 361)
- [Recalling a Form](#) (page 376)
- [Responding to a Form](#) (page 375)

Working with Reports

23

In this chapter

- [Overview](#)
- [Viewing, Printing, Saving and Exporting Reports](#)

Overview

Reports provide information about the selected site, project, or form log. Reports provide details about items that are assigned to you, issued by you, and when these items are due. Reports are a means of creating a printable version of what you see in the Dashboard.

Reports can be accessed through the Reports menu at the top of your dashboard. The reports available depend on whether you are viewing a site or project and your permission level. Reports are available at the site level, project level, and for specific logs (that is, RFIs, Meeting Minutes). For example, if you are viewing a project dashboard and click the reports menu, you will be able to select from project level reports, not site level reports. Reports are not available for folders and files.

Reports can be generated for a site, project, form log, and form type. Within each category there are multiple reports that can be generated. Following is a description of the three main categories:

- **Executive** - Executive level reports display all the items pertaining to a site, or project, not just items that have been assigned to you or by you. By default, only administrators can view executive level reports. Site Administrators can see the site level executive reports; Project Administrators can only see project level executive reports.
- **My Items** - These reports display forms that have been assigned to you, and can be run at the site or project level.
- **Issued Items** - These reports display the items that have been assigned by you and can be run at the site or project level.

Site level reports

The following reports can be generated for a site:

Executive

- **Overdue Items** - all items for the site that are overdue.
- **Due Today** - all items within the site that are due today.
- **Due This Week** - all items within the site that are due this week.
- **Projects by Manager** - This reports lists all the projects within a site by status and the project manager.

- **Project by Region** - This report lists all the projects within a site by region.
- **Projects by Type** - This report lists all the projects within a site by project type.

The three reports, projects by manager, region and type are based on the project data that has been defined for the project. If your project administrator has not added this data to the project then these reports will not be as meaningful.

See [Step 1: Define Project Data](#) (page 299) for more information.

My Items

- **Overdue Items** - This report produces a list of overdue items, for the entire site that are assigned to you.
- **Due Today** - This report produces a list of items due today, for the entire site that are assigned to you.
- **Due This Week** - This report produces a list of items due this week, for the entire site that are assigned to you.

Issued Items

- **Overdue Items** - This report produces a list of items, for the entire site that have been assigned by you, to other people, and are overdue.
- **Due Today** - This report produces a list of items, for the entire site that have been assigned by you, to other people, and are due today.
- **Due This Week** - This report produces a list of items, for the entire site that have been assigned by you, to other people, and are due this week.

Project level reports

Following is a list of all the reports that can be generated for a project:

Executive

- **All Open Forms** - This report produces a list of every open form within the project. Only administrators can see this report.
- **Overdue Items** - All items for a project that are overdue. As a project administrator you will see all overdue items regardless of who assigned them or who they are assigned to.

- Due Today - All items within the project that are due today. As a project administrator you will see all items that are due today regardless of who assigned them or who they are assigned to.
- Due This Week - All items within the project that are due this week. As a project administrator you will see all items that are due this week regardless of who assigned them or who they are assigned to.

My Items

- All Open Forms - This report produces all forms within a project that have been assigned to you.
- Overdue Items - This report produces a list of items, for the project, that have been assigned to you and are overdue.
- Due Today - This report produces a list of items, for the project, that have been assigned to you and are due today.
- Due This Week - This report produces a list of items, for the project, that have been assigned to you and are due this week.

Issued Items

- All Open Items - This report lists all forms within a project, that you assigned to another person, that are still open. A form is no longer open if it has been closed, or deleted.
- Overdue Items - This report produces a list of items, for the project, that have been assigned by you to other people, and are overdue.
- Due Today - This report produces a list of items, for the project, that have been assigned by you to other people, and are due today.
- Due This Week - This report produces a list of items, for the project, that have been assigned by you to other people, and are due this week.

Addendum

- All Open Items - This report produces a list of open addendum forms within the project that you have access to.
- My Items - This report produces a list of addendum forms that have been assigned to you.

- Issued Items - This report produces a list of addendum forms that you have assigned to other people.

Approval

- All Open Items - This report produces a list of open approval forms within the project that you have access to.
- My Items - This report produces a list of approval forms that have been assigned to you.
- Issued Items - This report produces a list of approval forms that you have assigned to other people.

ASI (Architect's Supplemental Instruction)

- All Open Items - This report produces a list of open ASI forms within the project that you have access to.
- My Items - This report produces a list of ASI forms that have been assigned to you.
- Issued Items - This report produces a list of ASI forms that you have assigned to other people.

Bulletin

- All Open Items - This report produces a list of bulletin forms within the project that you have access to.
- My Items - This report produces a list of bulletin forms that have been assigned to you.
- Issued Items - This report produces a list of bulletin forms that you have assigned to other people.

Change Order Requests

- All Open Items - This report produces a list of open change order requests within the project that you have access to.
- My Items - This report produces a list of change order requests that have been assigned to you.
- Issued Items - This report produces a list of change order requests that you have assigned to other people.

- **Correspondences**
- **All Open Items** - This report produces a list of open correspondences within the project that you have access to.
- **My Items** - This report produces a list of correspondences that have been assigned to you.
- **Issued Items** - This report produces a list of correspondences that you have assigned to other people.
- **Daily Reports**
- **All Open Items** - This report produces a list of open daily reports within the project that you have access to.
- **My Items** - This report produces a list of daily reports that have been assigned to you.
- **Issued Items** - This report produces a list of daily reports that you have assigned to other people.

Meeting Minutes

- **All Open Items** - This report produces a list of open meeting minutes within the project that you have access to.
- **My Items** - This report produces a list of meeting minutes that have been assigned to you.
- **Issued Items** - This report produces a list of meeting minutes that you have assigned to other people.

Print Order

- **All Open Items** - This report produces a list of open print order request forms within the project that you have access to.
- **My Items** - This report produces a list of print order request forms that have been assigned to you.
- **Issued Items** - This report produces a list of print order request forms that you have assigned to other people.

RFI

- All Open Items - This report produces a list of open RFIs within the project that you have access to.
- My Items - This report produces a list of RFIs that have been assigned to you.
- Issued Items - This report produces a list of RFIs that you have assigned to other people.

RFI with Distributor

- All Open Items - This report produces a list of open RFIs with Distributor within the project that you have access to.
- My Items - This report produces a list of RFIs with Distributor that have been assigned to you.
- Issued Items - This report produces a list of RFIs with Distributor that you have assigned to other people.

Submittal

- All Open Items - This report produces a list of open submittal forms within the project that you have access to.
- My Items - This report produces a list of submittal forms that have been assigned to you.
- Issued Items - This report produces a list of submittal forms that you have assigned to other people.

Transmittal

- All Open Items - This report produces a list of open transmittal forms within the project that you have access to.
- My Items - This report produces a list of transmittal forms that have been assigned to you.
- Issued Items - This report produces a list of transmittal forms that you have assigned to other people.

Log reports

Form Logs have two types of reports available:

- **List view** - This report displays all the information that is seen in the log. For example, whether a form is open or closed, who it is assigned to, who it was assigned by and the due date and time. The list view report is available for all form types except for Meeting Minutes. Only the detail view is available for Meeting Minutes.
- **Details view** - This report contains the most critical information about the form. For example, the details view of an RFI contains the actual question and answer from within the form.

Generating a report about the correspondence for a project is different from generating a list view or details view of a correspondence log. In a correspondence report for a project, you can see the open items and who they are assigned to. Whereas a report about an individual correspondence log provides you with specific details about all items within a log (open and closed).

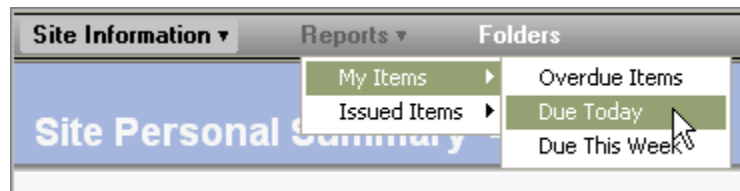
See also:




- [Dashboard Overview](#) (page 315)
- [Step 1: Define Project Data](#) (page 299)
- [Viewing, Printing, Saving and Exporting Reports](#) (page 386)

Viewing, Printing, Saving and Exporting Reports

In the report viewer you can view, print, save, and export reports.

- 1 You can launch a report from the Reports menu: at the top of your dashboard, click the reports menu. Select the report that you want to view from the drop-down menu. Following is an example:



- 2 The report is displayed in a separate window. If you want to view a different report click the Select Report drop-down list at the top of the window and choose another report.
- 3 Use the Back/Forward arrows in the toolbar to move between reports. Clicking Back displays the last report you viewed. Clicking Forward displays the last report you viewed before clicking the Back button.
- 4 To print the report, click the Print toolbar button,  .
- 5 To save the report, click the Save toolbar button,  .
- 6 To export the report to a Comma Separated Value (CSV) file, click the Export toolbar button,  . The CSV file contains the data in the report. A CSV file is a file in which each piece of data is separated by a comma.

When you are finished, close the viewer.

See also:

- [Dashboard Overview](#) (page 315)
- [Searching the Log](#) (page 358)
- [Working with Reports](#) (page 379)

Working with Submittal Packages

24

In this chapter

- [Overview of the Submittal Package Process](#)
- [Submittal Log](#)
- [Submittal Packages Tab](#)
- [Submittal Items Tab](#)
- [Transmittals Tab](#)

Overview of the Submittal Package Process

Submittals review is a key part of any large construction project. Submittals review is the process by which vendors (subcontractors) submit to the general contractor (who in turn submits to the Architect/Engineer/Owner) detailed documents, drawings or samples of each material item they plan to use within their part of the project (per the specification requirements). Each item submitted needs to be approved prior to installation. Through the submittal package log Buzzsaw provides an automated method of creating, scheduling and tracking the status of submittals.

Overview of the submittal process

Following is an overview of the submittal process. Click the appropriate link for detailed instructions of each step.

- 1 The package creator adds a submittal package form log. This is the same process for adding other form logs. It is in this step that you define who is the package creator, transmittal creator, distributor, consultant, and gatekeeper.
See [Step 4: Business Processes](#) (page 302) for more information.
- 2 The package creator opens the submittal form log and [creates the submittal package](#) (page 393). The package is assigned to the transmittal creator.
- 3 The transmittal creator [adds submittal items](#) (page 397) to the package. He or she then creates and submits a [transmittal](#) (page 399) to the design team.
- 4 The distributor reviews the submittal items and [distributes](#) (page 399) to the gatekeeper and optionally to the consultants. (It is not required that the package is distributed to consultants at the same time as the gatekeeper.) It is at this point that the clock starts. In this step the distributor can alternately choose to [return the](#) (page 399) package to the transmittal creator instead of distributing to the design team. If the distributor returns the package transmittal the clock does not start.
- 5 At this point the gatekeeper and consultants can send their [responses](#) (page 399) to the gatekeeper.
Consultants can also [forward](#) (page 399) the package transmittal to other members granted access in the log options. The responses from these forwarded package transmittals can be used by the consultants in their own responses.

- 6 Consultants send [responses](#) (page 399) to the gatekeeper.
- 7 The gatekeeper submits final [response](#) (page 399). The clock stops at this point.
- 8 The distributor [closes](#) (page 393) and returns the package transmittal to the transmittal creator. At this point the transmittal creator can revise the package by editing the package, adding submittal items, or revising existing submittal items.

The clock starts in the workflow when the transmittal is distributed to the gatekeeper and consultants. The clock ends when the gatekeeper submits a final response.

See also:

- [Submittal Items Tab](#) (page 397)
- [Submittal Log](#) (page 391)
- [Submittal Packages Tab](#) (page 393)

Submittal Log

The submittal package log is where project members can view and access submittal packages, package transmittals, and submittal items.

A submittal log behaves as other logs do in terms of what happens when it is [deleted](#) (page 359) and [cloned](#) (page 47). Site and project administrators can view form log actions in the [Activity Logs](#) (page 159).

All participants have access to the submittal form log. The actions and views available to participants depend on the member's role in the workflow.

Submittal packages are displayed in dashboards and reports. Submittal packages are displayed in Executive, My Items and Issued Items reports. Submittal packages are not tracked in project level reports. For more information about the different levels of reports see [Working with Reports](#) (page 379). You can access a submittal directly from a dashboard as you can with other forms. For example, if a package is assigned to you, the package is displayed in your Project Personal dashboard under "My Action Items". The submittal log also has a "My Submittal Action Items" section through which submittals can be accessed.

To add a submittal log follow the process for [Step 4: Business Processes](#) (page 302).

The following tasks are available in all three tabs of the log. Again, depending on your role in this workflow, you may not be able to see all of these options.

Exporting:

You can export the contents of a form log to a CSV (comma separated value) file. A CSV file is a file in which each piece of data is separated by a comma. This information can then be imported into a spreadsheet, for example.

When exporting a log, the details of the packages are not exported, but rather the information that you see in the log. For example, the form names, assignment information, and due dates.

- 1 In any of the three tabs, Submittal Packages, Submittal Items or Transmittals, click Export.
- 2 The File Download dialog box is displayed. Click Save.
- 3 Select a location and save the file.

Printing:

In any of the three tabs, Submittal Packages, Submittal Items or Transmittals, you can print the different sections of that tab. For example, in the Submittal Packages tab, you can print a summary list of the Submittal schedule. The list that is printed is representative of what you see in the submittal log — package details, item details and transmittal details are not printed.

In the section that you want to print, click Print. The print preview is displayed.

Viewing the submittal schedule:

You can view a schedule of all submittal packages at the bottom of each of the three tabs: Submittal Packages, Submittal Items, and Transmittals.

The submittal schedule shows start and due dates for the submittal package.

Sorting the log view:

In each of the submittal package log tabs you can filter your view to see a subset of packages. Click the Display drop-down list box and select a filter. Following is an example:

Project Information ▼
Reports ▼
Forms ▼
Folders

My Submittal Action Items

No submittal action items have been assigned to you.

Submittals

Submittal Packages (503)
Submittal Items(0)
Transmit

Add Submittal Package
Import Submittal Packages

Display
All Open
Open - Pending Review
All Open
By Division
Closed-Out
Deleted
All Submittal Packages

Pack Item	Spec Section	Required Start Date
afdsfda-	afdsfda	
SSField-001.000	Test Package	SSField 8/30/2005

Only the submittal packages that have the specified criteria are displayed in the log.

Setting log options:

Administrators can edit the options for this log at any time. See [Workflow Types](#) (page 335) for details about the options that are specific to this workflow.

See also:

- [Working with Submittal Packages](#) (page 389)
- [Submittal Packages Tab](#) (page 393)
- [Transmittals Tab](#) (page 399)

Submittal Packages Tab

This tab is available in a submittal package log. Submittal packages can not be deleted. Once a package is created it can only be recalled or closed out.

Submittal packages that have been sent are displayed in the assignee's dashboard under Action Items. The item is listed as "submittal package".

In this tab you can add a submittal package. Read the following sections for details:

Adding a package:

- 1 In the submittal package log, click Add Submittal Package. The Add New Submittal Package is displayed.
- 2 Fill in the fields as necessary. Required fields are marked by an asterisk.
- 3 When you are finished you have several options for saving the package:
 - Save and Add Another - save this package and continue adding new packages.
 - Save and Return - save this package and return to the submittal log.
 - Save and Add Items - save this package and continue to the [Submittal Items Tab](#) (page 397).
 - Cancel - return to the submittal log without saving any data entered.

Editing a package:

Depending on your role in the submittal process you can edit a package that has been assigned to you. Submittal packages can not be edited when they are being reviewed.

- 1 Click the package link in the Submittal Package tab. The details of the package are displayed.
- 2 Click Edit.
- 3 Enter changes as necessary and click Save and Return. You are returned to the Submittal Package tab.

Importing a package:

You can import submittal packages instead of entering them manually. When importing it's important to note that the file you import must be in the following format:

The file must be a CSV (comma separated value) file with one header line (the contents of which are ignored) and must be UTF-8 encoded. The columns should be in the following order using the same column names.

All columns can be empty but they do have to be in the order outlined below:

- name
- description
- division number -- must exactly match division number codes (that is, 01 not 1)
- division name -- must exactly match the right division name
- spec section number
- spec section name
- required start date
- actual start date
- required complete date
- actual complete date
- delivery due date
- contract award date

All dates should be in the local time zone and may specify a time. Dates and times should also be in the current locale's date/time format.

To import the file:

- 1 In the Submittal Packages tab click Import Submittal Packages.
- 2 The Import page is displayed.
- 3 Click Browse to navigate to the file you want to import. You can select a file from your hard drive or the Buzzsaw site.

If you select a file from your Buzzsaw site a copy of the file is imported to the package. Thus, if the file on the site changes, the imported file is not updated.

Files that are exported from Buzzsaw can not then be imported.

Closing out a package:

Once a package has been reviewed and everyone has submitted a response, a package can be closed out by the package creator (only the package creator can close out a package). This option is enabled when there is no open transmittal for that package.

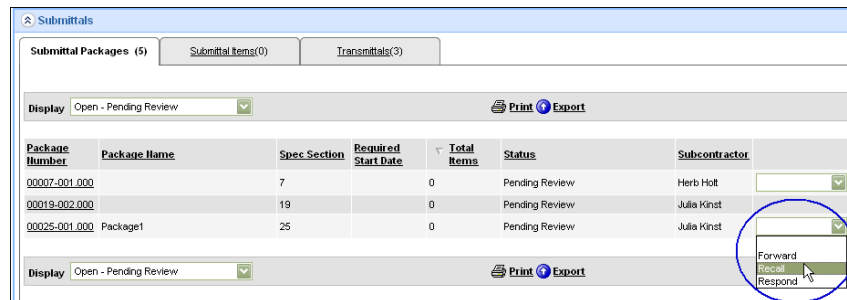
- 1 Open a package in the Submittals Package tab.
- 2 The View Package page is displayed.
- 3 Click Close Out.

Once a package has been closed out the package can not be edited or transmitted, and submittal items can not be added to the package. A closed out package can be re-opened by the package creator.

Recalling a package:

Packages and transmittals can be recalled. Transmittal creators, distributors, gatekeepers and consultants can all recall a package after it has been distributed or forwarded.

- 1 In the Submittal Packages tab select Recall from the Actions drop-down list box on the far right of the package. Following is an example:



- 2 Confirm your selection.

Once a package is recalled, the assignment is removed from the dashboard of each member who had been assigned to take action on the package. An email is sent to the members from whom the package is being recalled stating that you have recalled the package.

See also:

- [Working with Submittal Packages](#) (page 389)
- [Submittal Items Tab](#) (page 397)
- [Submittal Log](#) (page 391)

Submittal Items Tab

This tab is available in a submittal package log.

In this tab you add items to the submittal package. A package can not be transmitted until items have been added.

Adding submittal items

Before creating a transmittal you can add submittal items to the package.

- 1 In the Submittal Form log click the package number link. The View Package page is displayed.
- 2 Scroll down to the Submittal Items area. Click Add Submittal Item.
- 3 The Add New Submittal Item page is displayed.
- 4 Enter an item name, type and quantity. You can provide further details in the Item Description field.
- 5 Click Browse to navigate to the file you want to attach. You can select a file from your hard drive or the Buzzsaw site.
If you select a file from your Buzzsaw site a copy of the file is attached to the package. Thus, if the file on the site changes, the attached file is not updated.
- 6 When you are finished click one of the Save options:
Save and add another - saves the current item and opens a new Add Submittal Item page.
Save and Return - saves the current item and returns you to the View Package page.
- 7 To cancel the item click Cancel. The item is not added to the package and you lose any information that you entered.

Importing submittal items

You can import submittal items instead of entering them manually. When importing it's important to note that the file you import must be in the following format:

The file must be a CSV (comma separated value) file with one header line, and must be UTF-8 encoded. The columns should be in the following order using the same column names.

All columns can be empty but they do have to be in the order outlined below:

- name
- description
- Quantity
- Item Type
- If the item type is other, then that value can be specified here.

Once your file is in the correct format you can import it into your submittal package log:

- 1 In the Submittal Form log click the package number link. The View Package page is displayed.
- 2 Scroll down to the Submittal Items area. Click Import Submittal Items.
- 3 The Import page is displayed.
- 4 Click Browse to navigate to the file you want to import. You can select a file from your hard drive or the Buzzsaw site.

If you select a file from your Buzzsaw site a copy of the file is imported to the package. Thus, if the file on the site changes, the imported file is not updated.

Files that are exported from Buzzsaw can not then be imported.

See also:

- [Working with Submittal Packages](#) (page 389)
- [Submittal Log](#) (page 391)
- [Submittal Packages Tab](#) (page 393)

Transmittals Tab

This tab is available in a submittal package log.

In this tab you create a transmittal. You should have already [added submittal items](#) (page 397) to the package (a package can not be transmitted until submittal items have been added). Now, you will create a transmittal and send it to the distributor.

Creating a transmittal

- 1 In the Submittal Packages tab, click the package number. The View Package page is displayed. You can review the submittal items in this view. If you need to add more items click [Add Submittal Items](#) (page 397).
- 2 Click Create Transmittal. The Send Transmittal page is displayed.
- 3 Click the To and CC buttons to select the members you want to send the transmittal to. Only distributors as defined in the [log options](#) (page 335) are listed.
- 4 Fill in the fields as necessary. Comments that you enter are saved with the package and are viewable by workflow participants depending on the role of the participant. For example, comments entered by the transmittal creator are only viewable by the transmittal creator and the distributor. You can enter comments in any language. These comments are not translated and are displayed in the language entered.
- 5 Click Send.

Once a transmittal has been created it is sent to the distributor who reviews the package. The distributor can then distribute the package to the gatekeeper or return it to the transmittal creator.

Distributing a transmittal

Once a transmittal has been created it is sent to the distributor who reviews the package. The package can then be distributed to the gatekeeper or returned to the transmittal creator.

- 1 In the Submittal Packages tab select Distribute from the actions drop-down list box on the far right of the package.
- 2 The Distribute Transmittal page is displayed.

- 3 There are two To fields. The first one lists gatekeepers and is a required field. The second To field is for consultants and is not a required field.
- 4 Fill in the fields as necessary.
- 5 To view comments from other project members click View All Comments.
- 6 Click Send.

Returning a transmittal

If a package is missing information or required clarification, as a distributor you can return a transmittal that has been sent to you.

- 1 In the Submittal Packages tab select Return from the actions drop-down list box on the far right of the package.
- 2 The Return Transmittal page is displayed.
- 3 The To field is automatically populated with the transmittal creator's name. You can choose additional members to send the transmittal to by clicking CC.
- 4 Add your comments in the Comments field.
- 5 To view comments from other project members click View All Comments.
- 6 Click Send.

Responding to a transmittal

After a package has been distributed gatekeepers and consultants can respond to the package.

- 1 In the Submittal Packages tab select Respond from the actions drop-down list box on the far right of the package.
- 2 The Respond Transmittal page is displayed.
- 3 Click the To and CC buttons to select the members you want to send the response to.
- 4 Fill in the fields as necessary.
- 5 Each item requires a response. Select a response from the Final Response drop-down list box to the right of the item listing. Your response is displayed in the Final Response column when the package is viewed by the distributor, transmittal creator and the package creator.

- 6 To view comments from other project members click View All Comments.
- 7 Click Send.

Forwarding a transmittal

After a package has been distributed gatekeepers can forward the package to consultants and consultants can forward it to other consultants. A consultant who receives a forwarded transmittal can then respond or forward the package.

- 1 In the Submittal Packages tab select Forward from the actions drop-down list box on the far right of the package.
- 2 The Forward Transmittal page is displayed.
- 3 Click the To and CC buttons to select the members you want to forward the transmittal to.
- 4 Fill in the fields as necessary.
- 5 To view comments from other project members click View All Comments.
- 6 Click Send.

See also:

- [Submittal Items Tab](#) (page 397)
- [Submittal Log](#) (page 391)
- [Submittal Packages Tab](#) (page 393)

Bid Management

25

In this chapter

- [Overview](#)
- [Bid Management Dashboard for Administrators](#)
- [Bid Management Dashboard for Bid Recipients](#)
- [Bid Management Options](#)
- [Bid Packages](#)
- [Printing, Importing and Exporting in Bid Management](#)

Overview

Buzzsaw enables you to electronically distribute bid invitations, manage communications with bidders, track responses, and receive bids online. Within Buzzsaw, bid management is a business process that is added to a project. A bid management business process cannot exist outside of a project.

- 1 Bid administrator [adds a bid business process to a project](#). (page 302).
- 2 Bid administrator configures the [Bid Management Options](#). (page 411)
- 3 Bid administrator [adds a new bid package](#). (page 404)
- 4 Bid administrator sends out [bid invitations](#). (page 404)
- 5 Bidder [receives and reviews invitation](#). (page 408).
- 6 Bidder [creates intent to bid](#). (page 408)
- 7 Bidder [submits intent to bid](#) (page 408).
- 8 Bid administrator [tracks responses](#) (page 413) from the bidders in the Bid Management dashboard by updating the package with a bidder's response.
- 9 Bidder [submits](#) (page 408) a bid. Bidders can [update or remove a bid](#) (page 408) after it has been submitted.
- 10 Bid administrators can [send notifications](#) (page 413) to bidders after a bid has been submitted to alert the bidder or changes.

See also:

- [Bid Management Dashboard for Administrators](#) (page 404)
- [Bid Management Dashboard for Bid Recipients](#) (page 408)
- [Bid Management Options](#) (page 411)
- [Printing, Importing and Exporting in Bid Management](#) (page 415)

Bid Management Dashboard for Administrators

As a bid administrator the Bid Management dashboard is where administrators create bid packages, create invitations to bid, and track the bidding process.

The Bid Management dashboard behaves as other business processes do in terms of what happens when it is [Deleting a Log](#) (page 359) and [Cloning a Project](#) (page 47). Site and project administrators can view form log actions in the [Activity Logs](#) (page 159).

All participants have access to the Bid Management dashboard. However, the tasks available to bid administrators depend on whether the administrator was granted permission to perform that task. For example, as a bid administrator you may have been granted the privilege to send invitations but not enter responses.

Adding a bid package

- 1 In the Bid Management dashboard click the Add Bid Packages link.
- 2 Enter a package name.
- 3 Click the calendar to select the date that the bid is due.
- 4 Click the Add Trades link to add trades.
- 5 Select the trades you want and click Add. You are returned to Step 1 of creating a bid package.
- 6 Click the link, Add Vendor for all trades. The vendors selected are added to all of the trades in the package.

Or, for individual trades click the Add Vendors link that is to the right of that trade. The vendors selected are only added to the selected trade.

The search excludes vendors that have previously been added to a trade.
- 7 When you are finished you have several options for saving the package:

Save and Continue - save this package and continue to the next step of creating an invitation.

Finish - save this package and return to the Bid Management dashboard. You can return to the package at a later time to send out invitations to bid.

Finish and Add Another - save this package and continue adding new packages.

Cancel - return to the Bid Management dashboard without saving any data entered.
- 8 If you selected Save and Continue the next step is to create the invitation to send to bidders.
- 9 In the Invitation details, enter a subject for the invitation.

- 10 Select the date when the intent to bid is due.
- 11 Select the date when the bid is due.
- 12 Select a Project Contact and enter contact information for that person. The people available in the drop-down list are the bid administrators that were added to the bid management process in the Bid Management Options.
- 13 Add a project description and any additional notes.
- 14 Click the Add Documents and Drawings link if you want to send supplementary files to the vendors. The Add Documents and Drawings page is displayed.
- 15 Select either Local Files or Project Files from the drop-down.

NOTE If you select a file from your Buzzsaw site a copy of the file is attached to the package. Thus, if the file on the site changes, the attached file is not updated.

- 16 Click the Browse button to navigate to the files that you want to add to the bid. The files are displayed.
- 17 Click Save and Continue to move to the next step to the Add New Bid Package wizard.
- 18 Select recipients for the invitation.
- 19 Click the Send Invitation button. The invitation is sent to the vendors. You can continue adding more bid packages or return to the Bid Management dashboard.

Creating an invitation to bid

You can create an invitation separately from the Adding a Package wizard. However, you cannot send an invitation until at least one vendor has been added to the package.

- 1 Once a bid package has been created navigate to the Bid Management dashboard.
- 2 In the column, Total Invited, click the Create Invitations link. The Create Bid Invitation page is displayed.

NOTE This method of creating an invitation is only available if you have not previously created an invitation for this package.

- 3 Select the recipients you want to send the invitation to. You can add more vendors by clicking the Add Recipients link.
- 4 In the Invitation details, enter a subject for the invitation.
- 5 Select the date when the intent to bid is due.
- 6 Select the date when the bid is due.
- 7 Select a Project Contact and enter contact information for that person. The people available in the drop-down list are the bid administrators that were added to the bid management process in the Bid Management Options.
- 8 Add a project description and any additional notes.
- 9 Click the Add Documents and Drawings link if you want to send supplementary files to the vendors. The Add Documents and Drawings page is displayed.
- 10 Select either Local Files or Project Files from the drop-down

NOTE If you select a file from your Buzzsaw site a copy of the file is attached to the package. Thus, if the file on the site changes, the attached file is not updated.

- 11 Click the Browse button to navigate to the files that you want to add to the bid. The files are displayed.
- 12 Click OK to return to the Create Bid Invitation page.
- 13 When you are finished click Send. The invitation is sent to the selected vendor. You can review the invitation details by opening the bid package in the Bid Management dashboard. You can track the responses from the vendors in the [Bid Packages](#) (page 413) tab of the bid package details.

After an invitation has been sent to the vendors you can update the package and send additional invitations. See [Bid Packages](#) (page 413) for details.

Viewing a bid package

In the Bid Management dashboard click the name of a package. For more information about the four tabs and the various tasks available, see Bid Packages.

Deleting a bid package

- 1 In the Bid Management dashboard select the check-box next to the package that you want to delete. You can select more than one package.
- 2 Click Delete Packages.

Finding vendors

- 1 Click the Find Vendors link.
- 2 Enter the search criteria and click Search.
- 3 The results are displayed. You can [Printing, Importing and Exporting in Bid Management](#) (page 415) this list.

See [Printing, Importing and Exporting in Bid Management](#) (page 415) for more information about these common tasks.

See also:

- [Bid Management Options](#) (page 411)
- [Bid Packages](#) (page 413)
- [Printing, Importing and Exporting in Bid Management](#) (page 415)

Bid Management Dashboard for Bid Recipients

As a bidder the Bid Management dashboard is where you view your invitations to bid, submit bids, and review bids that you have posted. As a bid recipient you have a different view of the dashboard than administrators.

Viewing an invitation

When a bid administrator sends you a bid you will receive an email notification which contains a link to the bid invitation. Click this link to view the invitation.

Alternately, login to your site and navigate to the Bid Management dashboard. Your invitation to bid is listed in the window. Click the name of the bid invitation to review the invitation details.

See [Bid Packages](#) (page 413) for more details about viewing a package.

Creating an intent to bid

- 1 Navigate to the Bid Management dashboard.
- 2 Click the name of the bid invitation to review the invitation details.
- 3 Click the Respond to Invitation button.
- 4 For each available trade, select the option, "Will Bid", "Will Not Bid", or "May Bid".
- 5 Add any additional comments if desired.
- 6 Click Send.

The bidder is notified that you have sent an intent to bid. You can now submit your bid. Follow the steps in the next section of this topic.

Submitting a bid

- 1 Navigate to the Bid Management dashboard.
- 2 Click the name of the bid invitation to review the invitation details.
- 3 Click the Submit Bid Now button. The Add Bid window is displayed.
- 4 Select either Local Files or Project Files from the drop-down

NOTE If you select a file from your Buzzsaw site a copy of the file is attached to the package. Thus, if the file on the site changes, the attached file is not updated.

- 1 Click the Browse button to navigate to the files that you want to add to the bid. The files are displayed.

- 2 Click OK when you are finished. The bid is submitted to the bid administrator.

Once a bid is submitted you can view your submitted bit in the Bid Management dashboard in the Submitted Bids tab. From the dashboard you can update or remove the bid.

Removing a bid

Once you have submitted a bid you can remove it.

- 1 Navigate to the Bid Management dashboard.
- 2 Click the name of the bid invitation. The bid package details are displayed.
- 3 Click the [Bid Packages](#) (page 413).
- 4 Select Remove Bid from the drop-down list. Your bid is removed from the bid package.

Updating a bid

Once you have submitted a bid you can update it.

- 1 Navigate to the Bid Management dashboard.
- 2 Click the name of the bid invitation. The bid package details are displayed.
- 3 Click the [Bid Packages](#) (page 413).
- 4 Select Update Bid from the drop-down list. The Upload Bid page is displayed.
- 5 Select either Local Files or Project Files from the drop-down

NOTE If you select a file from your Buzzsaw site a copy of the file is attached to the package. Thus, if the file on the site changes, the attached file is not updated.

- 6 Click the Browse button to navigate to the files that you want to add to the bid. The files are displayed.
- 7 Click OK when you are finished. The bid is updated.

See [Printing, Importing and Exporting in Bid Management](#) (page 415) for more information about these common tasks.

See also:

- [Bid Packages](#) (page 413)
- [Bid Management](#) (page 403)
- [Printing, Importing and Exporting in Bid Management](#) (page 415)

Bid Management Options

Bid administrators can edit the details of the bid project. To access the Bid Management Options click the link on the Bid Management Dashboard. The following tabs are available:

Package Details tab

In this tab you can select a start and end date for your project.

The address details cannot be edited in this tab. This data comes from Project Setup ► Data. To edit the address go to Project Setup ► Data and enter the correct information. All bid business processes in this project are updated with the current information.

Configure Vendor Search tab

This tab enables you to select the criteria by which bid administrators can search for a vendor. You can also rearrange the order in which the search criteria are listed.

- 1 Select the attribute that you want to include in the search criteria.
- 2 Select the attribute that you want to move and use the Move Up and Move Down buttons to change the attribute's position in the list.
- 3 For each attribute that you have selected you can choose to include that attribute as a field when searching for vendors, and as a column in the search results. If you do not select the Use as Search Field option, that field will not be displayed on the Vendor Search page.
- 4 Click Save.

Set Up Reminders tab

In this tab you can set up when reminders are sent to bid participants.

- 1 From within the Set Up Reminders tab select the check box next to the reminder that you want to be sent.
- 2 Select who should receive the reminder, either all participants or only the people who have not responded.
- 3 Select when the reminder should be sent. For example, two days after the bid due date.
- 4 Select whether a copy of each reminder should be sent to the bid administrators.
- 5 Click Save.

Manage Bid Administrators tab

In this tab you can add bid administrators and choose which tasks each administrator can perform. In order for a member to be a bid administrator, he or she must already be an administrator within Buzzsaw.

- 1 In the Manage Bid Administrators tab click the Add Administrators link.
- 2 Select a member from the displayed list and click OK.
- 3 Select the tasks that this member can perform.
- 4 Click Save.

See [Printing, Importing and Exporting in Bid Management](#) (page 415) for more information about these common tasks.

See also:

- [Bid Management Dashboard for Administrators](#) (page 404)
- [Bid Management Dashboard for Bid Recipients](#) (page 408)
- [Bid Packages](#) (page 413)

Bid Packages

To access a bid package navigate to the Bid Management Dashboard and click the name of a package that you want to view. The following tabs are available depending on your role:

Invitation and Package Details tab

Following are the tasks that bid administrators and bidders can complete in this tab:

Bid administrators:

- Edit the details of the package and notify the bidders of the changes by clicking the Send Notification button.
- View, add or remove documents from the package.
- Send the invitation to additional bidders by clicking the Send Invitation button.

Bidders:

- View the date you responded to this invitation.
- View the details of the invitation. To make changes to your submitted bid click the Submitted Bids tab.
- View documents.

Vendor List tab (only available to bid administrators)

The following tasks can be completed in this tab:

- Review the vendors that have been added to the package and their associated trade.
- Add vendors to a trade.
- Remove trades and vendors from the package.
- Create or send additional invitations to bidders.
- Send notifications to bidders if you make any changes.

Response Tracking tab (only available to bid administrators)

Once you receive a response from a bidder you can update the bid package with that response.

- 1 Navigate to the Bid Management dashboard.
- 2 Click the name of the bid package that you want to update.
- 3 Click the Response Tracking tab.
- 4 For each recipient select from the Response drop-down list "Will Bid", "Won't Bid", or "May Bid".
- 5 In the Received Via column select the method by which you received the bidders response.

When you have entered all the responses the totals of who has responded and who will bid are updated at the top of the screen.

Submitted Bids tab

Following are the tasks that bid administrators and bidders can complete in this tab:

Bid administrators:

- Review submitted bids.
- Update or remove bids.
- Add bids for the vendor. Click the Add Bid for Vendor link to upload the vendor's document.

Bidders:

- View the date you responded to this invitation and the date you submitted a bid.
- Review the bid you submitted.
- Update or remove the bid you submitted.

See [Printing, Importing and Exporting in Bid Management](#) (page 415) for more information about these common tasks.

See also:

- [Bid Management Dashboard for Administrators](#) (page 404)
- [Bid Management Dashboard for Bid Recipients](#) (page 408)
- [Printing, Importing and Exporting in Bid Management](#) (page 415)

Printing, Importing and Exporting in Bid Management

Throughout Bid Manager you can print, import and export. The process for each task is the same regardless of what you are actually printing, importing or exporting.

Printing

Bid administrators and bid recipients can print sections of the Bid Management dashboard. For example, Bid Administrators can print the details of a bid package after it has been created. Bid recipients can print the details of their submitted intent to bid. Not all bid management windows have the print functionality.

On pages where you can expand lists (that is, where there is a plus sign next to an item) if you expand the list before printing those details will also print.

In the section that you want to print, click Print. The print preview is displayed.

Importing

The ability to import is available throughout bid management. For example, bid administrators can import bid packages. Project files can be imported to add to a bid submittal. Not all bid management windows have the import task.

To import the file:

- 1 In a bid management window click the Import link.
- 2 The Import page is displayed.
- 3 Click Browse to navigate to the file you want to import. You can select a file from your hard drive or the Buzzsaw site.

NOTE If you select a file from your Buzzsaw site a copy of the file is imported to the package. Thus, if the file on the site changes, the imported file is not updated.

Files that are exported from Buzzsaw can not then be imported.

Exporting

The ability to export is available throughout bid management. For example, bid administrators can export the bid packages, or the results of a vendor search. Bid recipients can export the details of a submitted bid. Not all bid management windows have the export task.

When exporting, the details of the packages are not exported, but rather the information that you see in the log. For example, the bid package names and due dates.

- 1 In a bid management window click Export.
- 2 The File Download dialog box is displayed. Click Save.
- 3 Select a location and save the file.

See also:

- [Bid Management Dashboard for Administrators](#) (page 404)
- [Bid Management Dashboard for Bid Recipients](#) (page 408)
- [Bid Management](#) (page 403)

Document Register

26

In this chapter

- [Document Register Overview](#)
- [Document Register Documents Tab](#)
- [Document Register Distributions Tab](#)
- [Document Register Options](#)
- [Printing, Importing, and Exporting in a Document Register](#)

Document Register Overview

A document register enables you to track the most recent revision (a specific Buzzsaw version) of contract documents, the revision history for those documents, as well as documenting who received a specific revision of a document in a distribution from the document register. A document register is a business process that is added to a project. Document registers cannot exist outside of a project. Multiple registers can exist in one project.

Document registers can be subscribed to via the [Notification Manager](#) (page 251).

Overview of the document register process

- 1 Create a [document register](#) (page 302)(administrators only). Document registers are slightly different than other business processes in that you do not have to associate a workflow with the document register. You simply add the process to the project.

The project data displayed at the top of the log comes from the data entered by the project administrator in [Step 1: Define Project Data](#) (page 299).

The document register is where project members can view and access the most recent revisions of contract documents. All participants have access to the document register. The actions and views available to participants depend on the member's permission level. Permissions are applied to the document register just as they are to projects. See [Permissions](#) (page 144) for more information.

Site and project administrators can view document register actions in the [Activity Logs](#) (page 159).

- 2 Configure the register [options](#) (page 425)(administrators only).
- 3 [Add entries](#) (page 419) to the document register.
- 4 [Distribute files](#). (page 422)
- 5 [Recieve distribution](#). (page 422)
- 6 [Review sent distributions](#). (page 422)

Sorting the document register view

In each of the document register tabs you can filter your view. Click the Display drop-down list box and select a filter.

See [Printing, Importing, and Exporting in a Document Register](#) (page 428) for more information about these common tasks.

See also:

- [Document Register Distributions Tab](#) (page 422)
- [Document Register Documents Tab](#) (page 419)
- [Document Register Options](#) (page 425)
- [Printing, Importing, and Exporting in a Document Register](#) (page 428)

Document Register Documents Tab

This tab is available in a document register log. Here you can add, delete, edit, and distribute entries. The revision history and distribution history of a document can also be viewed.

Administrators can configure which columns are displayed in this tab and their order in the [Document Register Options](#) (page 425).

In this tab you can add entries and create a distribution. Read the following sections for details on specific tasks:

Adding entries

Adding an entry to a document register creates an entry in the document register; and that entry can be linked to a document. By linking an entry to a document, you are linking your entry to the document that is stored elsewhere within Buzzsaw. You are not copying the document into the document register.

- 1 Click the Add Entries link.
- 2 Select whether to add entries from a location within Buzzsaw or to add placeholders.

Adding a placeholder enables you to add an entry without linking to the actual file. At a later time the corresponding document can be added to the site and the document register entry can be edited to link to that newly added document.
- 3 If you are adding an entry with a file on your site click the Browse button. The Project File Browser is displayed.

- 4 Navigate to the desired file and click OK. You can add multiple files by using the SHIFT and CTRL keys.
- 5 Enter the information that you want associated with this entry. If adding multiple files click the Next button to advance to the next entry.
- 6 Click Finish. The entry is displayed in the Documents tab of the Document Register. You can now distribute this document.

Editing entries

- 1 From the drop-down filter for a specific document select Edit Revision.
- 2 Edit the details of the entry.
- 3 Click the Browse button to edit the link to the document if needed.
- 4 Click Save & Return when you are finished.

Administrators can also delete an entry from this window. Click the Delete button. If the revision is the original then the revision and the entry will be deleted from the document register. An administrator user will still be able to see the deleted entry in the Document tabs if they select the Deleted option from the Display drop-down. Deleting the revision or entry does not delete the file version from its location in Buzzsaw.

Importing entries

You can import multiple entries at once if you have the data in a CSV file.

- 1 In the Documents tab of the Document Register, click the Import Entries link.
- 2 Choose to add the file from your local hard drive or from a Buzzsaw project.
- 3 Click Browse to navigate to the file.
- 4 Click Import. The entries you imported are displayed in the Documents tab.

Distributing documents

Once documents have been added to the register you can distribute them to project members.

- 1 In the Documents tab select the documents that you want to distribute. Note that entries do not need to be linked to a document in order to be distributed.
- 2 Click the Distribute button. The New Distribution window is displayed.
- 3 Select whether the distribution will be electronic or manual. If you select manual, Buzzsaw only records the distribution without sending it electronically. To, CC, Additional Names and Documents for Distribution can all be included in a manual distribution.
- 4 Click the To and CC buttons to select the members you want to distribute the files to.
- 5 Select a Purpose of Issue for the distribution.
- 6 Add names in the Additional Names field. Email addresses cannot be entered into this field. People listed in this field will not receive this distribution electronically if the option, electronic distribution is selected in step 3 above.
- 7 Click Submit when you are ready to send the distribution. As the sender, you will receive a confirmation email confirming to whom the distribution was sent to and the documents sent. Members on the distribution list receive an email containing a link to the distribution.

Viewing the distribution history of a document

You can view the distribution history of a document through the Documents tab. The history shows you when the document was distributed, for what purpose and the distribution number.

Adding revisions

New revisions for a document in the register can be added at any time.

- 1 From the drop-down filter for a specific document select Add Revision.
- 2 Click the Browse button and select a file.
- 3 Edit other details as appropriate.

- 4 Click Save & Return. You are returned to the Documents tab.

Viewing the revision history of a document

Through the Documents tab you can view the revision history for a document.

- 1 From the drop-down filter for a specific document select View Revision History. The Revision History window is displayed.
- 2 Depending on how many revisions there are for the document you have the option of viewing the latest revision, the original details or any revisions in-between. Click the revision that you want to view.
- 3 When finished click Close.

Deleting entries

Only administrators in the document register can delete entries or see the Deleted option in the Display filter.

Select Delete from the drop-down filter for an entry. An administrator can see the deleted entry in the Document tabs by selecting the Deleted option from the Display drop-down.

Deleting an entry removes the entry from the document register. If the revision of the entry is linked to a document within Buzzsaw, it does not delete the document from its location within Buzzsaw.

See [Printing, Importing, and Exporting in a Document Register](#) (page 428) for more information about these common tasks.

See also:

- [Document Register Distributions Tab](#) (page 422)
- [Document Register Options](#) (page 425)
- [Document Register](#) (page 417)

Document Register Distributions Tab

This tab is available in the document register. From this tab you can create a distribution to send to project members.

Distributions can also be created through the Documents tab ► Distribute button. Administrators can configure which columns are displayed and their order in the Distributions Received section and All Distributions section (By Distributions tab only) of this tab in the [Document Register Options](#) (page 425).

Creating a distribution

- 1 In the Document Register click the Distributions tab.
- 2 Select whether the distribution will be electronic or manual. If you select manual, Buzzsaw only records the distribution without sending it electronically. To, CC, Additional Names and Documents for Distribution can all be included in a manual distribution.
- 3 Click the To and CC buttons to select the members you want to distribute the files to.
- 4 Add names in the Additional Names field. Email addresses cannot be entered into this field. People listed in this field will not receive this distribution electronically if the option, electronic distribution is selected in step 2 above.
- 5 Select a Purpose of Issue for the distribution.
- 6 Click the Add Documents link to add files to the distribution. The Add Documents window is displayed.
- 7 Select the documents and their revision that you want and click Save & Return. You are returned to the New Distribution window.
- 8 Click Submit when you are ready to send the distribution. As the sender, you will receive a confirmation email confirming to whom the distribution was sent to and the documents sent. Members on the distribution list receive an email containing a link to the distribution.

Redistributing

Redistribute is a quick way to resend a distribution to a new group of people. You do not have to create a new distribution in order to send the same documents to a different group of people.

In the Distributions tab, select Redistribute from the drop-down list for the distribution that you want to redistribute.

Viewing distributions

Viewing Distributions You Have Received

Distributions sent explicitly to you are displayed in the Distributions Tab. You can also view a distribution using the link in the email notification that you received. That link takes you directly to the distribution.

Received distributions are also displayed in there Distributions Tab of the Document Register. To view all distributions that you have received, navigate to the document register and click the Distributions tab. Your issued distributions are listed in the top pane under Distributions Received.

Click the distribution number or select View Detail from the Select drop-down to view the details of the distribution.

Viewing Distributions You Have Sent

If you have permission to create and send distributions you can view these in the All Distributions area. Use the tabs, By Distributions, By Documents, and By Recipients to filter your view. Each tab provides a different view of the distribution.

You can filter your view to see only the distributions that you have created, or distributions that have been deleted.

Deleting distributions

Only administrators in the document register can delete or see the Deleted option in the Display filter for the All Distributions area.

Select Delete from the drop-down list for a specific distribution.

Users with any permission can delete a received distribution in the Distributions Received area of the Distributions tab. Only administrators in the document register can delete a distribution from the By Distributions tab of the All Distributions area in the Distributions tab. An administrator can see the deleted entry in the By Distributions tab of the All Distributions area of the Distributions tab by selecting the Deleted option from the Display drop-down.

See [Printing, Importing, and Exporting in a Document Register](#) (page 428) for more information about these common tasks.

See also:

- [Document Register Documents Tab](#) (page 419)

- [Document Register Options](#) (page 425)
- [Document Register](#) (page 417)

Document Register Options

Administrators can edit the details of the document register. To access the document register options click the Options link in the document register. The following tabs are available:

Documents Tab

The options selected in this tab are reflected in the [Document Register Documents Tab](#) (page 419) in the document register dashboard.

In this tab you can

- add or remove columns that are displayed in the Documents tab.
- rearrange the order in which the columns are displayed in the Documents tab.
- specify the file attributes to display as a column.
- create a template for importing the text for multiple rows of the Documents tab.

To add a new column:

- 1 Click the Add Column link.
- 2 Select a file attribute to display as a column.
- 3 Select the value to display in the [Document Register Documents Tab](#) (page 419).

To remove a column:

Select a column (or columns) and click the red X to the right of the column name. You cannot delete the three columns: Title, Revision, and Revision Date.

To rearrange the column order:

Select a column and use the Move Up and Move Down buttons to rearrange the display order. The order from top to bottom that the columns are listed

in this screen is the order in which the columns are displayed in the Documents tab, from left to right.

To allow users to edit the revision date:

Select the Allow users to edit option next to the Revision Date column.

Create Import Template:

Use this option to create a template for importing the text for multiple rows to the document register. By doing this you are ensuring that document register entries are imported in the correct format.

Click the Create Import Template button to create a CSV file with the columns displayed in this screen. You can then use this template to import document register entries.

Distribution Tab

The options selected in this tab are reflected in the [Document Register Distributions Tab](#) (page 422) in the document register.

Use this tab to add or remove the columns that are displayed in the Distributions Received section and All Distributions section (By Distributions tab only) in the Distributions tab of the document register. You can also rearrange the order of the columns.

To add a new column:

- 1 Click the Add Column link.
- 2 [Document Register Distributions Tab](#) (page 422).

To Remove a column:

Select a column and click the red X to the right of the column name. You cannot delete the three columns: Distribution Type, Distribution Number and Date.

To rearrange the column order:

Select a column (or columns) and use the Move Up and Move Down buttons to rearrange the display order. The order from top to bottom that the columns are listed in this screen is the order in which the columns are displayed in the Distributions Received section and All Distributions section (By Distributions tab only) in the Distributions tab of the document register.

General Tab

Use this tab to:

- add or remove project members from the register and edit their permissions.
- specify the format of revision numbering.
- enable the option allowing project members to add entries to the document register via the [Add to Project - Select Drawings Wizard](#) (page 485).

To add, remove or edit member permissions:

- 1 Click the Edit Permissions button.
- 2 Click the Members tab.
- 3 Select a user and click the Remove toolbar button, or select a new permission from the permission drop-down list.
- 4 To add a member to the document register click the Add toolbar button. The Select member dialog box is displayed.
- 5 Select a member, click Add and then OK.
- 6 Click OK in the Members tab.

To specify the format of revision numbering:

- 1 Select whether you want the revision numbering to be numeric or alphabetic.
- 2 Select what the original should start with. Either a number or letter depending on what you chose in step one.
- 3 Enter a prefix or a suffix. You can enter values for both.

To enable the Add to Project wizard option:

- 1 Select the Add to Project wizard option if you want members to be able to add entries to the document. Only members with administrator, edit or update permissions in the document register can be selected to be able to add entries to the document register with the Add to Project wizard.
- 2 Click the Select button. The Add Participants dialog box is displayed.
- 3 Select members and click Add.

- 4 Click OK to return to the General tab of the Document Register Options.

See also:

- [Document Register Distributions Tab](#) (page 422)
- [Document Register Documents Tab](#) (page 419)
- [Document Register](#) (page 417)

Printing, Importing, and Exporting in a Document Register

Throughout a drawing register you can print, import and export. The process for each task is the same regardless of what you are actually printing, importing or exporting.

Printing

In any of the three tabs, Documents, Distributions or General, you can print the different sections of that tab.

On pages where you can expand lists (that is, where there is a plus sign next to an item) if you expand the list before printing those details will also print.

In the section that you want to print, click Print. The print preview is displayed.

Importing

You can import entires into a Document Register instead of entering them manually. When importing it is important that the CSV file be in the correct format, otherwise the import will fail. You can easily create a properly formatted CSV file by using the Create Import Template utility. This ensures that the columns in the CSV file are in the correct order. The column names correspond to the columns that are seen in the Document Register. It is recommended that you choose the columns and configure their order in the Document Register first, before you create the template file. This is because the import template is created based on the column order specified in the Options ► Documents tab. Anytime you change the column order you will need to create a new import template.

Following are a list of the columns that may be in your import template. Only the fields selected in the Options ► Documents tab are included in the import

template. If a column is not selected in the Documents tab it will not be displayed in the .CSV file that is created when you click the Create Import Template button. Note that the columns, Revision and Revision Date are not created in the import template.

All columns can be empty (except for Title) but some require specific formatting in order for the import to be successful. If you use the Create Import Template button to create your CSV, the proper order of the columns is automatically created for you. The order in the CSV correlates to the order specified in the Options ► Documents tab. The first two columns in the CSV are always Link to File and Category. If you re-order the columns the changes are reflected when you create a new import template. If you do not use the Create Import Template then you must create a CSV file that mimics the column order displayed in the Documents tab

- Link to File - This column is not displayed in the Document Register. It is only seen in the .CSV file and enables you to create a link to a file that is already in your Buzzsaw site. After importing the .CSV you will see the link in the Document Register. The proper format for values within this column is: /Buzzsaw site name/project/file name. For example, /ACMEsite/Construction Designs/lighting.dwf.
- File Category - If not empty, this field must match one of the following values: CAD Files, Image & Multimedia Files, Office & Productivity Files,

Web Files, Miscellaneous. These are the same values that you see in the File Category drop-down list in the Add Revision and Add Entry page.

- Document Number - No specific formatting is necessary.
- Title - This field is required but no specific formatting is necessary.
- Discipline - This field should exactly match the attributes configured by the site administrator in the Site Administration Attributes tab.
- Author - This value must exactly match a Buzzsaw user name.
- Creation Date - Format this value based on the locale setting of your client machine. For example, if your machine is set to United States English you need to format that date as: 8/31/2006.
- Division - This field should exactly match the attributes configured by the site administrator in the Site Administration Attributes tab.
- Document Status - This field should exactly match the attributes configured by the site administrator in the Site Administration Attributes tab.
- Drawing Format - No specific formatting is necessary.
- Drawing Name - No specific formatting is necessary.
- Drawing Reference - No specific formatting is necessary.
- Drawing Series - No specific formatting is necessary.
- Drawing Size - This field should exactly match the attributes configured by the site administrator in the Site Administration Attributes tab.
- File Name - No specific formatting is necessary.
- Phase - No specific formatting is necessary.
- Project ID - No specific formatting is necessary.

- **Revision Date** - This value is based on the locale of your client machine. This column is included only if the member is allowed to edit the revision date via the Allow users to edit option in the Options ► Documents tab page.

An import will also fail if the data entered for a column is not specific to the file category selected. For example, if one entry in the CSV file is for a Web File and you enter data in the column Phase, then the import will fail. This is because Phase is not a valid field for the Web Files category.

The same is true for a placeholder entry (that is, an entry without a link to the file in the Buzzsaw site). If a File Category is not chosen for a placeholder entry, then that row can only contain data for columns that apply to all file categories. These common columns are: Title, Document Number, Discipline, Creation Date, Author, File Name.

Exporting

The ability to export is available throughout the drawing register. For example, administrators can export a document list.

- 1 In a drawing register window click Export. The content exported reflects how you have filtered the window.
- 2 The File Download dialog box is displayed. Click Save.
- 3 Select a location and save the file.

See also:

- [Document Register Distributions Tab](#) (page 422)
- [Document Register Documents Tab](#) (page 419)
- [Document Register](#) (page 417)

Support Options


In this part

- [Support Options](#)
- [Read Me](#)
- [Glossary](#)
- [Reference](#)

Support Options

As a Buzzsaw user, you have many forms of help available to you. In addition, should you require special assistance, from within the United States contact Customer Care at 800 892 0449. From outside the United States call 415-507-5627. Or go to the *Autodesk Support website*.

This help system contains all the conceptual, procedural, and reference information for Buzzsaw. You can access this help system in one of two ways:

- In the toolbar, click  .
- You can also use the context-sensitive help, which provides help specific to the feature or function you are using at the time. Context-sensitive help is available for most of the windows and dialog boxes by clicking the Help button on the standard toolbar, choosing the Help drop-down menu, or pressing F1 on your keyboard.

Read Me

The [Read Me](#) (page 7) file contains supplemental information about Buzzsaw, including information about features that have limitations or are not fully implemented in the current release of Buzzsaw. Workaround steps are included whenever possible.

See also:

- [Glossary](#) (page 445)

Read Me

This document includes the most recent information supplementing the Buzzsaw documentation.

Installation Notes

[Getting Started](#) (page 15)

Installing the Software

The Buzzsaw client software downloads and installs automatically when you navigate to a Buzzsaw site with your browser. The time needed to install Buzzsaw depends on the speed of your Internet connection. Even on the slowest connections, the entire install process should take less than 20 minutes.

An alternative to the automatic download is to specifically download and execute the installer, ProjectPoint-BZ-EN.exe, from the Buzzsaw web server. Like the automatic installation process, executing ProjectPoint-BZ-EN.exe requires administrative privileges on the local computer.

To install Buzzsaw , enter the site provided in the email notification sent by your Site Administrator. Please follow ALL instructions during the install. Some users may need to restart their machines before completing the install. If you are not sure of your site URL or user login information, contact your Site Administrator.

Uninstalling the Software

You can uninstall Buzzsaw using the Control Panel's Add/Remove Programs feature. The program name in the uninstall dialog is Buzzsaw.

Installation Problems

If Buzzsaw downloads but does not install and does not bring up the installation dialogs, check that you have sufficient disk space (approximately 20 MB).

If you are having trouble with the automatic download and install, manually download ProjectPoint-BZ-EN.exe and launch the installer. This often resolves the issue.

Verifying your Install

Once the automatic installation has completed, the Buzzsaw login prompt should display. Enter the username and password assigned by the Site Administrator to login to your site. If you are unable to install or login please contact your Site Administrator or Buzzsaw Support.

Version Information

You can always determine which version you have running on your computer by viewing the About Box from the Buzzsaw help menu.

Operational Notes

Internet Explorer Settings

If after installing Buzzsaw you change the default settings for Microsoft's Internet Explorer, you may have difficulties logging into Buzzsaw sites. In particular, the "Do not save encrypted pages to disk" option must be unchecked. To verify this is not checked:

- 1 Open IE's Internet Options control panel from IE's Tools menu.
- 2 Select the Advanced Tab.

- 3 Scroll down and find the "Do not save encrypted pages to disk" option.
- 4 Verify that it is NOT checked. If this option is checked, some Buzzsaw features will not work.

Internet Explorer must be set to allow ActiveX controls to run. Specifically, the following security levels must be set in the IE's Internet Options control panel:

- 1 Download Signed ActiveX control = Set to Prompt or Enable
- 2 Run ActiveX controls and plug-ins = Set to Prompt or Enable
- 3 File Download = Set to Enabled

When using Internet Explorer with Buzzsaw, it is important to remember that the browser will retrieve files from its browser cache when possible. Thus, if problems arise where the latest version of a file will not download, clear your browser cache (including offline content).

Viewing Microsoft Office Files

When viewing Microsoft Office files, you may get a dialog with buttons to Switch To or Retry. This dialog usually only appears when viewing the same document multiple times using IE 5.01. We recommend upgrading to IE 6.x if you run into this problem on a regular basis. Another solution is to open a new window to display Office files rather than embedding them in the browser window. You can do this by following the steps below:

Windows 98

- 1 Double click on My Computer.
- 2 Open the View menu and select Options.
- 3 Click the File Types tab.
- 4 Scroll down and find the "Microsoft Word Document" entry.
- 5 Click the Edit button.

- 6 Uncheck the "Browse in same window" selection.

Follow the same steps for Excel documents except select the "Microsoft Excel Worksheet" entry in Step 4.

If you are running Windows NT, information on properly configuring your browser can be found at:
<http://support.microsoft.com/support/kb/articles/Q162/0/59.ASP>

Buzzsaw does not provide compatibility checking for files that it maintains. For example, if one Buzzsaw user adds an Office 2000 Word document to a site, users with earlier releases of Microsoft Word must upgrade to view the document in the View tab of Buzzsaw. Buzzsaw does not issue a warning that a Microsoft Office upgrade is required.

If Microsoft Project files are slow to load please follow the instructions above for Viewing Microsoft Office Files. Configure your browser so the Project file opens in a separate window rather than embedded in Buzzsaw.

Viewing Microsoft Excel Files

Microsoft Excel does not allow you to open two documents with the same name, even if they are in different folders. For example:

- 1 Select an excel file in the tree view and click the View tab. The file is displayed in the details pane.
- 2 Right-click the same file in the tree view and select View in Window from the menu. This produces an error.

This behavior is a limitation of Microsoft Excel.

An error occurred in the secure channel support

Information on the cause of this problem and how to fix this it are available here:
<http://support.microsoft.com/support/kb/articles/q177/3/01.asp>. This error is usually caused by installing Service Pack 3 after you install Internet Explorer. Microsoft recommends:

- 1 Click Start, and then click Run.

- 2 In the Open box, type regsvr32 rsabase.dll , and then click OK.

We recommend upgrading to the latest version of Microsoft Internet Explorer.

Based on the interaction among certain versions of Internet Explorer, Microsoft Project, and Buzzsaw, viewing Microsoft Project files in Buzzsaw can be difficult. Users must start Microsoft Project prior to navigating to the View tab for an MPP file stored in Buzzsaw. Invoking Microsoft Project without opening an MPP is sufficient to do the trick.

Session

If the Buzzsaw Login dialog box appears while you are working with Buzzsaw, enter your site URL address, and then click OK. If the Login dialog box immediately reappears, enter your Buzzsaw User Name, Password, and site URL (should still be there), and then click OK.

If your Buzzsaw session times out or an external viewer starts its own session you may get a network login prompt with a resource name of Buzzsaw.com. Reenter your login and password to open your site.

XREF Upload Wizard

Buzzsaw cannot locate XREF'd files that are specified in AutoCAD drawings using URL-based path names. UNC names are handled, but if the user opts to preserve the directory structure, they must be a site administrator for the operation to succeed.

Uploading fonts

When uploading .dwg files Buzzsaw only finds fonts in the AutoCAD font directory.

Microsoft Office XP and AutoCAD 2002

If you are using Office XP and AutoCAD 2002 (or earlier) you can not access your Buzzsaw site through Network places due to an Office XP related problem.

Cimmetry Systems AutoVue

Buzzsaw includes the integration of Cimmetry Systems AutoVue product. AutoVue is a view and mark up tool for DGN files and over 200 other file formats. The following known issues exist regarding the operation of the AutoVue product within Buzzsaw:

- Buzzsaw is unable to disable the markup capability of AutoVue. As a result, Buzzsaw users who are limited to "View" access are still able to invoke AutoVue markup tools. They are unable to save anything to Buzzsaw.
- AutoVue remains in the Pan or Magnifying Glass state when creating markup entities.
- Marking up of icon files causes AutoVue to crash. Buzzsaw has disabled the markup feature for icon files.
- Using the AutoVue OLE Object tool within Buzzsaw can cause Buzzsaw to crash. The problem has been reported to Cimmetry Systems. Manipulating OLE objects is not recommended at this time.
- Changing the background color of an AutoCAD drawing does not persist from Buzzsaw session to session. Users must set the desired background color, if different from what is contained in the DWG, with each viewing.
- Tool tips for AutoVue do not operate when AutoVue is running inside Buzzsaw.
- For users of the demonstration copy of AutoVue Professional, a patch is available from the support console that addresses items related to file mark up. These problems are not present in a purchased copy of AutoVue Professional.

Directory Path Length Limit

Due to a Windows limitation the full directory path of a file can not exceed 238 characters. This number includes all the characters in your site name, project name, sub-folder name (if any), and file name. If the total number of characters exceeds 238 you will not be able to drag and drop the file. Bear this limitation in mind when naming files.

Proxy Settings

Some proxies may not be configured to allow the Buzzsaw client to communicate with its server resulting in login failures. Configuring your proxy with Buzzsaw's address usually fixes this problem. Buzzsaw uses the standard HTTP and HTTPS ports for communication. If you continue to have problems logging into your Buzzsaw site through your proxy, please contact your Site Administrator or Buzzsaw Support.

Users can also try to configure Internet Explorer to bypass the proxy server in Internet Explorer 6.x:

- 1 Open the Tools Menu and select Internet Options.
- 2 Click the Connections Tab.
- 3 Click the LAN Settings button.
- 4 If "Use a Proxy Server for your LAN" is checked, click the Advanced button.
- 5 In the "Do not use proxy server for addresses beginning with:" field, add projectpoint.buzzsaw.* and folders.buzzsaw.*
- 6 Click OK.

Limitations with Multibyte Languages

Microsoft Web Folders is not supported for multibyte languages.

Sorting of multibyte characters is based on the first character's initial single byte value and can be different from Windows true multibyte character sorting.

Glossary

Action Item A form that has been assigned to you and requires you take an action.

Add The act of creating or uploading a file to a project. Because multiple versions of files are stored, adding a file to a folder that contains a file of the same name will save the file you are adding as the latest version.

Absolute file path A specific string, usually including a drive letter, that identifies the exact location of a file.

Example: C:\Program Files\ACAD2000\SAMPLE\1st floorlighting.dwg.

Associated Markup An associated markup appears in the tab list for the original drawing. If you want the markup to be associated with the original drawing, enter a name without a path.

See: [Markups \(Redlines\)](#) (page 284), [Separate Markup](#) (page 452).

Client The Buzzsaw software that is installed on your computer and runs within your Web browser. The software

interface that project members use to collaborate on design projects using the Buzzsaw technology.

Comment A text file that is created using Buzzsaw. A comment is added to a discussion and a discussion thread is attached to a specific file.

Discussion A collection of threaded comments. These comments are linked to a specific file on the site.

Download To copy a file from the project site file to your local machine.

Drawing (Drawing File) An AutoCAD drawing in DWG or DWF format. The DWG format is AutoCAD's native file format.

The Drawing Web Format (DWF) is Autodesk's open format for storing and transmitting AutoCAD drawings on the Web. See [Viewers and Markups](#) (page 277).

External Reference (Xref) An external reference (Xref) is a method that AutoCAD uses to link drawing files together.

File A file of any type that can be stored with the project. The file may or may not have an in-browser viewer, but it always has some associated editor (although it may not be installed on a member's machine).

Flattened file path All path information is removed and the file is re-saved with only the directory and file name. If you want to use the drawing file for distribution purposes (and do not expect to get it back) it's often convenient to flatten the selected drawing file paths.

Folder A container for organizing project files and other folders.

Group(s) The individuals assigned to a defined group and working on a given project. A group may be assigned to more than one project. Groups are often used to simplify user access administration to projects. Private groups, or groups that do not expand, are groups in which the members can only be seen by members who have the privilege to create groups. For more information see [Groups Tab](#) (page 66).

Issued Item Form that you have assigned to another member.

Link An address or shortcut to a file on your site, an Internet address such as a Web page, or an email address.

Locked File Temporary state of restriction placed on a document while it is being edited. When you have locked a document, other project members can view it but they cannot edit it.

Locked Permissions Temporary or permanent state of "freezing" the entries in a permission list. The list may include a combination of individual members and groups.

Permissions are normally propagated downward through the project hierarchy. If the permissions contained in the permission list of a folder are changed, then all the permissions at subordinate levels from that point downward are also changed.

See: [Permission Levels](#) (page 449), [Permission Set](#).

Markup(s) Markups (redlines) are colored lines used together with text to mark areas of a drawing that need discussion or revision. Think of a markup as a layer that overlays a drawing rather than a part of the basic drawing file.

Markup data is stored in files in DWF format, either with the original drawing file or in a separate location from the original drawing in a location of your choice on the site or on your local computer. Markup files can be edited and re-saved as needed. You must have Admin, Edit, or Review permission to create markups.

See: [Save Markup Wizard](#) (page 503), [Separate Markup](#) (page 452).

Member See: [Project Member](#) (page 451), [Site Member](#) (page 452).

Note An independent text-only document that can be created and edited within the Buzzsaw client.

Permission Levels Each project member is assigned a permission level which can vary from project to project (permissions can also be controlled at individual Folder and File levels in a Project). Permission levels are assigned by the [Project Administrator](#) (page 450). Depending on your permission level, you have access to the files in a project in the following ways:

- **Administrative, Site Administrator**
Able to create new member accounts, new project folders, change permissions, and access all projects and folders in the site. Also able to add, edit, or delete all project files.
- **Administrative, Project Administrator**
Able to add members or groups (already defined by the Site Administrator) to project folders or files, as well change member permissions within a project. Project Administrators with New Member privileges can create new site members and site level groups.
- **Edit, Editor**
Able to add, edit, or delete all project files (unless a document or folder is restricted by another Editor or Administrator).
- **Review, Reviewer**
Able to view all project files (unless a document or folder has special access settings). Cannot edit, add, or delete files. Able to add and edit project files limited to: notes, comments, redlines, and links.
- **View, Viewer**
Able to view all project files in a project (unless a document or folder has special access settings).
- **List**
Able to see all project folders (unless a folder has special access settings) and to view only those project files to which access has been granted.

Permission Set The entries you see in any permission list.

The list may include a combination of individual members and groups.

Private Group See [Private Groups](#) (page 142).

Project A project is the collection of all project files, people, and administrative information.

Project Administrator Ability to add members or groups to project folders or files, as well as change member permissions within a project. Project Administrators cannot edit member properties or add/edit groups. Project Administrators can only create new members if the "Can create member" option was selected when the admin was created. Otherwise Project Administrators cannot create new members. For details about creating a Project Administrator, see [Creating a New Member](#) (page 96).

See: [Site Administrator](#) (page 452).

Project File Any project document. These files can be in the format of Autodesk drawing, Microsoft Office, or any other file type.

Project File List Each project has project files associated with it. When you click the Projects icon on the Buzzsaw bar, all

the project files are shown in a tree view first and then in a details view. Both views display to the right of the shortcut bar.

Project Member An individual working on a given project.

A project member may be assigned to more than one project.

Redline See: [Markup\(s\)](#) (page 448).

Relative File Path A file path that identifies an exact file location according to the file's position within a specific file structure.

Resolved A specified external reference (Xref) has been located and loaded.

Reviewed, Read State of a document that has been viewed by a project member. When new files are uploaded to a site, they are flagged as "unread" until you view the file.

Role A collection of users. This collection organized by the commonality of the actions they can perform on an active form. All users in the same role can perform the same actions on an active form.

Assigning a member a role only affects his or her permissions in that particular form log. The member's permission in the rest of the project and the site is not affected by being in a role.

The use of roles is only used in Buzzsaw Professional.

See [Roles](#) (page 348), [Workflow Types](#) (page 335).

Separate Markup A separate markup is saved as a separate file (not associated with the original drawing) and appears in the tree view hierarchy. If you want the markup to be saved as a separate file, enter a path along with the name. See: [Markup\(s\)](#) (page 448), [Associated Markup](#) (page 445).

Server The remote computer that hosts your site. This remote computer, database, and file storage system stores project information and enables access to it over the Web. The server manages this access using requests from a client.

Site An Internet-accessible storage and collaboration point for a team of people managing building design and construction projects. A single site may house one or more projects. All projects must exist within a site.

Site Administrator The person (or persons) granted administrative rights over a site. A Site Administrator creates new member accounts, new project folders, and sets user permissions (access) to all projects in a site. Note that Site Administrators can not delete the email of an individual user. See: [Project Administrator](#) (page 450).

Site Member A person involved in and given access to a site. These may include extended project members such as:

architects, owners or clients, electrical engineers, consultants, contractors, and permitting agents.

Unlocked State in which a document is free to be edited.

Unread, Not Reviewed State of a file that is new and/or has not yet been viewed by a project member.

Update To choose a local document and add it to the project site as a new version of the currently selected document. The local document does not have to have the same name as the document it is updating, but it's a good idea for the local file to have the same name if you are truly updating and creating a new version.

Upload To copy a file from your local machine to the project site. This is the same as adding a local file to the project site, so the term [Add](#) (page 445) will be used generically to cover this.

Workflow Workflow refers to the process that administrators can define for the routing of forms. That is, who can create a form, who can view the form, who can respond to a form, who can close a form, etc. Form logs are configured to use a workflow type. Workflow is only available in Buzzsaw Professional.

See [Workflow Types](#) (page 335).

Reference

30

In this chapter

- Supported Bitmap Files
- Using the Folder Properties General Tab
- Download File Dialog box
- Add/Remove Roles Dialog Box
- Language Options Dialog Box
- Publishing from Outlook
- Displaying Microsoft Project Schedules
- Publishing from Excel
- Send Options Dialog Box
- Scan AutoCAD Drawings for External References
- Using Accessibility Shortcuts
- Working Folders Dialog Box
- Daily Summary Time Dialog Box
- Publishing in Progress Dialog Box
- Log In Dialog Box

- Enter URL Address
- Update Project Documents Wizard - Send Email Notification
- Update Project Documents Wizard - Attach Comment
- Update Project Documents Wizard: Select Documents
- Member Information Contact Tab
- Add Project Members Dialog Box
- Add to Project Dialog Box
- Add to Group Dialog Box
- Add Information Page Dialog Box
- Add to Project - Select Drawings Wizard
- Activity Log List Options Dialog Box
- Import/Export Members - Import Field Mapping Step
- Import/Export - Select Members Step
- Add to Project - Create Link Wizard
- Import/Export Members Wizard
- Add to Project - Create Note Wizard
- New Notification Dialog Box
- New Notification Dialog Box

- [Creating a New Message](#)
- [Export Permissions As Dialog Box](#)
- [New Group Wizard: Step 2 Select Members](#)
- [Filter by Company Dialog Box](#)
- [Import/Export - Send Email Step](#)
- [Print Activity Log](#)
- [Password Assistance - Security Question](#)
- [Password Assistance Dialog Box](#)
- [Project Folders](#)
- [Recover File](#)
- [Recover Folder](#)
- [Remove a Member](#)
- [Save Activity Log](#)
- [Save Markup Wizard](#)
- [Select Recipients](#)
- [Send email](#)
- [Active Members Dialog Box](#)
- [Standard Folders](#)
- [Verify Identity Dialog Box](#)
- [Updating Your Time Zone](#)
- [External References not Found](#)
- [Forms Display Issues](#)
- [File Types that are Indexed](#)

- [Automatic Notification File Types](#)
- [Using the File Properties General Tab](#)
- [Site Administrator's Minimum Required Version Dialog Box](#)
- [Manage Columns Dialog Box](#)
- [Select Group Dialog Box](#)
- [New Group Wizard: Step 3 Project Memberships](#)
- [New Group Wizard: Step 2 Select Members](#)
- [Filtering Options](#)
- [Select Company Dialog Box](#)
- [Password Requirements](#)
- [Add to Project - Edit Attributes Wizard](#)
- [Ownership Dialog Box](#)

Supported Bitmap Files

The following bitmap file types can be viewed and marked up using the *Viewer Controls*.

NOTE If a viewer is unable to view a bitmap then Internet Explorer will be used to open the file.

- .bmp
- .gp4, .mil, .rst, cg4, or .cal
- .flc, .fli
- .bil
- .ig4
- .igs
- .jpg or .jpeg
- .pcx
- .pct
- .png
- .rlc
- .tga
- .tif or .tiff

See also:

- [Viewers and Markups](#) (page 277)
- [Markups \(Redlines\)](#) (page 284)
- [Setting Preferences](#) (page 23)

Using the Folder Properties General Tab

The General tab displays vital information about your folder:

- Type -- folder, text, drawing, or note.
- Location - where in the site the item resides.
- Created - date the item was created, not modified.
- Ownership -- click this button to change which member owns the folder. See [Ownership of a Project, Folder, or File](#) (page 56).
- Permission Lock -- click this button to lock or unlock the permission set. For more details see [Locking and Unlocking Permission Sets](#) (page 152).
- Storage -- displays the current size of the folder.
- Content -- displays the type and quantity of items in the folder including edit and permission lock counts.

See also:

- [Locking and Unlocking a File](#) (page 208)
- [Locking and Unlocking Permission Sets](#) (page 152)
- [Ownership of a Project, Folder, or File](#) (page 56)

Download File Dialog box

- 1 In the To: field, enter the destination path for the downloaded item on your local computer. You can also click Browse and navigate to the correct destination location on your local computer.
- 2 In the Download files to section, select from the following options:
 - Location specified above - This option downloads the file(s) to the path in the To field. If you are downloading a folder with subfolders the relative folder structure remains intact.
 - Working folders - This option downloads the file or folder to the location specified as the working folder. The working folder is merely the last place the file or folder was downloaded to. Click the Working

Folder button to change the working folder location. Separate locations can be specified for each file or folder.

- 3 If you are downloading a folder and want to include all the subfolders within the selected folder, select the Include subfolders check box.
- 4 Click the OK button to download the file.

NOTE If you add a new folder, upload files to the folder, and then attempt to download the folder and its contents to your local drive — to the same directory from which the upload occurred — the download will not take effect. However, during the download of the folder, if you choose a new target location on your local computer and select the Use project hierarchy (override work paths) check box, the files will download successfully.

See also:

- [Working Folders](#) (page 179)
- [Downloading a Folder or File](#) (page 206)
- [Working Folders](#) (page 179)

Add/Remove Roles Dialog Box

In this dialog box you can create and delete roles. The actions made apply to the entire site. Thus, deleting a role makes it unavailable for all projects not just the project you are currently working on.

To add a role to the site:

- 1 Click Add Role in the top right of the window.
- 2 In the Add Role dialog box select a category and then enter a name for the Role.
- 3 Click the OK button.

To add role to a project:

- 1 Select the role from the list and click the Add to Project button.
- 2 Click the OK button when you are finished.

To remove a role from a project:

- 1 Select a role from the Project Roles list.
- 2 Click the Remove button.

This role will no longer be available in the project, but it will continue to exist in the Site Master list.

To remove a role from the site:

- 1 Select a role from the Site Master list.
- 2 Click the Remove Selected link in the top right corner.

The role is removed from the site and is not available to use in a form log.

See also:

- [Step 3: Assign Project Members to a Role](#) (page 301)
- [Roles](#) (page 348)
- [Workflow Types](#) (page 335)

Language Options Dialog Box

Only available to site administrators and project administrators who can create new members.

Use this dialog box to select the language and encoding options that should be applied to welcome emails and reset password emails. This dialog box is displayed when multiple members are selected in the Site Administrators Members tab, and the Send Welcome Email or Reset Password button is clicked.

- From the Language Preference drop-down list, select a language for the email. By default, this option is the same as defined in the Preferences dialog box.
- From the Encoding drop-down list, select an encoding format for the email. You can choose between Unicode or Native Encoding (MBCS). Unicode enables text to be displayed correctly regardless of the language the text was written in. However if the recipients email client does not support UTF-8 encoding then the text is not displayed correctly. By default, the

email is sent in Native Encoding which means that the subject and body can only be in one character set (that is, you can not mix Japanese content with Korean content). If you send the welcome email in Unicode, the subject and body can have mixed content (that is, you can mix Japanese content with Korean content, Chinese content, German content, etc.).

If you do not want to see this dialog box every time you send a welcome email or reset a password, then select the Do not show... option. You can also control whether this dialog is displayed by changing the settings in the [Setting Preferences](#) (page 23) dialog box.

See also:

- [Setting Preferences](#) (page 23)
- [Welcome Email Options](#) (page 91)

Publishing from Outlook

You can configure a custom Buzzsaw information page to make project milestones and schedule information easily accessible by selected project members. While any type of file can be selected as the source for an information page, web pages (HTML files) are the best choice because no special application is required to view them.

This can be useful, for example, to publish a project schedule directly to Buzzsaw. The Outlook calendar is published to Buzzsaw as an HTML file. You can then use that HTML file as an [Information Pages](#) (page 168) for a project.

- 1 Open your Outlook calendar. For this example use the month view.
- 2 From the File Menu choose Save As Web page.
- 3 Name the file. For example, "June_2004_Calendar.htm".
- 4 Save the html file to your desktop. For example you might want to save it to a folder called, Team Calendar. Outlook creates other image files and style sheets that need to accompany the html file. Saving the html file to a folder will help you to keep all these files in one place.
- 5 Upload this file into your Buzzsaw site (a quick way to do this is to drag and drop the Team Calendar folder into the project tree.)
- 6 Select a project. From the Project Setup menu, choose Information Pages.

- 7 Click the Add Page button.
- 8 To display the calendar as the Project Information page, first click the Select Source button and choose Project Information Page. This fills in the Page Name Field with the name, "Project Information Page."
- 9 Next, click the Select Source button again and choose Browse Project Folders. Navigate to the .html file within the "Team Calendar" folder that you uploaded to your site.
- 10 Select "June_2004_Calendar.htm" and click OK.
- 11 Click the OK button when you are finished.
- 12 To see your calendar as the Project Information page, click Project Information ► Project Information in the navigation menu. Your calendar is displayed.

Now, the Project Information page will display the published view of the calendar.

See also:

- [Displaying Microsoft Project Schedules](#) (page 464)
- [Publishing from Excel](#) (page 468)
- [Information Pages](#) (page 168)

Displaying Microsoft Project Schedules

You can configure a custom Buzzsaw information page to make project milestones and schedule information easily accessible by selected project members. While any type of file can be selected as the source for an information page, web pages (HTML files) are the best choice because no special application is required to view them.

It is possible to publish an HTML file directly from Microsoft Project into Buzzsaw using Web Folders. A Web Folder provides a local view of a remote Web server (in this case, a Buzzsaw server). Instructions for configuring a Web Folder to access your Buzzsaw site can be found in Buzzsaw Help.

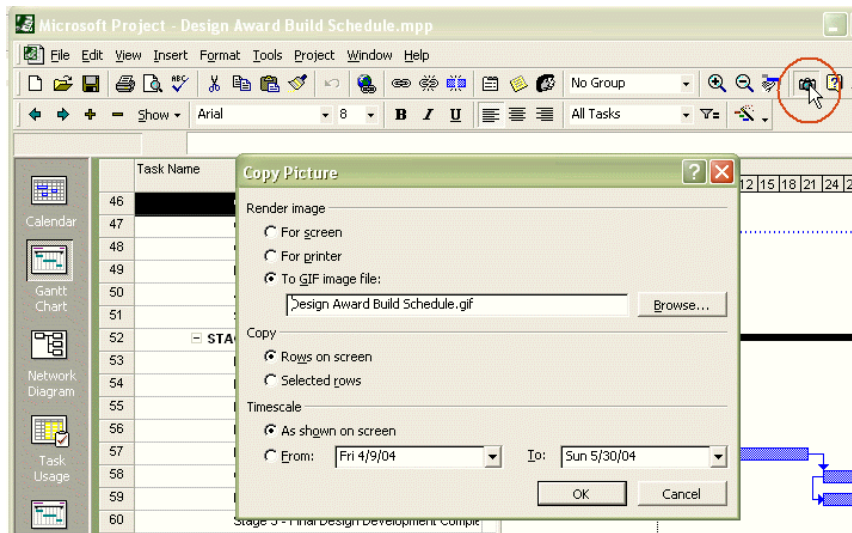
Microsoft Project automates the generation of web pages from project files with the command Save as Web Page. Microsoft Project uses import/export maps to determine which fields are exported to HTML format and may use a

template to determine how and where the information is displayed in the HTML file. You can create or edit both the HTML import/export maps and the HTML templates. Detailed information on this topic can be found in Microsoft Project Help.

Creating a web page from a sample MS Project file

This example walks you through the steps of creating a web page from a sample Microsoft Project file.

- 1 Copy the Tutorial Files Copy the files Design ¶¶ Award Build Schedule.mpp, Design Award Build Schedule.gif to a local directory.
- 2 Open MS Project and open the Design Award Build Schedule.mpp file.
- 3 The file, Design Award Build Schedule.mpp, contains an export map that you need to copy to your global configuration file, Global.mpt.
- 4 From the Tools menu choose Organizer.
- 5 Click the MAPS tab.
- 6 Select the project the map, Buzzsaw Sample, in the right column and then click the Copy button.
- 7 Click the Close button.
- 8 From the File menu choose Save As Web Page.
- 9 Select a location and file name for the web page. Click the My Network Places icon to navigate to your Buzzsaw Web Folders site. You will be prompted to enter your login id and password if you haven't already logged in.
- 10 Click the Save button. The Export Mapping dialog box is displayed.
- 11 Select the Buzzsaw Sample map from the list and click the Edit button. The Define Import/Export Map dialog box is displayed.
- 12 The options displayed in this dialog box do not need to be changed. The appearance of the exported web page is controlled by an HTML template. In this case, we are using the sample file, snapshot.html. You have a choice as to how the data is displayed in the html file: the data can be displayed in a table format or as a graphical representation of what you see in MS Project click here to see an example of each format). In this example we are choosing to display the final output using a graphic image, Design Award Build Schedule.gif. This image was created using the Copy Picture command in MS Project.



Example of table format:

Sample Design-Award-Build Schedule

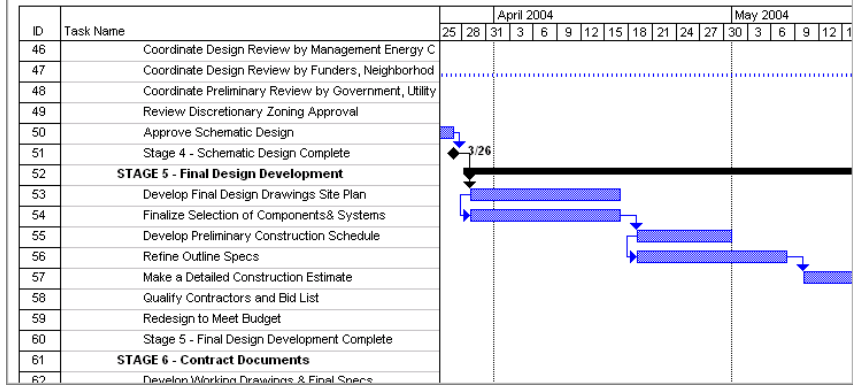
Project Start Date: Mon 8/25/03
Project Finish Date: Fri 8/12/05

Project Tasks

Name	% Complete	Start	Finish
DESIGN-AWARD-BUILD	15%	Mon 8/25/03	Fri 8/12/05
PHASE I - PROGRAM PLANNING	100%	Mon 8/25/03	Fri 10/17/03
Stage I - Neighborhood Evaluation	100%	Mon 8/25/03	Fri 10/17/03
Evaluate Neighborhood Condition	100%	Mon 8/25/03	Fri 10/3/03
Gage Policital and Community Support	100%	Mon 8/25/03	Fri 10/3/03
Determine Appropriate Production Models	100%	Mon 8/25/03	Fri 10/3/03

Example of graphical representation:

Sample Design-Award-Build Schedule

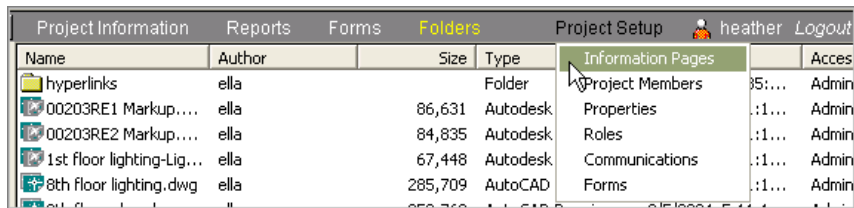


- 13 Click the Task Mapping tab if you want to see the default settings.
- 14 Click the OK button and then click the Save button.
- 15 Navigate to the location that you specified in step 5 and open the file.

Project

The MS Project data is now an HTML file that you can use as an information page for your Buzzsaw project. To do this:

- 1 Login to Buzzsaw (but not through Web Folders).
- 2 Select a project in the tree view.
- 3 Click the Project Setup menu and select Information pages from the menu. The Manage Information Pages window is displayed.



- 4 Click the Add Page button. The Add Information Page dialog box is displayed.
- 5 Enter a name for the page in the Page Name field.

- 6 Click the Select Source button and then choose Browse Project Files.
- 7 Navigate to the HTML file on your site. Select the file and click OK.
- 8 Select which members can view this page: all project members or selected individuals.
- 9 Click the OK button to return to the Manage Information Pages window.
- 10 If desired select the option to make this page the first page that members will see when they initially log into the project.
- 11 Click the Finish button.

Now, when project members open this project and navigate to the Project Information page, this HTML page is displayed.

See also:

- [Step 5: Manage Information Pages](#) (page 307)
- [Publishing from Excel](#) (page 468)
- [Publishing from Outlook](#) (page 463)

Publishing from Excel

You can configure a custom Buzzsaw information page to make project milestones and schedule information easily accessible by selected project members. While any type of file can be selected as the source for an information page, web pages (HTML files) are the best choice because no special application is required to view them.

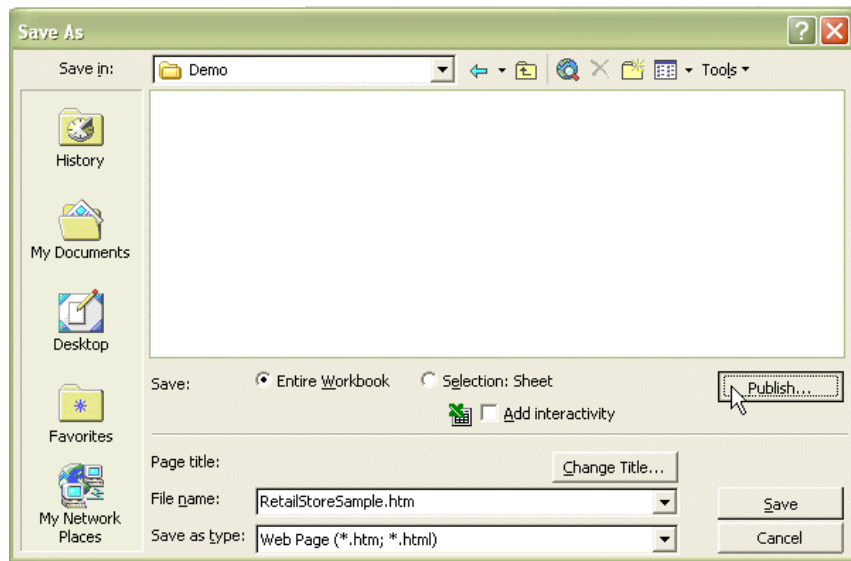
You can publish an HTML file directly from MS Excel into Buzzsaw using Web Folders. A Web Folder provides a local view of a remote Web server, in this case, a Buzzsaw server. For more information about how to configure a Web Folder to access your Buzzsaw site see [Web Folders](#) (page 265).

This can be useful, for example, to publish a project schedule directly to Buzzsaw. The Excel spreadsheet is published to Buzzsaw as an HTML file. You can then use that HTML file as an [Information Pages](#) (page 167) for a project. Within Excel you have the option of automatically publishing the spreadsheet to the Buzzsaw site every time the workbook is saved. This makes it easy to keep all project members updated.

Publishing a MS Excel spreadsheet as a web page

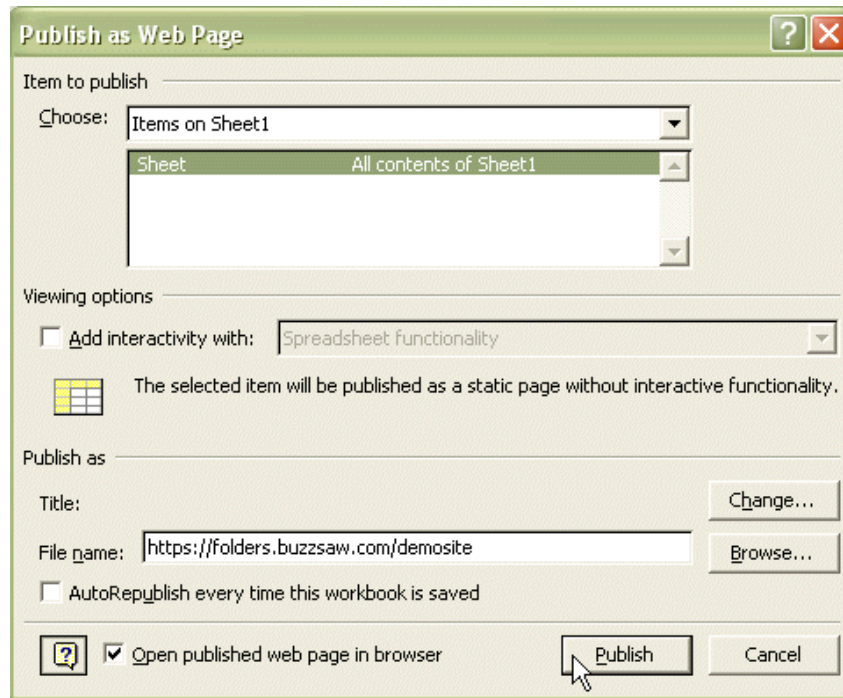
The following example takes you through the process of publishing a spreadsheet to web folders.

- 1 Open an Excel spreadsheet.
- 2 From the File menu choose Save As Web page.
- 3 In the Save As dialog box click the



button.

- 4 The Publish As Web Page dialog box is displayed. Use this dialog box to specify the Buzzsaw site location where you want the web page to be published to. You can also specify a different title for the page. For example:



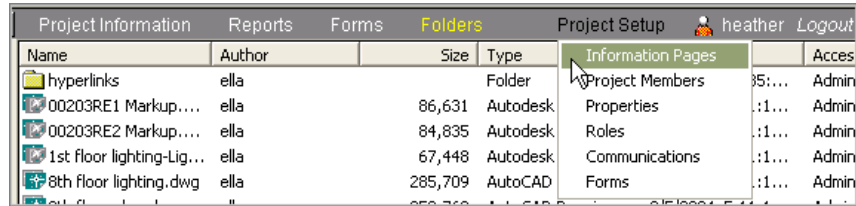
- 5 Enter your Buzzsaw site name in the File Name field, or click the Browse button to navigate to the site.
- 6 If you want to automatically republish this spreadsheet each time you save the file, then select the AutoRepublish... option.
- 7 To see the file as it is displayed on your Buzzsaw site, select the Open Published web page in browser option.
- 8 Click the Publish button. If you selected the Open published web page in browser option, then the page will be displayed. You will be prompted to enter your Buzzsaw user id and password.

Using the web page as an information page in your project

The spreadsheet is now an HTML file that you can use as an information page for your Buzzsaw project. To do this:

- 1 Login to Buzzsaw (but not through web folders).
- 2 Select a project in the tree view.

- 3 Click the Project Setup menu and select Information pages from the menu. The Manage Information Pages window is displayed.



- 4 Click the Add Page button. The Add Information Page dialog box is displayed.
- 5 Enter a name for the page in the Page Name field.
- 6 Click the Select Source button and then choose Browse Project Files.
- 7 Navigate to the HTML file on your site. Select the file and click OK.
- 8 Select which members can view this page: all project members or selected individuals.
- 9 Click the OK button to return to the Manage Information Pages window.
- 10 If desired select the option to make this page the first page that members will see when they initially log into the project.
- 11 Click the Finish button.

Now, when project members open this project and navigate to the Project Information page, this HTML page is displayed.

See also:

- [Step 5: Manage Information Pages](#) (page 307)
- [Displaying Microsoft Project Schedules](#) (page 464)
- [Publishing from Outlook](#) (page 463)
- [Web Folders](#) (page 265)

Send Options Dialog Box

Only available to site administrators and project administrators who have the ability to create new members.

Send Options for new members

Use the following options to determine when a welcome email should be sent to a site member:

- Edit email before sending -- if selected an editable email is displayed in which you can enter your own text before sending the welcome email to the member.
- Send email now - if selected, the email is sent immediately with the options that you have defined in the [Welcome Email Options](#) (page 91). You can not edit the email before sending if you select this option.
- Do not send email at this time -- this option applies to sending a Welcome email. If selected, no welcome email is sent to the member. Remember that users can not log in to the site until they receive a welcome email. To send the member a welcome email at a later time, go to the Site or Project Administration Members tab. Select the member in the list and click the Send Welcome Email button. This same dialog is displayed and you again, have the option of editing the welcome email. This option is not displayed when you send a welcome email, or a reset password email, to an existing member. It is only displayed when you create a new member.
- Send Confirmation Email -- if selected an email is sent to you confirming that a welcome email was sent to the new user.
- Language Preference -- Select the language that the email should be sent in.
- Encoding -- use this option to select the encoding format that is applied to all welcome emails and reset password notification emails. You can choose between Unicode or Native Encoding (MBCS).

Unicode enables text to be displayed correctly regardless of the language the text was written in. However if the recipients email client does not support UTF-8 encoding then the text is not displayed correctly.

Send Options for group or project membership change

Use the following options to determine when an email should be sent to a member if his or her project or group membership changes.

- **Notify Member of Change** --if selected an email sent to the member describing the membership change.
- **Send Confirmation Email** -- if selected an email is sent to you confirming that an email was sent to the new user.

To prevent this dialog box from being displayed every time you create a member, select the, "In the future, do not show send options", option. To turn this dialog box back on, go to the [Setting Preferences](#) (page 23) Email tab and select the "Display Send Options" and "Display Language Options" for the Welcome Email and Reset Password emails.

NOTE If you select the "Do not show..." option, and the "Do not send email at this time" option, you will not be able to send a welcome email in the future unless you turn this dialog box back in the [Setting Preferences](#) (page 23) Email tab.

See also:

- [Setting Preferences](#) (page 23)
- [Members Tab](#) (page 64)
- [Welcome Email Options](#) (page 91)

Scan AutoCAD Drawings for External References

This dialog box is displayed when attempting to download Xrefs, but a list of external references can not be found. Click Yes if you want to include the Xrefs. The drawing and its Xrefs and nested Xrefs are downloaded and scanned. Any information about the Xrefs displays in the Download file dialog box.

NOTE Scanning can be time-consuming if the drawings are large.

You can set the preferences to determine if your drawings are always scanned, never scanned, or asks you first before a drawing is scanned for Xrefs. See [Setting Preferences](#) (page 23) for details.

See also:

- [Setting Preferences](#) (page 23)
- [Downloading External References](#) (page 235)
- [Uploading External References](#) (page 233)

Using Accessibility Shortcuts

The keyboard shortcuts in the table below can be used for navigation in the HTML Help Viewer.

For more information about accessibility features and services, visit the Microsoft Accessibility and Disabilities Web site.

Navigation function	Keys to press
Close the Help Viewer	ALT+F4
Switch between the Help Viewer and other open windows	ALT+TAB
Display the Options menu	ALT+O
Change Microsoft Internet Explorer settings	ALT+O, then press I
Hide or show the Navigation pane	ALT+O, then press T
Print a topic.	ALT+O and then press P, or right-click in the Topic pane and choose Print from the menu
Move back to the previous topic	ALT+LEFT ARROW or ALT+O, then press B
Move forward to the next topic (provided you have viewed it previously)	ALT+RIGHT ARROW or ALT+O, then press F
Turn on or off search highlighting	ALT+O, then press O

Refresh the topic that appears in the Topic pane (this is useful if you have linked to a Web page)	F5 or ALT+O, then press R
--	---------------------------

Return to the homepage (help authors can specify a homepage for a help system)	ALT+O, then press H
--	---------------------

Stop the viewer from opening a page (this is also useful if you are linking to the Web and want to stop a page from downloading)	ALT+O, then press S
--	---------------------

Jump to a predetermined topic or Web page. The help author who builds a compiled help (.chm) file can add two links, found on the Options menu, to important topics or Web pages. When you select a Jump command you go to one of those topics or Web pages	ALT+O, then press 1 or 2
---	--------------------------

Switch between the Navigation pane and the Topic pane	F6
---	----

Scroll through a topic	UP ARROW and DOWN ARROW or PAGE UP and PAGE DOWN
------------------------	--

Scroll through all the links in a topic or through all the options on a Navigation pane tab	TAB
---	-----

In the Contents tab:

Navigation function	Keys to press
---------------------	---------------

Display the Contents tab	ALT+C
--------------------------	-------

Open and close a book or folder	PLUS SIGN and MINUS SIGN or LEFT ARROW and RIGHT ARROW
---------------------------------	--

Select a topic	DOWN ARROW and UP ARROW
Display the selected topic	ENTER
For the Index tab:	
Navigation function	Keys to press
Display the Index tab	ALT+N
Type a keyword to search for	ALT+W, and then type the word
Select a keyword in the list	UP ARROW and DOWN ARROW
Display the associated topic	ALT+D
For the Search tab:	
Navigation function	Keys to press
Display the Search tab	ALT+S
Type a keyword to search for	ALT+W, then type the word
Start a search	ALT+L
Select a topic in the results list	ALT+T, then UP ARROW and DOWN ARROW
Display the selected topic	ALT+D
The following options are only available if full-text search is enabled.	
Search for a keyword in the result list of a prior search	ALT+U

Search for words similar to the keyword. ALT+M
For example, to find words like "running"
and "runs" for the keyword "run"

Only search through topic titles ALT+R

Notes:

- There are also shortcut menu commands that can be accessed through the keyboard.
- Every time you use a shortcut key in the Navigation pane, you lose focus in the Topic pane. To return to the Topic pane, press F6.
- The Match similar words check box on the Search tab, will be selected if you used it for your last search.

Working Folders Dialog Box

A working folder is the location from which you last downloaded or uploaded a file. Every time you download or upload a file, the location from your hard drive is remembered. You can change the working folder at any time.

- 1 From within the Download Dialog box, click the Working Folders button.
- 2 Select a file from the list.
- 3 Click the Browse button to select a new location.
- 4 If changing more than one file, click the Apply button. Then change the working folder location for another file.
- 5 Click the OK button when finished.

See also:

- [Downloading a Folder or File](#) (page 206)
- [Updating a Folder or File](#) (page 213)
- [Working Folders](#) (page 179)

Daily Summary Time Dialog Box

When subscribing to a notification you have the option of receiving the email notification immediately or once a day. You further have the option to choose the time of day that you want to receive the notification. The default time is set for 7am. To change the time, follow these steps:

- 1 Open the Notification Manager.
- 2 From the File menu, choose Daily Summary Time.
- 3 Select the time you want to receive your email and click OK.

See also:

- [Notification Manager](#) (page 251)
- [Notification Manager](#) (page 249)

Publishing in Progress Dialog Box

The Publishing in Progress dialog box shows the progress of your markup.

Clicking the Cancel Job button stops the publish and returns you to either the View tab or the Markup tab.

If you selected the "Always" option in the Confirm Markup dialog box or the Confirm Version dialog box, then the publish always occurs when a published or new published version of the DWG is needed. You can stop the automatic publishing by clicking the Cancel Job button.

See also:

- [Available Viewers](#) (page 278)
- [Creating a Markup File](#) (page 284)

Log In Dialog Box

Logging In

- 1 Enter the username and password supplied to you. If your password has expired, you are required to create a new password. Your site administrator may require you to create a strong password. The criteria your password needs to meet are listed in the dialog box.

If your site administrator does not require you to create a strong password then your new password must start with a letter, be at least 8 characters long, and contain at least one capital letter and one number. For example, Changeme1.

- 2 To save a step for future logins, select the Remember this password check box. Each time you log in, your password automatically appears. No one else knows this password. If you forget it you will have to request a new password from your site administrator. If you have forgotten your password click the I forgot my password button if it is available and follow the instructions. If this button is not available then you must ask your site administrator to reset your password.
- 3 Click OK.

Password Expiration

Depending on how the site administrator has configured the [Security Tab](#) (page 86), your password may be set to expire after a specified amount of time.

If you attempt to login and your password has expired you are required to create a new password. Your new password must meet the criteria listed in the Password Expired dialog box.

See also:

- [Logging In, Logging Out](#) (page 18)
- [Password Requirements](#) (page 516)
- [Security Tab](#) (page 86)

Enter URL Address

- 1 In the Address field, type the entire URL for the Web page; for example, <http://www.autodesk.com>. You can also click the Browse button to select a folder or file from another location on your site.
- 2 Click OK.

Remember, the folders and files available to you are only those that you have been given permission to work on.

Go to the page you want to link to and copy its URL out of the Address or Location box at the top of your browser. Then paste the URL in the Address field.

You can also add a link to a folder or file, but the method for adding the link is different than the procedure described here.

See also:

- [Adding a Link to a Folder or File](#) (page 203)

Update Project Documents Wizard - Send Email Notification

- 1 To copy the subject line and comment from the previous screen into the email, click Paste comment.
- 2 To select an email recipient from the list of project members, click To.
- 3 To add the file, click Finish. This also adds the comment and sends the email notification.

NOTE You can click Finish at any time to copy the file to your site without adding comments or email.

See also:

- [Update Project Documents Wizard - Attach Comment](#) (page 481)
- [Update Project Documents Wizard: Select Documents](#) (page 481)

- [Updating a Folder or File](#) (page 213)

Update Project Documents Wizard - Attach Comment

It's a good idea to initiate a discussion about your newly posted file or file version.

- 1 Select the Add comment to new discussion check box if you want this comment to become a new discussion item for this file.
- 2 Add a title in the Subject line.
- 3 Add text to the body of the comment.
- 4 Click Next.

NOTE You can click Finish at any time to copy the file to your site without adding comments or email.

See also:

- [Update Project Documents Wizard - Send Email Notification](#) (page 480)
- [Update Project Documents Wizard: Select Documents](#) (page 481)
- [Updating a Folder or File](#) (page 213)

Update Project Documents Wizard: Select Documents

- 1 In the Update Project documents - Select documents window, click Browse.
- 2 Use the Look in: drop-down menu to locate and select the desired file (select multiple files if desired) and then click Open.
To add a comment or send email notification to other members about your newly posted file or file version, click Next.
- 3 To add the file without adding comments or email, click Finish.

See also:

- [Update Project Documents Wizard - Send Email Notification](#) (page 480)
- [Update Project Documents Wizard - Attach Comment](#) (page 481)
- [Updating a Folder or File](#) (page 213)

Member Information Contact Tab

Enter any contact information you want other project members to see. Administrators have the ability to edit this information. Non-administrators can only enter information for his or herself.

- 1 Enter your telephone, address, and other information as desired.
- 2 Click OK. If you are an administrator creating a new member, click Create.

The information you enter here is seen in other parts of Buzzsaw, such as the Member List, selecting recipients when creating an email, the People tab in Find, etc. It is helpful to enter as much information about yourself as possible. Then, when other members are looking at a list of members they can easily see your contact information. If you do not enter any contact information then other members will only be able to contact you through email.

See also:

- [Using the Member List](#) (page 21)
- [Changing Your Member Information](#) (page 20)
- [Using the Member List](#) (page 21)

Add Project Members Dialog Box

Use this dialog box to add a member or group to a project, or to select a member. If you have the privilege to create new members you can also create a new member or group in this dialog box.

Access this dialog box through Project Administration ► Members tab ► Add. Or, through folder properties ► Members tab ► Add. This dialog box can also

be accessed through Site Administration ► Limits tab ► Edit Defaults ► Select Site Members.

- 1 In the Site Members list at the top of the dialog box, select a member or group name and click the Add button.
- 2 If the member you want to add is not listed, select All site members from the Show drop-down list box at the top of the window. If the member is still not available, you will have to ask the site administrator to create the member. Or, if you have the ability to create new members or groups, the New Site Group and New Site Member toolbar buttons are enabled. Click either button to add a member or a group. The member appears in the Selected list in the lower half of the dialog box.
- 3 From the Permission list, choose a permission level for the user or group. (The ability to select a permission level is not available when selecting members in the Site Administration Limits tab.)

NOTE If you are adding multiple members or groups to the project then the permission that you choose here applies to all members or groups being added. If you want each member to have a separate permission level you have to specify that in the Members tab.

- 4 Click OK to add the members and groups to the Project Members list. All newly added members and groups appear in the Members tab.

See also:

- [Creating a New Member](#) (page 96)
- [Permissions](#) (page 144)
- [Private Groups](#) (page 142)

Add to Project Dialog Box

Use this dialog to select a project to add a member to.

- 1 Select a project from the list.
- 2 From the Permission list, choose a permission level for the member. See [Permissions](#) (page 144) for more information.
- 3 Click OK. The project is displayed in the Membership list.

You can select more than one name by using the SHIFT and CTRL keys. When you hold down the SHIFT key and click another name, all the names between the two names are selected. When you hold down the CTRL key and select another name, only that name is added to the select list.

See also:

- [Adding a Member to a Project](#) (page 137)
- [Members Tab](#) (page 120)

Add to Group Dialog Box

Use this dialog box add a member to a group when editing or creating a new member. This dialog box is accessed through New Member (or Edit Member) ► Group Memberships tab ► Add.

- 1 Select the group you want to add the member to, from the list.
Alternatively, click the New Group toolbar button to create a new group.
- 2 Click the Add button.
- 3 Click the OK button. The Group name is displayed in the Group Memberships tab meaning that the member now belongs to that group.

See also:

- [Creating a Group](#) (page 111)
- [Groups Tab](#) (page 66)
- [Members Tab](#) (page 64)

Add Information Page Dialog Box

Available only to Site and Project Administrators.

Access this dialog box through the Project Setup menu ► Information Pages. The Manage Information Pages screen is displayed. Click the Add Page Button.

- 1 Enter a name for the information page in the Page Name field. If selecting one of the default pages that come with Buzzsaw , you can accept the

default name or create a new name. If you are selecting a custom page, you must enter a name.

- 2 Using the Select Source drop-down list, select a default page or browse your site or local computer to choose a page.
- 3 Select which members can view this page:
Select the All project members option to allow everyone in the project to see this page.

Select the Selected project members option to restrict who can see this page. Click the Select members button to choose the members. In the Information Page View Access dialog box, select names in the top half of the box (use the SHIFT or CTRL key to make multiple selections), and click the Add button to move the names to the Selected project members list. The people in this list are the only members who will be able to see this page (except for administrators who can see all information pages). Click OK to close this dialog box
- 4 Click OK to close the Add Information Page dialog box.

See also:

- [Step 5: Manage Information Pages](#) (page 307)
- [Information Pages](#) (page 167)

Add to Project - Select Drawings Wizard

- 1 In the first screen of the Add Drawing wizard, select whether you want to add these drawings to a Document Register. Click Browse to select a document register.
- 2 Click Browse to add files to the project. Use the Open dialog box to select a file and then click Open.
- 3 If you selected the option to add the documents to a document register, select a document register option for each file. The options are: Add New and Add as Revision.
- 4 Edit the attributes as necessary. See for more information.
- 5 Continuing in the Add Drawing wizard, click Next.

- 6 You can add a subject line and a comment, which becomes the first discussion item for this file. Then click Next.
- 7 You can send an email notification about this drawing. To copy the subject line and comment from the previous screen into the email, click Copy comment. To select an email recipient from the list of project members, click To
- 8 To add the drawing, click Finish. This also adds the comment and sends the email notification.

NOTE You can click Finish at any time to add the drawing to your site without adding comments or email.

See also:

- [Document Register Documents Tab](#) (page 419)

Activity Log List Options Dialog Box

Use this dialog box to select the users and actions that you want to view in the activity log.

Click the box next to the type of event you wish to view.

Log

- Choose Users to specify the members to be included in your Activity Log view.
- Choose Actions to specify site member actions (such as change password, update a group, remove a user, and so on) to be included in your Activity Log view.

Project Administration Activity Log

- Choose Users to specify the members to be included in your Activity Log view.
- Choose Actions to specify the project specific task(s) or activities (such as read, delete, download, change permission, and so on) to be included in your Activity Log view.

- Choose Item Types to specify the type of file or activity (such as comments, folders, link, project, and so on) to be included in your Activity Log view. The types of files and activities that are available vary, depending on whether you are using the Site or Project Administration Activity Log.

NOTE If you want to clear all the options in a list, choose Clear. If you want to select each item in a list, choose Select All.

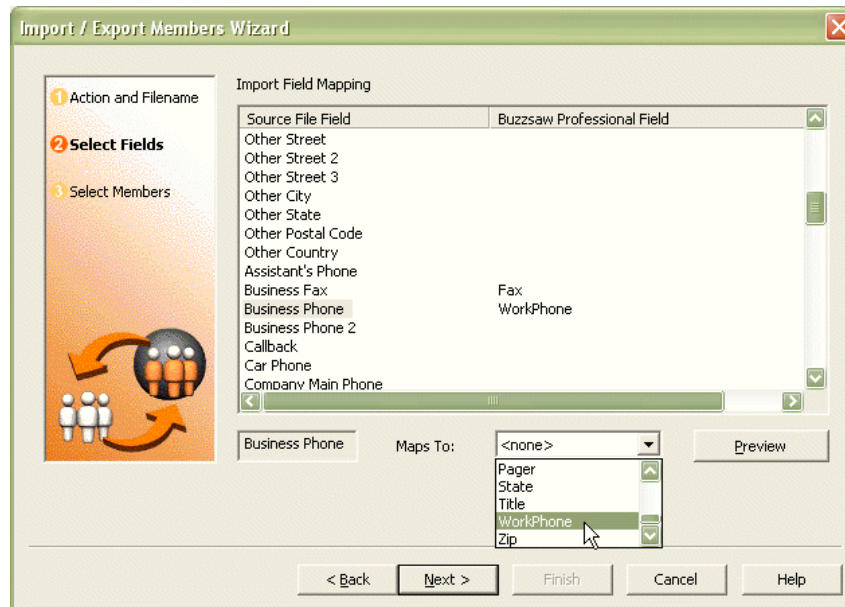
See also:

- [Activity Logs](#) (page 159)
- [Using the Activity Log](#) (page 160)

Import/Export Members - Import Field Mapping Step

Use this window to map the fields that you are importing to the fields in Buzzsaw. Once imported, the fields in the Contact tab of Member Information will be populated with this information. Buzzsaw automatically maps the source fields to the appropriate Buzzsaw field. To change these mappings, do the following:

- 1 Select a field in the Source File Field list.
- 2 Select the field you want it to map to from the Maps to drop-down list.
Example
In this example, the field Business Phone is being mapped to the Buzzsaw field, Work Phone.



NOTE Each Buzzsaw field can be used only once.

- 1 To preview your mappings as they will appear after they are imported click the Preview button.
- 2 Click the Next button to finish .

See also:

- [Import/Export Members Wizard](#) (page 490)
- [Import/Export - Select Members Step](#) (page 488)
- [Importing and Exporting Members](#) (page 108)

Import/Export - Select Members Step

- 1 In the Select Members list, select the members you want to add or include in the imported or exported information file.

To add all members to the Select Members list click Select All. To remove all the members from the Select Members list, click Clear All.

NOTE When importing user information, members names are not added if a duplicate name already exists or if a new name does not have an email address attached to it. Member Name and Email Address are required columns. Member names that are not added will remain in the Select Members list with a highlighted user icon.

- 2 Click the Finish button.


See also:

- [Import/Export Members Wizard](#) (page 490)
- [Import/Export Members - Import Field Mapping Step](#) (page 487)
- [Importing and Exporting Members](#) (page 108)

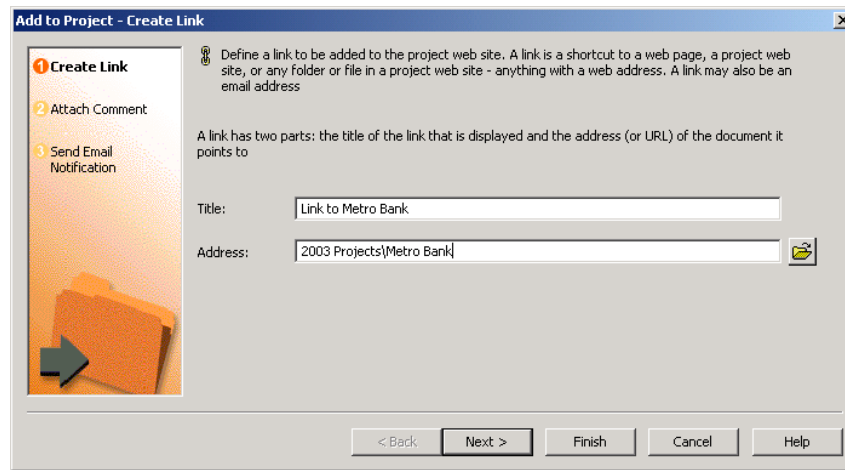
Add to Project - Create Link Wizard

Use this wizard to add a link to a project, folder, file or website.

- 1 In the Title field, enter the name of the link. This is the name that appears in the tree view.
- 2 In the Address field, type the entire URL for the Web page; for example, <http://www.autodesk.com>.

Or, click the Browse button () to select a file or form from another location on the site. Then click OK. Remember, only the items that you have permission to will be available for selection.

NOTE You can only link to a project, folder, or form log by typing the path to the item in the Address field in the Create link window. You can not select a project, folder, or form log using the browse window.



- 3 Click Finish to add the link or click Next to add a comment or send an email notification.

NOTE You can also add a link to a note, but the method for adding the link is different than the procedure described here. To learn how to add a link to a note, see [Adding a Link to a Note](#) (page 205).

See also:

- [Adding a Link to a Note](#) (page 205)
- [Adding a Link to a Folder or File](#) (page 203)

Import/Export Members Wizard

- 1 If you want to import user information, click Import. If you want to export user information, choose Export.

NOTE If you choose Export, the wizard procedures vary.

- 2 Select the desired file or click Browse and navigate to the file you want.
- 3 Use the Delimiter field to indicate what separator appears between imported or exported fields of information. Choices include Comma, Tab, or Other.

NOTE When you choose Other, an additional Edit field appears. Use the Edit field to enter the delimiter character or string you want to use.

- 4 Click Next.

See also:

- [Import/Export - Select Members Step](#) (page 488)
- [Import/Export Members - Import Field Mapping Step](#) (page 487)
- [Importing and Exporting Members](#) (page 108)

Add to Project - Create Note Wizard

- 1 Enter your note and format it as desired.
There are simple formatting options (font, point size, etc.) available, similar to the way Microsoft Word works.
- 2 Click Next.

To create a hyperlink within your note:

You can also create a hyperlink within the body of your note to connect members instantly to specific information on the Internet.

- 1 Within the note, highlight the text that will become the hyperlink.
- 2 Click the globe icon (located in the upper right corner) and enter the desired destination URL in the Address field.
Or, click the Browse folder to select a folder or file from another location on your site.
- 3 Click OK.

NOTE Remember, the folders and files available to you are only those that you have been given permission to view.

See also:

- [Adding a Note](#) (page 202)

- [Adding a Link to a Note](#) (page 205)

New Notification Dialog Box

- 1 To set up a new notification for a project, folder, file, or form log, select the item in the tree view.
- 2 Right-click and choose New Notification.
- 3 In the New Notification dialog box, select the type of notification that you wish to receive. That is, immediately (an email is sent to you every time a file changes) or daily (an email is sent to you once a day containing all the changes made that day).
- 4 Click OK when you are finished.


You can manage all your subscriptions using the [Notification Manager](#) (page 251).

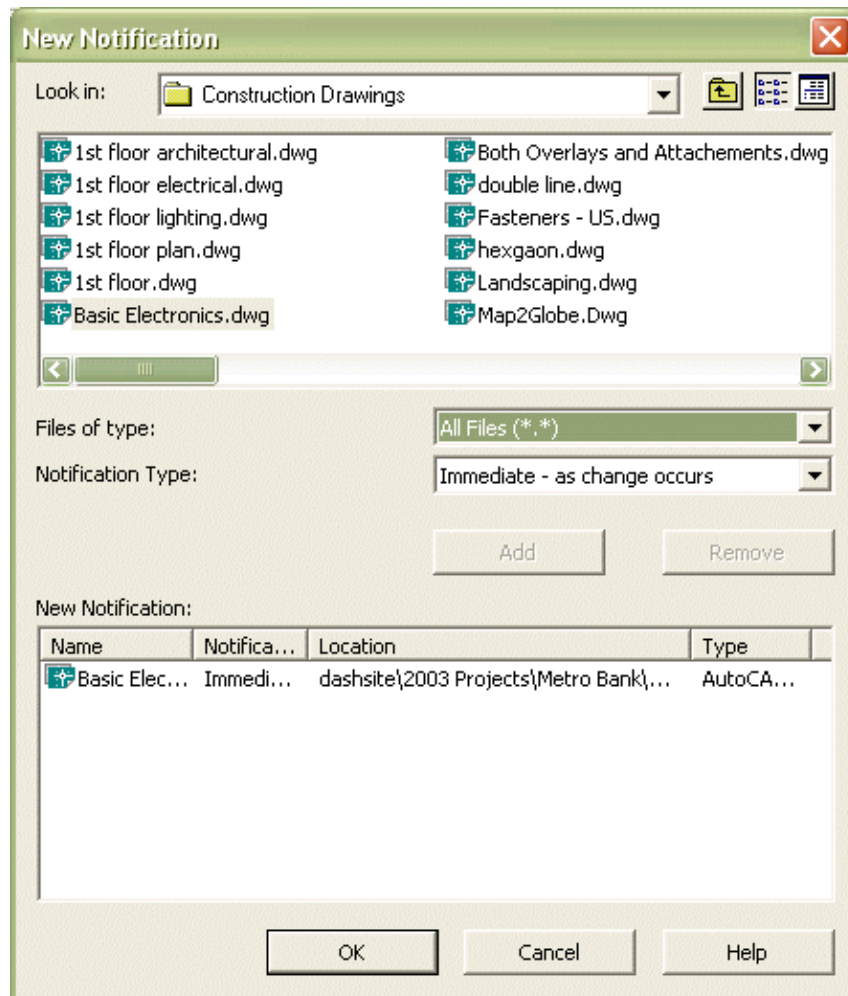
See also:

- [Notification Manager](#) (page 251)
- [Notification Manager](#) (page 249)

New Notification Dialog Box

The New Notification dialog box is entered through the Notification Manager.

Click the New Notification toolbar button, , to open the dialog box. In this dialog box you can add multiple subscriptions at one time.



- 1 Browse to a project or folder using the drop-down list box at the top of the window. To further filter the list that you see, change the file type in the Files of Type drop-down list box.
- 2 Select the project or file that you want. You can select multiple files (or projects) by holding the Ctrl key and clicking the items.
- 3 Select the type of notification that you want to receive -- either [Notification Manager](#) (page 249).
- 4 Click Add. The notification is listed in the New Notification box.

- 5 Click OK.

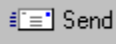
To change the subscription type, use the Edit toolbar button in the main Notification Manager window.

See also:

- [Notifications Overview](#) (page 250)
- [Notification Manager](#) (page 251)

Creating a New Message

- 1 Click a recipient type from the following options:
 - To:** Primary recipients of your message
 - Cc:** Carbon-copy; for secondary recipients
 - Bcc:** Blind carbon copy; for secondary recipients not identified to the other recipients, including those in the Cc list. Note that private groups (non-expandable groups) are automatically placed in the Bcc field. This prevents the names and email addresses of the private group members from being exposed to other email recipients.
- 2 When you're through selecting recipients, do the following:
 - Enter a title in the Subject line.
 - Position the cursor in the text box located directly beneath the Subject line and then enter the message text.
 - Choose from the following options as desired:
 - Insert text from a file** - In the New Message window menu, choose Insert/Text from File, select the file, and then click Open.
 - Insert a file attachment** - In the toolbar, click the Attach File icon (or, in the New Message window menu, select Insert/File Attachment). Note that you can not send an attachment larger than 20MB.
 - In the Attach File dialog box, click Browse and then navigate and select the file you want. When you're through, click OK.
 - Restore Defaults -- Click to cancel any changes that you made and to restore the default text and options. Note that this option restores the default settings on all three tabs, not just to the current tab in focus.

- 3 When you are finished click the Send toolbar button,  .

See also:

- [Overview of Using Mail](#) (page 258)
- [Creating and Sending an Email Message](#) (page 260)

Export Permissions As Dialog Box

The permissions matrix can be saved to your hard drive as a text file.

- 1 In the Permissions Matrix window click the Export button.
- 2 The Export Permissions dialog box is displayed. Enter a name for the file in the Save File Name field. Or click the Browse button to select a location and name.
- 3 In the Field Delimiter drop-down list, select how you want the information separated. For example, if you choose comma, the information displays as: heisenman , 2/28/02 11:09:07 AM, logout , Site member, heisenman
- 4 Selecting Use Quoted Strings inserts quotes between each of the values. For example, "heisenman ", "2/28/02 11:09:07 AM", "logout ", "Site member", "heisenman ".
- 5 Click OK when you are finished.

See also:

- [Permissions Matrix](#) (page 153)
- [Permission Levels](#) (page 144)

New Group Wizard: Step 2 Select Members

- 1 Use the Select Fields list to select the fields to be included in the exported file.
Or, click the Use Standard fields button and then use the drop-down menu to choose the type you want.

NOTE If you are using Microsoft Outlook choose the Microsoft Outlook comma separated value type. By making this choice, column headings are selected and organized so Microsoft Outlook recognizes them. When you choose comma separated value, fewer column headings are selected (30 or so) and they include headings that are unique to Buzzsaw (such as 'Remember this Password' and 'Notify by Email').

- 2 Click Next.

See also:

- [New Group Wizard: Step 3 Project Memberships](#) (page 513)
- [Creating a Group: New Group Wizard Step 1 Group Properties](#) (page 140)

Filter by Company Dialog Box

This dialog is accessed through the Filter drop-down in the Members tab of Site and Project Administration and the Members List. Use this dialog box to filter the members list by a specific company.

- 1 In the Filter drop-down list, click the arrow to the right. Select Filter by Company from the list.
- 2 The Filter by Company dialog box is displayed.
- 3 Select a company and click OK. Only the members that belong to the company selected are displayed.
- 4 To clear the filtering, select No Company and click OK.

See also:

- [Filtering Options](#) (page 515)
- [Using the Member List](#) (page 21)
- [Members Tab](#) (page 120)
- [Members Tab](#) (page 64)

Import/Export - Send Email Step

In this dialog of the Import wizard, you are selecting when to send the welcome email to the newly imported members and choosing the format for the welcome email. .

- 1 To send the welcome email now, select the Send email now option. If multiple users are selected your options are: Send email now and Do not send welcome emails at this time. If a single user is selected your options are: Edit email before sending, Send email now, or Do not send welcome emails at this time. The "Edit email..." option allows you to edit the welcome email before sending it. This option is only available when importing a single member.
- 2 Select the language that you want the text in the Welcome email to display in.
- 3 Select an encoding type for the email.
- 4 Click the Welcome Email Options button to edit the welcome email.

See also:

- [Welcome Email Options](#) (page 91)
- [Language Options Dialog Box](#) (page 462)
- [Importing and Exporting Members](#) (page 108)

Print Activity Log

- 1 Enter the file name you wish to save records to or click Browse and navigate to the desired destination file.
- 2 Use the Field Delimiter field to indicate what separator you want to appear between exported fields of information in the exported Activity Log file. Separator choices include comma, tab, or vertical bar.
- 3 Check the Use Quoted Strings check box if you want to place quotes around exported field information.

NOTE Quotes appear around each exported field of information.

Here's an example of exported information fields using a comma field delimiter and quote strings:

```
"John Doe","jdoe@kalamazooinc.com","Project Manager","415 555-1234"
```

If field delimiters and quote strings are not used, the exported fields of information might look like this:

```
John Doe,jdoe@kalamazooinc.com,Project Manager,415 555-1234
```

4 Click OK.

See also:

- [Printing Activity Log Information](#) (page 163)
- [Using the Activity Log](#) (page 160)

Password Assistance - Security Question

Use this dialog box to create a security question and answer. Select one of the default questions, or type in your own question and answer.

Doing so enables you to use the I forgot my password button in the Login dialog box. You will be asked this security question as part of the process of resetting your password. Using password assistance enables you to reset your password without having to ask your site administrator for help.

You are not required to create a security question and answer. However, if you do not, you will not be able to reset your password by yourself. You will have to ask your site administrator to send you a new password.

Your security question and answer can be updated in the [Changing Your Member Information](#) (page 20) dialog box.

See also:

- [Changing Your Member Information](#) (page 20)
- [Logging In, Logging Out](#) (page 18)

Password Assistance Dialog Box

Use this dialog box to reset your password. You must provide the following information in order to receive a new password.

- 1 Enter the name of the site that you are trying to enter.
- 2 Enter the email address that is associated with your member profile on this site.
Or, Enter your user name.

If the email address that you enter is not associated with your member profile, then you have to enter your user name. Contact your project or site administrator if you can not remember your user name, or if your email address is associated with more than one member profile .

If you do not have a security question set-up then you can create a question and answer in the [Changing Your Member Information](#) (page 20).

Once you have entered the identifying information correctly an email will be sent to you. Click on the link in the email to reset your password.

See also:

- [Changing Your Member Information](#) (page 20)
- [Password Assistance - Security Question](#) (page 498)

Project Folders

Project folders are automatically generated when you create a project and it appears in the tree view. You must have Administrator permission to create project folders. The project folder is used to store all additional folders and subfolders, project files, drawings, links, and notes that are associated with the project. Projects are always orange folders.

Converting Project and Standard Folders

If you have Administrator permission, you can convert standard folders to project folders and vice versa at any level of the tree view hierarchy.

- For examples and detailed instructions, see Convert Project and Standard Folders.

Tip: It's a good idea to confirm the permission list for a converted folder to make sure that the list contains the correct individuals and groups, given the new position of the converted folder in the hierarchical tree view.

- For details about assigning permission at the project level, see Project Level Permission.
- For details about assigning permission at the folder level, see [Resetting Access at the Project or Folder Level](#) (page 157).

See also:

- [Adding a New Folder](#) (page 178)
- [Converting Project and Standard Folders](#) (page 53)
- [Deleting a Folder](#) (page 179)

Recover File

File Recovery is for recovering files within 30 days of being deleted from the Recycle Bin.

- 1 In the Destination Path field, confirm the destination path of the recovered file. Click the Choose button to navigate and select a different destination path.
By default, the name of the deleted file appears. If the file's parent doesn't exist, a Recovered Files folder is created for you which you can rename at any time.
- 2 Select the file(s), comment(s), and markup(s) you want to recover from the list.
- 3 To select or clear, click the item. A check mark appears (or disappears). If a destination file already exists, the recovered version will be added as the most recent version to the selected file. You can also restore comments or markups that were deleted with the original file.
- 4 If you want to view the restored file in a separate window, select the View in Window check box. If you want to view the file in the View tab and see where the recovered file is in the hierarchical tree view at the same time, select the Go to check box.
- 5 When you're through, click OK.

See also:

- [Recovering a Folder or File](#) (page 209)
- [Using the Activity Log](#) (page 160)

Recover Folder

Folder Recovery is for recovering files within 30 days of being deleted from the Recycle Bin.

- 1 In the Destination Path field, confirm the destination path of the recovered folder.
By default, the name of the deleted file(s) appears. If the file's parent doesn't exist, a Recovered Files folder is created for you which you can rename at any time.
- 2 Select the item(s) you want to recover from the list.
- 3 To select or clear, click the item. A check mark appears (or disappears).
Tip: To save time, click Clear All if you want to clear all the files in the list. If you want to select all the files, click Select All.
- 4 If you want the system to prompt you before recovering each file, click the Prompt for Each File button. If you want to define the recovery rules, click the Don't prompt, use Recovery Rules button.
Recovery Rules
If the file already exists, you can:
Skip Recovery - A large S appears to the left of the file name in the list.
Replace Existing File - Replaces the existing file.
Add Recovered Version - This adds the recovered version(s) as new version(s) to the existing file.
- 5 Make a version restoration choice by clicking the Restore All Versions or Restore most recent version button.

NOTE If you want to restore the original file(s) comments, select the Restore Comments check box. If you want to restore the original file(s) markups, select the Restore Markups check box.

- 6 When you're through, click OK.

See also:

- [Recovering a Folder or File](#) (page 209)
- [Using the Activity Log](#) (page 160)

Remove a Member

- 1 In the Membership section, select the project or group name from the list and then click Remove.
- 2 Click Yes to confirm. The project or group name is no longer in the Membership list.

Optional: To automatically notify project members that a change in membership has taken place, select the Email Added Members check box.

TIP You can select more than one name by using the SHIFT and CTRL keys. When you hold down the SHIFT key and click another name, all the names between the two names are selected. When you hold down the CTRL key and select another name, only that name is added to the select list.

See also:

- [Adding a Member to a Project](#) (page 137)
- [Editing Members of a Project](#) (page 140)

Save Activity Log

Activity logs can be saved at any time to your hard drive. The files are saved as text files. This can be useful if you are viewing the activity for a particular project, or a specific action.

To save an activity log:

- 1 Enter a name for the log in the Save File Name field. Or click the Browse button to select a location and name.
- 2 In the Field Delimiter drop-down list, select how you want the information separated. For example, if you choose comma, the

information displays as: heisenman , 2/28/02 11:09:07 AM, logout , Site member, heisenman

- 3 Selecting Use Quoted Strings inserts quotes between each of the values. For example, "heisenman ", "2/28/02 11:09:07 AM", "logout ", "Site member", "heisenman ".
- 4 Click OK when you are finished.

See also:

- [Overview](#) (page 159)
- [Using the Activity Log](#) (page 160)

Save Markup Wizard

Use this wizard to save a markup to the project.

- 1 Enter a name for the markup file. You can choose to save the file to your site or to your local hard drive. Click the Choose button to make your selection.

Associated markup - appears in the Markups tab list corresponding to the original drawing. Associating markup files with the original drawing makes it easy to view all the markups in one place all you have to do is look in the Markups tab list. To associate the markup with the original drawing, enter a name without a path in the Name field.

Separate markup - is saved as a separate file (not associated with the original drawing) and appears in the tree view hierarchy. If you often use the tree view to locate and work with files, you may want to organize markups in folders and position them according to the project structure in the tree view list. That way, you can quickly spot and access the folder and drawings you want. To save the markup as a separate file, enter a path along with the name

- 2 The Save Markup File wizard will prompt you through the remaining steps and options, such as attaching a comment and sending an email notification to other project members.
- 3 If you wish, you can click Finish at any time to save the markup file without adding comments or email.

See also:

- [Viewers and Markups](#) (page 277)
- [Markups \(Redlines\)](#) (page 284)
- [Viewing a Markup File](#) (page 288)

Select Recipients

- 1 Use the drop-down list to select a project. The Member List for that project is displayed below.

- 2 Select the member name and then click the To, Cc, or Bcc buttons.

The selected name is added to the corresponding recipient list on the right. When selecting a [Private Groups](#) (page 142) the group name is automatically placed in the Bcc field even if you have clicked the To button. This prevents the names and email addresses of the private group members from being exposed to other email recipients.

To view a selected project member's personal contact information, click the Member Information button at the bottom of the window.

You can enter a string to search the member list data, including Name, Company, Title, or a fragment of the search criteria just mentioned. The first item that matches the search string is selected. Groups are expanded as needed to display found items. If a match isn't found, a "text not found" message appears.

To search for specific member data, click Find, enter the search string in the Find text field, and then click Find Next.

- 3 When you are through selecting recipients, click OK.

See also:

- [Creating and Sending an Email Message](#) (page 260)
- [Private Groups](#) (page 142)

Send email

To send a message

- 1 Select the name of the member who will receive the message.
- 2 Enter your message and then click Send Email.

See also:

- [Creating and Sending an Email Message](#) (page 260)
- [Using the Activity Log](#) (page 160)

Active Members Dialog Box

Access the dialog through Site Administration ► Activity Log tab ► Active Members button.

The Active Members dialog box displays a list of everyone who is currently logged in to the site, along with site name, login time, and timed-out information. To close the dialog box, click OK.

See also:

- [Overview](#) (page 159)
- [Using the Activity Log](#) (page 160)

Standard Folders

You create and use standard folders and subfolders to organize and store project information (text files, drawings, links, and notes) to best advantage for your work environment. You must have Administrator or Edit permission to create standard folders. Standard and subfolders are yellow folders, so it's easy to distinguish them from project folders.

If you have Administrator or Edit permission, you can move folders from project to project. You can also drag files into a folder, create notes, or add links within a folder. For instructions, see Add a File.

NOTE You cannot move folders or project files from one site to another. For example, it doesn't work to open two browsers (and two separate sites) and then drag files between the two sites.

Converting Standard Folders to Project Folders

If you have Administrator permission, you can convert standard folders to project folders and vice versa at any level of the tree view hierarchy. A project has different implications than a folder. For example, members can only be administrators of a project. Also, site member visibility is different for folders and projects.

For examples and detailed instructions, see [Converting Project and Standard Folders](#).

NOTE It's a good idea to confirm the permission list for a converted folder to make sure that the list contains the correct individuals and groups, given the new position of the converted folder in the hierarchical tree view.

See also:

- [Adding a New Folder](#) (page 178)
- [Resetting Access at the Project or Folder Level](#) (page 157)
- [Deleting a Folder](#) (page 179)

Verify Identity Dialog Box

Enter the answer to your security question here so that you can reset your password. If you want to change your security question and answer, go to the [Changing Your Member Information](#) (page 20) page.

You are given five attempts to answer the question. If you can not answer the question correctly then you have to ask your site administrator to reset your password. To see who your site administrator is, click the Member List toolbar



button. Click the Filter By drop-down list box and select Site Administrators. Double-click the person's name to view their contact information. You can then phone or email the administrator for assistance.

See also:

- [Editing Members of a Project](#) (page 140)
- [Using the Member List](#) (page 21)

Updating Your Time Zone

You can update your time zone so that you will continue to receive your daily summary notifications at the same time regardless of whether you are travelling.

- 1 From within Notification Manager, choose update Time Zone from the File menu.
- 2 Select the My timezone uses Daylight Savings Time if appropriate.
- 3 Click OK.

Your Daily Summary notifications are automatically updated to synchronize with the time zone on the computer that you are using.

NOTE You must log out of your site before setting the local time zone on your PC. Otherwise the time zone you selected in the steps above will not synchronize correctly with your PC.

See also:

- [Notification Manager](#) (page 251)
- [Notification Manager](#) (page 249)

External References not Found

When downloading an AutoCAD drawing and its Xrefs, your site is first scanned for Xrefs. If they can not be found, you have the option of using a copy of the Xref from your local machine if one is available.

To use a local copy if available, ensure that the check box next to the file name is checked. By default it should be checked. If you do not want to use a local copy, de-select the box. If no local copy was found, a red X displays next to the file name.

You can choose whether this same search is performed in future downloads. If you always want a local copy to be used, select the Do not show this dialog option, and then click the Always use local copies of missing external references.

If you always want to be able to choose whether a local copy is used, then do not select the Do not show this dialog option.

See also:

- [Uploading External References](#) (page 233)
- [Downloading External References](#) (page 235)

Forms Display Issues

The following issues affect the display of the Add Forms window:

- If the form is displayed as HTML code, you do not have Western European or Autoselect selected in the Encoding setting of your browser. To fix this, exit your site and open your browser. From the View menu, select Encoding and select Western European or Autoselect from the cascading menu. It is recommended that you select both Autoselect and Western European.
- If you use Cimmetry Systems AutoVue to view drawing files and then add forms, the Add Form window does not display button icons correctly. Also, the window title is not displayed at all. Regardless of this, the Add Form window functions correctly.

See also:

- [Viewing a Form](#) (page 365)
- [Adding a Form](#) (page 362)

File Types that are Indexed

.bat - Microsoft DOS batch files

.cmd - Microsoft DOS batch files

.csv - Microsoft Excel Workbooks

.dic - Dictionary file
.doc - Microsoft Word Documents
.dot - Microsoft Word Document Templates
.dwf - Autodesk Drawing Web Format files
.dwg - Autodesk AutoCAD Drawings
.dxf - Autodesk AutoCAD Drawing eXchange files
.eml - Microsoft Outlook Express email file
.idq - Internet data query file
.inf - Microsoft Windows OS files
.ini - Microsoft Windows OS initialization files
.inx - Foxbase Index file
.mpp - Microsoft Project files
.obd - Microsoft Office Binder document
.obt - Microsoft Office Binder template
.pdf - Adobe Portable Document Format files
.pot - Microsoft Office PowerPoint template
.pps - Microsoft Office PowerPoint slide
.ppt - Microsoft PowerPoint presentations
.reg - Microsoft Windows Registry settings files
.rtf - Microsoft Rich Text Format files
.txt - Microsoft DOS ASCII text files
.VBS - Microsoft Visual Basic Script files
.vcf - Vcard file
.wtx - ASCII text file
.xlb - Microsoft Office Excel customization file
.xlc - Microsoft Excel Charts
.xls - Microsoft Excel Workbooks
.xlt - Microsoft Office Excel template

See also:

- [Find Files](#) (page 240)

Automatic Notification File Types

- File - misc file
- Drawing - AutoCAD
- DWG file
- DWF - AutoCAD web format file
- Redline - AutoCAD markup file
- Cimmetry Markup
- Buzzsaw Professional Form
- Streamline Assembly Package
- Streamline Part Package
- Streamline Drawing Package
- Streamline Presentation Package
- Streamline Markup File
- Streamline Model File

See also:

- [Notifications Overview](#) (page 250)
- [Notification Manager](#) (page 251)

Using the File Properties General Tab

The General tab displays vital information about your project file:

- File name
- Author

- Version
- File type (text, drawing, or note)
- Project Location
- File size
- Date the file was created, last modified, and accessed
- Ownership -- click this button to change which member owns the file. See [Ownership of a Project, Folder, or File](#) (page 56).
- Permission Lock -- click this button to lock or unlock the permission set. For more details see [Locking and Unlocking Permission Sets](#) (page 152).
- Edit Lock -- Click this button to lock or unlock the file for editing. See [Locking and Unlocking a File](#) (page 208).

To modify the information you view in the General tab, read the Site Administrator's [General Tab](#) (page 61) or Project Administrator's [General Tab](#) (page 118) sections.

See also:

- [Using the Versions Tab](#) (page 195)
- [Using the View Tab](#) (page 193)
- [Using the Discussions Tab](#) (page 194)

Site Administrator's Minimum Required Version Dialog Box

Only available to site administrators.

This dialog box is accessed through the Site Administrator General tab ► Edit Site Minimum Required Version... button. In this dialog box you can change the minimum version of the Buzzsaw client that all site members are required to use. For more information about managing client upgrades see, [General Tab](#) (page 61)

- 1 To change the required client version, click the drop-down list box. The versions available for you to choose from are listed. The version that you are currently using is displayed in italics.

- 2 Select a new version.
- 3 Click OK.

Once you have clicked OK any user that attempts to log in with a version that is older than the minimum required version will be required to download the most recent version before he or she can log in.

See also:

- [General Tab](#) (page 61)

Manage Columns Dialog Box

In this dialog box you can select which column you want to display in the member management windows such as the [Using the Member List](#) (page 21), and the [Members Tab](#) (page 64) and [Members Tab](#) (page 120) administrator member list tabs. You can also change the order in which the columns are displayed.

Select the columns that you want to see by checking the box next to the display name. You can select all columns at once by selecting the checkbox in the column header next to "Field Display Name".

To change the display order, select a field name in the list and click the Move Up or Move Down button.

Some columns are always displayed and you cannot remove them. These columns have a selected, disabled checkbox in the Manage Columns dialog box.

See also:

- [Members Tab](#) (page 64)
- [Using the Member List](#) (page 21)
- [Using the Discussions Tab](#) (page 194)

Select Group Dialog Box

Use this dialog box to add a group to a project. Access this dialog box through Site Administration ► Groups tab, or Project Administration ► Groups tab.

- 1 Select a group in the Available list. Or, use the project filter if to find a group in a different project. Click the Add button. Once added the member appears in the Selected list in the lower half of the dialog box.
- 2 To create a new group click the New Group toolbar button. The [Creating a Group: New Group Wizard Step 1 Group Properties](#) (page 140) starts.
- 3 To remove a group, select the group in the Selected list and click the Remove button.
- 4 Click OK to add the group to the Members tab.

See also:

- [Editing a Group](#) (page 141)
- [Creating a Group](#) (page 111)
- [Groups Tab](#) (page 66)

New Group Wizard: Step 3 Project Memberships

Only available to site administrators and project administrators who can create new members.

This is step 3 of the New Group wizard. To start the wizard go to: Site Administration ► Groups tab ► New, or Project Administration ► Groups tab ► New.

In this step you can view and edit the permission level of the group for each sub-project and sub-folder. The permission level selected applies to all members in the group.

- 1 Select a project or folder.
- 2 Select a permission level from the Permission drop-down list.
- 3 Click Finish to complete the wizard.

See also:

- [Creating a Group](#) (page 111)
- [New Group Wizard: Step 2 Select Members](#) (page 514)
- [Private Groups](#) (page 142)

New Group Wizard: Step 2 Select Members

Only available to site administrators and project administrators who can create new members.

This is step 2 of the New Group wizard. To start the wizard go to: Site Administration ► Groups tab ► New, or Project Administration ► Groups tab ► New.

- 1 From the Show drop-down list select the project that you want to select members from. You can select more than one name by using the SHIFT and CTRL keys. When you hold down the SHIFT key and click another name, all the names between the two names are selected. When you hold down the CTRL key and select another name, that name is added to the select list. The group member appears in the bottom pane.
- 2 Select a site member from the Site Members list and click the Add button. The member is now listed in the bottom pane as a group member. If the member you want to add is not listed, select All site members from the Show drop-down list box at the top of the window. If the member is still not available, ask the site administrator to create the member. You can select an existing group. Doing so adds the members to the selected box when you click Add.
- 3 To remove a member from a group, select the name in the Selected list and click the Remove button.
- 4 Click Next to go to step 3 [New Group Wizard: Step 3 Project Memberships](#) (page 514) of the wizard.

See also:

- [Creating a Group](#) (page 111)
- [New Group Wizard: Step 3 Project Memberships](#) (page 513)
- [Private Groups](#) (page 142)

Filtering Options

The Filter option enables you to customize your view in member management windows such as, the Member List, and the Members and Groups tabs in site and project administration.

- 1 From within the toolbar of a member management window, click the Filter toolbar button. The filter drop-down is displayed.
- 2 Select a value to filter the list by. A check is added to the selected value indicating that the list is being filtered by that value, and applies the filter to the list box. You can select multiple filters. For example, you could select Show Only Site Administrators and the list displays only site administrators. Then, you could add Show Only Enabled Members and the list displays only enabled site administrators. Finally, you could then Filter by Company and select ACME Company. Only enabled ACME Company site administrators would be displayed.

Any filtering that you choose remains in effect, for this specific window, throughout your session. That is, a filter applied in the Project Administration Members tab, will be applied the next time you return to the Project Members tab, but not to the Members List.

- 3 To clear the filtering select Remove all Filters, or de-select an individual filter.

Following is a description of the filtering options:

Remove all Filters -- This option is available once a filter has been applied. Select it to remove the filters that are being used.

Show Only Site Administrators -- Displays only site administrators.

Show Only Project Administrators -- Displays only project administrators.

Show Only Non-Administrators -- Displays all members except site and project administrators.

Show Only Enabled Members -- Displays only enabled members.

Show Only Disabled Members -- Displays only disabled members.

Filter by Company -- Select this option to open the [Filter by Company Dialog Box](#) (page 496). Select a company and only the members of that company are displayed.

Edit Company Filter -- This option is available after the Filter by Company option has been selected. It opens the Filter by Company dialog box so that you can change the company.

Users are differentiated by their icon.



See also:

- [Using the Member List](#) (page 21)
- [Members Tab](#) (page 64)

Select Company Dialog Box

This dialog box is displayed when choosing a company to associate with a member. Access this dialog box through the Site Administration ► Members tab ► New Member dialog box. It can also be accessed by project administrator's who have New Member privileges.

- 1 Select a company to associate with the member.
or
- 2 Click the Add New Company button to create a company. Follow the instructions in the [Companies Tab](#) (page 69).
- 3 Click OK.

See also:

- [Members Tab](#) (page 64)
- [Companies Tab](#) (page 69)

Password Requirements

Enable Strong Passwords

When the "Enable Strong Passwords" option is selected in the Password Requirements section of the Site Administration [Security Tab](#) (page 86), members are required to create a password that meets the following criteria:

- must start with a letter

- must be at least 8 characters long
- must contain at least one capital letter
- must contain at least one number
- must be different from the previous ten passwords
- must be different from any password used in the previous six months.

New Passwords Must Differ Significantly

The Site Administration [Security Tab](#) (page 86) has two options to further increase password security.

If selected these options require that a password cannot contain a previously used password.

See also:

- [Security Tab](#) (page 86)

Add to Project - Edit Attributes Wizard

In this step of the Add to Project wizard you can edit the attributes of the documents that you are adding to a document register.

For each document that you are adding to the register you can edit the attributes for that document. These attributes are stored in the document register that these files are being added to.

Editing the attributes in this step is optional. You can also edit the attributes at a later time in the [Document Register Documents Tab](#) (page 419) of the Document Register.

See also:

- [Document Register Distributions Tab](#) (page 422)
- [Document Register Documents Tab](#) (page 419)
- [Document Register](#) (page 417)

Ownership Dialog Box

Use this dialog box to change the owner of a group. Access this dialog box through the Site Administration tab>Groups tab> Edit Group>Ownership button. This dialog box is also accessed through step 1 of the [New Group Wizard](#) (page 140).

- 1 Use the Show drop-down list box to filter the list of members that are displayed.
- 2 Select a member and click OK. The member selected is now the owner of the group.

NOTE Owners that are site or project administrators can edit the group members and delete the group from the site. Owners that are non-administrators can only edit the group members.

See also:

- [Filtering Options](#) (page 515)
- [Manage Columns Dialog Box](#) (page 512)
- [Ownership of a Project, Folder, or File](#) (page 56)

Index

A

- Access 5, 266
 - download software 5
 - web access 5
 - web folders 266
- Access to Buzzsaw 18
 - log in 18
- Accessibility Shortcuts 474
- Action Items 445
 - glossary 445
- Activity Log 497, 502
 - print 497
 - save 502
- Activity logs 159–160, 163
 - overview 159
 - print 163
 - using 160
- Activity tab 80
 - site administration 80
- Adding 178, 196, 202–203, 205, 226, 484
 - drawing 226
 - files 196
 - folders 178
 - links to a folder of file 203
 - links to a note 205
 - members to group 484
 - notes 202
- Anonymous Access 50
- Archive 46
- assigned permissions versus actual
 - access 66
- Associated markups 288
- Attributes 73, 96, 101
 - import/export 73
 - members 96, 101
- Attributes tab 73
 - hide/display 73
- Attributes 73
 - edit 73
 - site administration 73

- AutoCAD drawing 473
 - scan for xref 473
- Autoview Professional 281

B

- Bid management 404, 408, 411, 413, 415
 - Bid management options 411
 - bid packages 413
 - dashboard for administrators 404
 - dashboard for bid recipients 408
 - overview of process 404
 - printing, importing and exporting 415
- Business Process 302, 335
 - workflow types 335
- Buzzsaw Professional 293, 313, 404, 418
 - available forms 293
 - Bid Management 404
 - Document Register 418
 - global collaboration 313
 - overview 293

C

- Clone 47
 - files and projects 47
 - form log 47
 - groups 47
- Close 377
 - form 377
- Collaborate 29
- Collaboration 313
 - Buzzsaw Professional 313
- Columns 512
 - change order 512
- Companies 64
 - add members 64
- Company 496
 - filter dialog box 496

- Company tab 69, 120
 - create new 69
 - delete company 69
 - edit company 69
 - import/export 69
 - project, add to 120
 - site administration 69
- Contact Information 20
 - edit 20

D

- Dashboards 315
 - types available 315
- Delete 179, 200, 378
 - files 200
 - folders 179
 - form 378
- Design Review 279
- DGN 284
- Discussion tab 194
 - files 194
- Discussion Thread 221–224
 - delete 224
 - overview 221
 - reply to 223
 - start new 222
- Discussions tab 369
 - forms 369
- Document Register 418–419, 422, 425, 428
 - administrative options 425
 - delete 419
 - distribute 422
 - edit entries 419
 - export 428
 - import 428
 - overview of process 418
 - print 428
 - revisions 419
- Download 180, 206
 - file or folder 206
 - folder or file 180
- Drawings 225–227, 229–231, 233, 235, 473, 507
 - add 226

- edit 230
- format options 225
- scan for xref 473
- update 229
- view 227
- xref 231
 - xref, download 235
 - xref, upload 233

- DWG 280

E

- Edit 198, 230
 - drawing 230
 - files 198
- Email preferences 23
 - edit 23
- Export 69, 108, 358, 386, 415, 428, 487, 490, 495
 - bid packages 415
 - companies 69
 - Document Register 428
 - form logs 358
 - mapping 487
 - members 108, 490
 - permissions 495
 - reports 386
- External References 235, 473, 507
 - download 235
 - not found 507
 - scan 473
- External References 231
 - overview 231

F

- File name Restrictions 32
- File Types 459
 - supported 459
- Files 32, 56, 86, 180–181, 184, 186, 193–196, 198, 200–203, 206, 208–209, 212–213, 215, 217, 240, 246, 460, 508, 510
 - about 193
 - add 196
 - add link 186

- delete 200
- discussion tab 194
- download 180, 206
- download dialog box 460
- edit 198
- find 240
- find new 246
- links, add to 203
- locking and unlocking 208
- markups tab 196
- naming restrictions 32
- notes 202
- ownership 56
- properties 510
- properties of 217
- recover 209
- recovering 181
- rename 212
- transfers 86
- types that are indexed 508
- upload 184, 213
- versions tab 195
- view tab 193
- viewing 201
- viewing in multiple windows 215
- Find 240, 245
 - files 240
 - people 245
- Folders 46, 56, 176, 178–181, 184, 186, 189, 203, 206, 209, 213, 217, 460, 499, 505
 - about 176
 - add 178
 - add link 186
 - archive 46
 - converting 499
 - converting to project 505
 - delete 179
 - download 180, 206
 - links, add to 203
 - ownership 56
 - properties 189
 - properties general tab 460
 - properties of 217
 - recover 209
 - recovering 181
 - upload 184, 213
 - working 179
- Form 217
 - properties of 217
- Form Logs 47, 334, 349, 355, 357–359
 - clone 47
 - create new 349
 - delete 359
 - export 358
 - options 357
 - overview 334
 - search 358
 - using 355
- Forms 32, 293, 322, 334, 362, 364–366, 368–369, 371–373, 375–378, 508
 - add 362
 - assigning/re-assigning 373
 - attachments 368
 - close 377
 - comment, add 364
 - default available 293
 - delete 378
 - discussions tab 369
 - display issues 508
 - edit 366
 - general tab 371
 - history tab 372
 - log 334
 - naming restrictions 32
 - recall 376
 - respond to 375
 - routing tab 372
 - setup 322
 - versions tab 373
 - view 365
- Forms Setup 322, 324–325, 327
 - form templates tab 324
 - importing forms 325
 - InfoPath forms 327
 - troubleshooting 327
 - workflows 322
- From Log 217
 - properties of 217

G

Glossary 445
Groups 47, 66, 111, 140–142, 484, 502, 513–514
 add member 484
 Members 484
 add to group 484
 add members 514
 clone 47
 create 66, 111
 Create 140
 delete 66
 edit 66, 141
 edit permissions 513
 permissions 66
 private 142
 remove member 502

H

History 372
 forms 372

I

Identity 506
 verify 506
Import 69, 108, 325, 393, 397, 415, 428, 487, 490
 bid packages 415
 companies 69
 Document Register 428
 forms 325
 mapping 487
 members 108, 490
 submittal items 397
 submittal package 393
InfoPath 327
 Forms Setup 327
Information pages 94
 manage 94
Information Pages 168, 170, 307
 change display order 170
 control access to 170
 manage 307

overview 168
project 168
site 168

IP restrictions 86

L

Limits tab 83
 administration,site 83
Link 186
 folder or file, add to 186
Links 203, 205
 adding to a folder or file 203
 note, add to 205
Lock 208
 file 208

M

Mail 258, 260, 494
 create and send 260
 create new message 494
 overview 258
Markups 284, 288, 503
 associated 288, 503
 create 284
 separate 288, 503
 versioning 284
 viewing 288
Markups tab 196
 files 196
Member Information 20
 edit 20
Member list 21, 515
 filter view 515
 view 21
Members 64, 96, 101, 105, 120, 502, 505, 515
 active 505
 add members 64
 company, add to 120
 copy 64
 create new 96
 delete 64
 edit 64, 101
 enable/disable 64

- filter view of members tab 515
- import/export 64
- notify of change in membership 64
- password,reset 64
- project, add to 105, 120
- project,delete from 120
- remove from project 502
- welcome email, send 64
- Members tab 515
 - filter view 515
- MS Excel 468
- MS Project Example 464
- Multiple Windows 215

N

- Navigation 35, 37–38, 41–42, 44
 - drag and drop 37
 - project selection bar 41
 - shortcut bar 42
 - team directory 44
 - title bar 35
 - toolbar 38
- Notifications 492
 - create new 492
- Notes 202, 205
 - add 202
 - add link 205
- Notification Manager 251
 - overview 251
- Notifications 250–252, 255, 478, 492
 - add new 252
 - daily summary 478
 - disable 255
 - new 492
 - overview 250
 - subscribe 251

O

- Ownership 56

P

- Password 20
 - edit 20
- Passwords 64, 86, 498–499, 506, 516
 - assistance 499
 - assistance, enable 86
 - requirements 86
 - reset 64
 - strong 86
 - strong passwords 516
 - verify identity 506
- Permissions 66, 77, 144, 152, 157, 495
 - access, reset 157
 - export 495
 - lock/unlock permission set 152
 - site administration 77
- Permissions matrix 153
- Personal Information 20
 - edit 20
- Preferences 23
 - edit 23
- Print 163, 386, 415, 428, 497
 - activity log 497
 - activity logs 163
 - bid packages 415
 - Document Register 428
 - reports 386
- Project Administraiton 140
 - edit member 140
- Project Administration 46, 56–57, 66, 81, 117–118, 120, 137, 472, 484
 - about 117
 - add information page 484
 - add member 137
 - general tab 118
 - groups 66
 - members tab 120
 - ownership 56
 - project contents 46
 - project, rename 118
 - send options dialog box 472
 - statistics 81
 - statistics tab 57
- Project Members 482
 - add 482

- Project Setup 298–302, 307, 349
 - add business process 302, 349
 - add members 300
 - add roles 301
 - create project 298
 - define project date 299
 - Projects 299
 - define data 299
 - manage information pages 307
- Projects 30, 32, 46–47, 54, 56, 168, 298, 300–302, 315, 502, 517
 - add business process 302
 - add members 300
 - add roles 301
 - archive 46
 - clone 47
 - create new 298
 - dashboard 315
 - edit attributes 517
 - information pages 168
 - naming restrictions 32
 - ownership 56
 - properties 54
 - remove member 502
 - URL 30
- Properties 189
 - folders 189
- Public Access 50
 - (public) member 50
 - anonymous access, grant 50

R

- Readme 7, 437
- Recall 376, 393
 - form 376
 - submittal package 393
- Recover 209, 500–501
 - file 500
 - file of folder 209
 - folder 501
- Recovering 181
 - folder or file 181
- Recycle Bin 61, 274
 - locked files in 274
 - site maintenance 61

- using 274
- Redlines 284
- Rename 212
 - file 212
- Reports 380, 386
 - available 380
 - export 386
 - overview 380
 - print 386
 - save 386
 - view 386
- Roles 348, 461
 - add/remove dialog box 461
- Routing 372
 - forms 372

S

- Search 240, 245
 - files 240
 - people 245
- security question 498
- Security Question 498
- Security tab 86
 - administration, site 86
 - password age 86
 - password requirements 86
- Separate Markups 288
- Site 61, 168, 315
 - dashboard 315
 - information pages 168
 - properties 61
 - storage 61
- Site Administration 86
 - security 86
- Site Administration 46, 56–57, 60–61, 64, 66, 69, 73, 77, 80–81, 83, 86, 94, 96, 101, 105, 108, 111, 462, 472, 484, 511
 - about 60
 - activity tab 80
 - add information page 484
 - add member 96
 - archive site 46
 - attributes tab 73
 - company tab 69

- general tab 61
- groups 66
- groups, create 111
- information pages, manage 94
- Language options dialog box 462
- limits tab 83
- member inactivity 86
- members tab 64
- members,edit 101
- members,import/export 108
- minimum required version 511
- ownership 56
- password, reset 64
- permissions tab 77
- project, add member 105
- recycle bin maintenance 61
- send options dialog box 472
- statistics 81
- statistics tab 57
- SMS 112
- Statistics 81
 - administration, project 81
 - administration,site 81
 - save 81
- Statistics tab 57
- Submittal Items 397
 - add 397
 - import 397
- Submittal Packages tab 393
- Submittals 390–391, 393, 397, 399
 - items tab 397
 - log 391
 - overview 390
 - package, import 393
 - package, recall 393
 - packages 393
 - transmittals tab 399
- Support 435
- System Requirements 16

T

- Team Directory 44
- Time Zone 507
 - update 507

- Transmittal 399
 - distribute 399
- Transmittal 399
 - create 399
 - forward 399
 - respond 399
 - return 399
- Troubleshooting 327, 508
 - forms display issues 508
 - Forms Setup 327

U

- Unlock 208
 - file 208
- Update 229
 - drawing 229
- Upload 184, 213
 - folder or file 184, 213
- URL 30
 - project 30

V

- Versions 218–220, 284, 373
 - create new 218
 - files 218
 - forms 373
 - limit of 220
 - markups 284
 - view 219
- Versions Tab 195
 - files 195
- View 227
 - drawings 227
- View in Window 215
- View tab 193
 - files 193
- Viewers 278–281, 284
 - Autoview Professional 281
 - available 278
 - Design Review 279
 - DGN 284
 - DWG True View 280
- Viewing 215, 288
 - files in multiple windows 215

markups 288

W

Web Folders 266

Welcome Email 64, 91
options 91

Whats New 246

Windows 215
viewing files 215

Workflow 322
customize 322
enable/disable 322

Workflows 335
available types 335
types 335

Working folders 179

X

Xref 231, 233, 235, 507
download 235
not found 507
overview 231
upload 233
xref not found 507